M. L.

GC
975
SO86P,
V.11

BASEMENT STORAGE

REFERENCE

GEN

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 01869 5301

SE: 1 9 '73

SEP 1 9 '73

563
S 10 K1

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT. Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.
Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Vol. 11
11
1907

VOLUME XI.

WASHINGTON, D. C.,
THE ASSOCIATION,
1907.

50279
563

PORT WAYNE FITTER CO.
OF
THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

1760826

OFFICERS, 1907.

PRESIDENT:

General Marcus J. Wright.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

Colonel George A. Porterfield.
Mr. Thomas Nelson Page.
President Woodrow Wilson.
Honorable S. Pasco.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

Colyer Meriwether, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

Professor Kemp P. Battle.
Colonel R. A. Brock.
Professor R. Heath Dabney.
Professor Chas. Lee Smith.
Professor W. C. Stubbs.
Stephen B. Weeks, Ph. D.
Mr. Alexander Summers.
President Geo. T. Winston.
Mr. B. F. Johnson.
Prof. George P. Garrison.

CONTENTS.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1907.

PAGE
CANNING AND CUBA, ... 1
DOOLITTLE CORRESPONDENCE, ... 6
HEROES OF AMERICA, by J. G R. Hamilton, ... 10
RACE PROBLEM DISCUSSION, by A. H. Stone, ... 20
MCHENRY PAPERS, ... 38
REVIEWS, ... 48
NOTES AND NEWS, ... 73

No. 2. MARCH, 1907.

THOMAS SUMTER, ... 81
NEGRO QUESTION; Doolittle Correspondence, ... 94
FRENCH IMMIGRANTS TO LOUISIANA 1796-1800, ... 106
REVIEWS, ... 113
NOTES AND NEWS, ... 140

No. 3. MAY, 1907.

CORRESPONDENCE OF T. R. R. COBB, 1860-1862, ... 147
MARION'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH GREENE, ... 186
REVIEWS, ... 208
NOTES AND NEWS, ... 227

No. 4. JULY, 1907.

CORRESPONDENCE OF T. R. R. COBB, (continued) 233
MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, ... 261
REVIEWS, ... 268
NOTES AND NEWS, ... 285

No. 5-6. SEPTEMBER, NOVEMBER, 1907.

ANNOUNCEMENT AND REPORTS.

SCIENTIFIC HISTORY, ... 293
CORRESPONDENCE OF T. R. R. COBB, (Continued), ... 308
MINUTES OF MECKLENBURG COUNTY COURT, JULY, 1775-6, ... 325
THOMAS COOPER MATERIAL, ... 335
ADDITIONAL SIMMS BIBLIOGRAPHY, ... 339
REVIEWS, ... 341
NOTES AND NEWS, ... 373

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

http://archive.org/details/publicationsofso11sout

VOL. XI. JANUARY, 1907. No. 1

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS:

	PAGE
CANNING AND CUBA,	1
DOOLITTLE CORRESPONDENCE,	6
HEROES OF AMERICA, by J. G. R. Hamilton,	10
RACE PROBLEM DISCUSSION, by A. H Stone,	20
MCHENRY PAPERS,	38
REVIEWS,	48
NOTES AND NEWS,	73

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION.

JANUARY, 1907.

Entered at the Post Office, Washington, D. C., as Second Class Matter

$3.00 per annum; $1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1907.

PRESIDENT:

General MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD. President WOODROW WILSON.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE. HONORABLE S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE. Professor W. C. STUBBS.
Colonel R. A. BROCK. STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY. Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN. President GEO. T. WINSTON.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH. Mr. B. F. JOHNSON.
Prof. GEORGE P. GARRISON.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT. Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.
Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University (now George Washington), Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi-monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues $3.00, life dues $30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The publications alone can be had, postpaid, at $3.00 per volume, unbound, or $1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary*,
P. O. Box 65. WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. XI. JANUARY, 1907. No. 1.

CANNING AND CUBA. 1812.

[Attention is called to the following unpublished dispatches from George Canning to his cousin Stratford Canning, English ambassador at Washington, by Mr. H. W. V. Temperley, in an excellent article entitled "The later American policy of George Canning" (*Amer. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1906). These dispatches should be read in connection with that article. They are from the Public Office, London, F. O. America 165. The footnotes are sidenote endorsements in the originals. The Association is indebted to Mr. Louis M. Perez for this contribution.]

[GEORGE CANNING TO STRATFORD CANNING.]

FOREIGN OFFICE, *Octr. 11th, 1822.*

Secret No. 7.

Rt. Hon: Stratford Canning

SIR—

From the inclosed extract of a Letter[1] from the Havannah, you will see what is the present critical state of publick affairs in the Island of Cuba, and what the prevailing suspicions respecting the designs of the United States of America upon that Colony.

You will use all your endeavors to ascertain how far such suspicions are justified. The existence of any such designs as are attributed to the American Govt. would account but too naturally for the lukewarmness recently exhibited by that Govt. in every thing that relates to the illicit slave trade.

[1]From Mr. Kilbee, July 22, 1822.

The mysterious conduct of the Captain of the American Sloop "Hornet", in respect to the capture and release of the Slave trading vessel (which is detailed in the accompanying extract)—though certainly not proof of a matured purpose on the part of his Govt., cannot but be received as evidence of the belief of their own officers, in the wish of the U. S. Govt. to conciliate the inhabitants of Cuba.

I am &ca

(Signed)

GEORGE CANNING

Endorsed Draft | Mr. Stratford Canning | Octr. 11th 1822 | *Secret* | No. 7 | *Two Inclosures* | On the state of affairs | in the Island of Cuba, | & the views of the U. S. of | America with respect | to that *Island.* | Release of a Slave Trading | Vessel by the Hornet |

[GEORGE CANNING TO STRATFORD CANNING.]

FOREIGN OFFICE, *7th Decr. 1822*

No. 13.

Mr Stratford Canning

SIR,

The enclosed despatch[2] from Sir Charles Stuart H. Ms Ambassr. at Paris and the answer[3] which I have been commanded by H My to return to it will enable you distinctly to explain to the Minster of the U. States the nature and extent of the measures to which His My has found himself compelled to have recourse for the vindication of the honor of his flag, and for the protection of British commerce in the West Indian seas.

You will take an early opportunity of seeking a communication wth Mr Adams upon this subject, and will read to him my dispatch to Sir C. Stuart but will not give him a Copy of it.

---

[2] A No. 324. 25 Novr | 22.

[3] B No. 14. 1 Decr | 22

The enquiry of the French Minister was limited to the Island of Cuba, but that you may not be taken unprepared by any reports of operations in other quarters, it is fit that you should be apprized that the Commanding Officer of the Armament now fitting out (not that which sailed in Septbr.) has instructions to apply at the Island of Porto Rico for the restitution of certain British merchant ships unjustly captured by Spanish cruizers and condemned in the courts of that Island; and to repeat a similar demand at Porto Cabello on the Spanish main, in case of any captures having been made under orders issued by the Governor of that place declaring in a state of blockade the whole coast of Columbia, and directing the capture of all merchant vessels indiscriminately that shall presume to trade with the late Spanish colonies.

The particulars of these instructions it is not necessary that you should communicate in detail to Mr Adams, the rather, as it is *possible* that previous reparation might yet preclude the necessity of carrying them into execution. But you will see that the words of my despatch to Sir Charles Stuart are large enough to cover any operations of this sort, and I apprize you of the specifick nature of these intended operations lest you should say anything implying that the operation in Cuba is the only one at all in our contemplation.

The case of one of the captures made by a royal privateer from Porto Rico as detailed in the enclosed paper[4] may serve as an instance of the sort of outrage to which the navigation of H. My's Subjects has been exposed. The royal privateer *Panchita,* by which this outrage was committed, is said to have been since taken by an American ship of war, and carried into a port of the U. States. Part, therefore, of the Measures which the instructions now given

[4] King's Advocate's Opinion on Sentence of the Lord Collingwood.

to H. My's naval officers authorize, the officers of the U States appear to have already adopted.

You will have learnt from my dispatch No. 7 of the 11th of October that there were apprehensions entertained with respect to the U States similar to those which M de Ville'te had evidently imbibed with respect to Gt Britain in regard to the Island of Cuba; and that some of the naval officers of the Ud States evidently believed in the existence of some such design on the part of their Govt.

Indications of the same sort have been multiplied since that time.

I enclose some of the more recent reports[5] on the subject, and particularly an extract of an United States newspaper[6] with the commentary upon it of the Havannah *Gazette.*

As we well know that the press in free countries, but particularly in the United States of America is as often the organ of public opinion acting upon the Govt. as of the Govt. acting upon the people, no conclusive inference can be drawn from such publications. But at least they show such an enterprize to be in the speculations of the public in that country, and it would be of great importance to ascertain whether it is also in the intention of the Govt.

It is not, however, the pleasure of H My that you shd put any question to the American Sec'y of State upon this Point.

Whatever the grounds of suspicion may be, they are not such as to warrant our imputing a design which is not avowed; and a jealousy manifested without just cause is apt to suggest the very evil which it deprecates.

Should the voluntary disavowal of H. My contained in my dispatch to Sir C. Stuart, lead Mr Adams to open himself to you with respect to the intentions of the Govt. of the United States, you will receive whatever he may say, without expressing any opinion of your own, or of your Govt. thereupon.

---

[5] Mr. Kilbees No. 4. Inclosd in Admy letter of 9 Novbr.

[6] Extract from Mr. Kilbees No and Enclosure.

In any case—I need not press upon you the extreme importance of transmitting with the least possible delay any information upon this subject which you may be able to collect from other sources, not only to me, but at the same time to the officer commanding H. My's naval force in the West Indies.

I am &c.

(Signed) GEO: CANNING

Endorsed Draft | to Mr S. Canning | No. 13 | 7 December *1822* | On force destined | for the West *Indies*

ENCLOSURES IN No. 13 TO MR. S. CANNING.

1 Despatch fm Sir C. Stuart on Armament for the W. Indies[6]

No 324. 25 Nov | 22

2.—Reply.— No 14. 1 Dec | 22

3 Case of Vessel captured by the *Panchita*

,4 Reports on American Views on Cub.a— Qr

McKilbees No 4. 3d Sep

Admiralty 9 Novr

5 Extract from American papers with commentary by Havannah *Gazette*

Endorsed List of Enclosures | in No. 13 to Mr. S. Canning

DOOLITTLE CORRESPONDENCE.

[These letters are significant in the life of General Grant as showing modification of his position on the race issue. In 1865 he was opposed to the experiment with negro votes, two years later he had experienced a *change of heart,* and was willing to run the risk. Mr. Duane Mowry contributes this material.]

MARBLE TO DOOLITTLE.

[GRANT'S CHANGE OF VIEWS ON RECONSTRUCTION AND NEGRO SUFFRAGE.]

"The World" OFFICE,
35 Park Row, New York.

29 Dec 1867

My dear sir,

The day before receiving your note of the 21st and the note of Mr Mowry which you were so kind as to enclose to me, I had met Mr Mowry at the Union Club & heard from him the same statement which he wrote to you. I was also aware of the interpretation which had been put upon Gen Rawling's speech at Galena.

Yet I must confess to you that even endorsed by your credence, I am not willing to take the responsibility of giving publicity to either.

In the first place, unpracticed in civil affairs as Gen Grant has shown himself to be, it is possible that the change which his opinions would appear to have undergone since 1865 when he authorized you to denounce reconstruction by negro suffrage, to the people of Wisconsin in his name, may not be the final change of which they are susceptible. If the elections of 1866 wrought such a transformation, what may not the more remarkable elections of 1867 be expected to do. And whether Gen Grant is to be our President, or

the General of our armies, it wd be matter of regret if so prominent a personage, by having had fixed upon him these extreme opinions which you believe he has very recently held, should be prevented from mollifying them under the influence of those elections by the fear of exhibiting a public inconsistency.

In the second place I presume the differences of the American people on Reconstruction to be serious and real. If so, neither party will nominate a candidate as boys swap jacknives "un-sight-unseen-". If Gen Grant is the candidate of either party therefore we shall know what his opinions on the most momentous issue of our time, have then come to be, before nominating or voting.

The Radical Republicans distrust him and think him not in sympathy with them. If Gen Grant's military record should prove to be of a nature to help rather than to hinder him in a hard Presidential contest, I shd be sorry to have assisted now in overcoming Radical hostility to his nomination in the Republican convention, by persuading them that he *is* in sympathy with them.

I certainly hope that you will take the earliest opportunity to reiterate what Gen. Grant said to you in 1865. Your speech shall then have all the circulation the *World* can give it. Your testimony will be unimpeachable and if Gen Grant's opinion in civil affairs has weight it will weigh on the right side; if he would be ashamed of an open & violent inconsistency, while capable of a private one, that motive will then be enlisted on the right side; if anything can hinder his nomination at Chicago that would tend to.

Faithfully yours
MANTON MARBLE

The Hon J. R. Doolittle
U. S. Senate

MOWRY TO DOOLITTLE.

[DISCUSSION BETWEEN SMITH & MOWRY IN REGARD TO THE STAND TAKEN BY GEN. GRANT ON THE NEGRO QUESTION.]

(Confidential)

UNION CLUB
N. Y. CITY
12 Dec 1867

My dear Senator

On Thursday at dinner I met T. Kirby Smith, whom you will recollect as a distinguished officer of our Western Army.

He is an intimate friend of General Rawlings, Grant's Chief of Staff, who had spent the whole afternoon with him.

General Smith said to me substantially, that General Grant had read and approved Rawlings' speech at Galena before its delivery, and that Grant would accept the Republican nomination on the platform of negro suffrage; that both he and Rawlings had become thoroughly imbued with the idea that the Radicals were all powerful and both were fully committed to their policy previous to the Fall elections. General Smith spoke of this with great regret and regards it as the destruction of Grant's chances.

It is so incredible to me after all that Grant and Rawlings have said to me, in repeated conversations, that I am staggered by the statement.

I give it to you for what it is worth, but I am sure General Smith, has repeated truthfully what Rawlings said. To descend from national to personal matters, I am informed that the President told Senator Morgan, that he could give no more first class (places) to New York. The West demanded this. Of course this would leave Gen. Mc Mahon out the question.

You can easily ascertain if this is true, and if it is, I shall

be glad and grateful for your strong support and influence, as I am the candidate of the West, and supported by all of your political friends. With great regard

Your friend and Servant
SYLVESTER MOWRY

Honl- J. R Doolittle
U. S. Senate

THE HEROES OF AMERICA.

By J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, Ph. D., Associate Professor of History, University of North Carolina.

Among the interesting secret political societies which have played a part in the later period of Southern history was one which came into existence during the Civil War in South Carolina. It was a product of the conditions prevalent at the time of its foundation but later its purposes were extended to another object and it became a factor in the work of Reconstruction.

The society was known as "The Heroes of America" and its membership was confined to white persons. It was commonly known as "The Red Strings" from the badge of the society, which was a red string worn in the lapel of the coat in imitation of the Bible story of Rahab.[1] But little is known of its origin. One statement is that it was organized in the North and brought South as a means of attack on the Confederacy.[2] Another and more probable story is that it was organized in North Carolina by Union sympathizers. Henderson Adams, who was later State Auditor during Governor Holden's administration, was said to have been one of the founders.[3]

During the war it seems to have had no general organization and its members were given almost a free hand in regard to the initiation of new members. In its later period this was changed, as will be seen.

It is not at all certain when it first came into being. In 1863 there was some talk of the existence of a treasonable

[1] Joshua ii :18.

[2] Fayetteville *Observer,* Aug. 1st, 1864.

[3] *Standard* (Raleigh), March 13th, 1868.

society among the North Carolina soldiers in the Army of Northern Virginia. Very little information was obtained regarding it but it is most likely that this was the society in question. But it never obtained any hold in the army, its members being in the main non-combatants. And as a rule they were not the most estimable of citizens.

The object of the society was to protect Union sympathizers and their families, to furnish information to the Union forces, and to organize all those who opposed the Confederate cause. So long as protection was its main object, secrecy was easy. But during the series of peace meetings held in the State during the summer and autumn of 1863, in which its members were very active, it received an impetus toward participation in politics which proved its undoing.

Early in 1864, Governor Vance was renominated by the portion of the press which was friendly to him,[4] and W. W. Holden who had been the instigator of the peace meetings having announced himself in March as a candidate for the office, the campaign commenced unusually early. This made necessary a greater amount of campaign material and both sides sought to find out everything injurious concerning the other in order that political capital might be made out of it. Early in the campaign hints were made of the existence of a treasonable society of which Mr. Holden was a member, but as this accusation had been, in the past, a favorite device of his,[5] little attention was paid to it by the public, who were more interested in other matters. But finally on July 6th, the *Conservative,* which was the organ of the State administration, published a full account of the existence of such a society, accompanied by a signed confession from the Rev.

[4]During the Civil War practically all the important nominations were made through the newspapers.

[5]Mr. Holden made so much capital out of the fight against the "Know Nothings" that he was accustomed in later years on all occasions to charge his opponents with being members of a secret organization.

Orin Churchill, a minister of Caswell county. This was the first of a large number of confessions of membership in the society. The press was full of them for the next few weeks, and in every instance those confessing membership, renounced it. It appeared that most of those so withdrawing had been deceived as to the purposes of the society. The following letter from Rev. W. N. Bragg of Raleigh, who had been accused some time before of membership in some treasonable organization, is typical:

"The facts concerning my connection with a secret political organization said to be in existence in this State are simply these. A friend informed me that he could put me in possession of certain information that would be of use to me and my family in the event of the enemy overrunning this section of the country; and this information was communicated to me, and I have communicated the same information to a few others, believing it would be of benefit to them. But it did not occur to me at the time that in order to receive the protection the information promised, that the common enemy must be in some way connected with the matter so as to respond to my appeal for this protection. Had I done so, I would not have consented to receive the information. I now see, however, that there must be some criminal combination of the kind (though none has been communicated to me), and I adjure and denounce it, and shall henceforth have no connection with it. Heaven knows there has never been any design on my part to affiliate with the hated Yankee army, or to give them any information that would injure the Southern cause or any citizen of the South. I have been betrayed into this thing by a weak and over-anxious desire to protect myself and my family. Nothing more, as God is my witness. What the purposes and designs of others are I know not. And if in taking the above unfortunate steps, I have done anything

inimical to her government, I pray forgiveness, while I declare all innocence of bad intention. It will be a warning to me, however, in the future."[6]

It is a noticeable fact that a large proportion of those who made public confessions were ministers of the gospel.

Another confession which furnished some ground for the belief that the society was of Northern origin was as follows:

"STATE OF N. CAROLINA, RICHMOND COUNTY.

"Personally appeared before me D. W. Gibson, an acting justice of the peace for said county, the following named persons: La Fayette Lovin, Dennis O'Bryan, J. J. O'Bryan, Richmond Lovin, K. Sanford, Atlas J. Dawkins, John Duggers, S. F. Gibson, John C. Burton, Samuel Currie, and J. C. McDuffie, who depose as follows:

"That about the last of May or first of June, one Mr. Phillips of Randolph county appeared in this neighborhood and introduced what he called a good society which originated with the Yankees and was communicated to our people by a surgeon named Johnson, that the object of the society was to afford protection to our lives and property in case our country should be overrun by the Yankees. Whereupon we were duly initiated. We were further told that the Yankees were disposed to favor all good Conservative men, and that this was the means by which they would know them, and that in case of raids or subjugation, we would not be hurt or even in the event of capture, that the Yankees would release us, treat us well, etc. We did not understand that we were to give them any aid, or to vote for Holden. If such had been communicated, we never should have gone into it. It is a perfect trap. A man does not know what it is until he gets into it and then it is too late. We do hereby repudiate all association and connection with

[6] *Confederate,* July 8th, 1864.

it in any and every way, and are truly sorry that we were ever led into any such association.

"(Signature of all.)

"Sworn to and subscribed before me.

"D. W. Gibson, J. P."[7]

A number of the repentant said that instructions had been given to most of the branches to vote for Mr. Holden because he was a member and in perfect sympathy with the purposes of the order. A member of the society who is still living assures the writer that this was generally the case.

Much excitement resulted from the publication of the existence and purposes of the order and it is hardly doubtful that Mr. Holden lost thereby many votes which he would otherwise have received.

During the discussion of the case, several men were tried in a justice's court in Wake county for alleged membership. Mr. B. E. Moore defended them and stated in one of his speeches that there was nothing more treasonable in the purposes of this society than in Masonry.[8] Mr. Moore was an ardent Mason, but notwithstanding this, Columbus Lodge, No. 102, at Pittsboro, held a meeting in July, 1864, and passed resolutions stating that Mr. Moore and the *Progress*[9] had endeavored to connect the Heroes of America with Masonry, repudiating any such charge, and condemning the organization with a threat to expel any member of the lodge who should join it.[10] The prosecutions came to an end without effect and the society seems to have ceased all activity at the same time.

In 1867, when the importance of organizing the white Republicans was seen by the Radical leaders, and when

[7]Fayetteville *Observer,* July 18th, 1864.

[8]*Carolina Watchman,* July 25th, 1864.

[9]The *Progress* was a paper published in Raleigh which was very active in its attempts to creat disaffection with the Confederate government.

[10]*Western Sentinel,* August 4th, 1864.

many refused to have anything to do with the Union League because of its negro membership, the organization was revived. As in the past it had been based on opposition to the Confederacy so now its avowed object was to "overthrow the schemes of the rebels" and hatred of the men who had been prominent in their support of the Confederacy was the keynote of the policy of the society.

In May a convention of the society was held in Raleigh and the following officers were chosen: *Grand General,* George Riley; *Grand Lecturer,* J. L. Johnson; *Grand Chancellor,* J. P. Andrews; *Grand Secretary,* W. F. Henderson; *Master of Dispatches,* E. D. Haines. In 1868, W. F. Henderson was at the head of the order. It appealed to a different class of men from the Union League and proved a valuable ally in its work. After the reconstructed government went into operation, the organization was dropped.

The ritual of the society was as follows:

"FIRST DEGREE.

OBLIGATION.

'I, *A. B.,* here in the presence of Almighty God, and these Heroes of America, do hereby and hereon *(The candidate here places his hands on a Bible.)* solemnly and sincerely promise and swear, that I will not communicate the secrets of the Heroes of America to any person in the known world, except it be to a true and lawful brother Hero; that I will not confer this degree upon any person in the known world except I am authorized; that I will not cut, paint, print, or write it upon anything movable or immovable under the canopy of heaven, whereby the secrets of the Heroes of America may be unlawfully made known; that I will not recommend for initiation any person who has not been a consistent Union man in sentiment, during the rebellion; that I will keep the secrets of a brother Hero when com-

muincated to me as such, or whenever his interest or safety may require it; that I will obey all due signs or summons handed, sent, or thrown to me from a brother Hero; that I will not give the grand word of a Hero in any manner than that in which I shall hereafter receive it; that I will not speak evil of a brother Hero behind his back or before his face, but will warn him of all approaching danger, so far as lies in my power, binding myself by no less penalty than to have my head shot through; so help me God and keep me steadfast in the due performance of this my solemn obligation. I furthermore promise and swear that I will not support any man for any office within the gift of the people unless he is truly a loyal man, always giving our support to brethren of the honorable Order in preference.'

Second Degree.

President: 'The candidate will repeat the obligation after me.'

OBLIGATION.

'I, A. B., of my own free will and accord in the presence of Almighty God and these Union Heroes—'

Minister, (interrupting) 'Most illustrious President. It is now the first hour of the day, the time when our Lord suffered and the veil of the temple was rent asunder, when darkness and consternation was spread over the earth, and man was confounded. These too are times which try men's souls, and our liberties are seriously threatened. O Man! be faithful to thy brother man.'

President, 'Brothers, be faithful to your obligation.'

All, (responding) 'We will.'

Candidate, (continuing) 'do hereby solemnly and sincerely promise and swear, that I will ever conceal and never reveal any of the secrets of this or of the preceding degree to any person in the known world, except it be to a true and lawful brother Hero or United Hero: that I will not confer

this degree upon any person in the known world, except I am authorized to do so; that in addition to my former obligation, I bind myself not to have illegal or carnal communication with a United Hero's wife or daughter, knowing them to be such; that I will not cheat, wrong, or defraud a brother of this degree to the value of one dollar, knowingly myself, or permit it to be done by another if in my power to prevent it; that I will support the Constitution of this State and of the United States, and uphold the rights of a free people and the civil laws, and that I will conform to the rules and usages of this Order, and recommend no unworthy person to become a member thereof; binding myself under no less penalty than to have my heart pierced through. I call upon my God, and these United Heroes to witness this my solemn obligation. I furthermore promise and swear that I will not support any man for any office within the gift of the people unless he is truly a loyal man, always giving our support to brethren of this honorable Order in preference.'

Third Degree.

The oath is preceded by an injunction to read the second chapter of Joshua, and by the questions:

'Are you willing to keep a secret?' 'Are you willing to be qualified to it?'

If affirmative answers are given, the candidate is told to repeat his name and begin.

THE OATH.

'I, *A. B.*, of my own free will and accord, in the presence of the Supreme Ruler of the Universe, and these Knights, do hereby and hereon *(The candidate here puts his hands upon a Bible.)* most solemnly and sincerely swear, that I am not a member of any secret military organization. I furthermore promise and swear, that I will forever conceal

and never reveal any of the secrets, arts, parts or points of the mysteries appertaining to this Degree of Knights, unless it be to a true and lawful brother Knight, or within the body of a just and lawful council of such; and not unto him or them until by true trial, strict examination, or lawful information, I find him or them lawfully entitled to receive the same. I furthermore promise and swear that I will not be present at the conferring of this degree of Knighthood upon any person unless he shall have previously received the degrees of Hero and United Hero of America. I furthermore promise that I will support and maintain the by-laws of any Council of which I may hereafter become a member, the laws and regulations of the Grand Council under which the same may be holden, together with the constitution and ordinances of the Grand Council of the United States of America, so far as the same shall come to my knowledge.

I furthermore promise and swear, that at all times and under all circumstances, in summer's heat or in winter's cold, in sunshine or in shade, night and day, I will exert myself to the extent of my ability, for the relief of my suffering brethren; and will not cease those efforts until the present rebellion has been put down, and the Union restored. To all of which I do most solemnly swear, binding myself under no less penalty than of having my house burned down and myself thrown into the flames thereof; and when the last trump shall blow, that I be forever excluded from the society of all true Knights, should I ever wilfully or knowingly violate any part of this or the preceding degrees. So help me God, and make me steadfast to keep and perform the same.'

(Kisses the Bible and rests.)

The signs are these:

Ordinary Signs. Two fingers on the mouth. *Answer:* One finger passed by the eye.

Signs of distress: Right fist closed on the breast and left hand across the mouth.

The words of the Heroes of America are: 'These are gloomy times.' 'Yes, but we expect better.' 'Why do you expect better?' 'Because we look for the *cord* of our deliverance.' Another and very secret hailing sign is to speak the initial letters of the words: 'Give ear O ye heavens,' reversing the position of the last two letters as: 'G. E. O. H. Y.' Also the words, 'Three', 'Days', 'Duty', and 'Washington' will be comprehended by the informed. The motto is 'Truth, Fidelity, and Justice'."[11]

---

[11]*Sentinel,* July 5th and 6th, 1870. The ritual of the first degree was also published in 1864. in the *Confederate.* The member of the society, before referred to, after an examination of the ritual, says that so far as he can remember, it is correct.

MORE RACE PROBLEM DISCUSSION.

By Alfred Holt Stone.

Slavery and the Race Problem in the South. With Special Reference to the State of Georgia. Address of Hon. Wm. H. Fleming, Before the Alumni Society of the State University, Athens, June 19th, 1906. Boston: Dana Estes & Company, publishers (Introduction by Dana Estes). Pp. 66, paper.

The Voice of the Third Generation. A discussion of the Race Question for the benefit of those who believe that the United States is a white man's country and should be governed by white men. By Henry Peck Fry, of the Chattanooga bar. Published by the author at Chattanooga, Tennessee. Pp. 32, paper.

It would be difficult to imagine a greater possible variance in the treatment of the same subject than is presented in the two discussions before us. If they possessed no other merit they could at least claim that of illustrating the diversity of Southern opinion on the "race problem." The rest of the world has so long habituated itself to the conception of one universal, all pervading "Southern view" of this subject, that this idea seems to have become almost a fixed canon of belief with those outside the South who take part in the discussion of the Southern problem. In truth there has always been a diversity of Southern opinion and sentiment in regard to all matters wherein the negro was concerned. Such diversity has not always proclaimed its existence with strident tongue. But there was never a time when thousands of Southern people did not in greater or less degree question the wisdom or expediency or justice of negro slavery. Sometimes the questioning found expression from the housetop; but oftenest it was confined to

the hearthstone. The same wisdom which prompted so many to ponder in their hearts the anomaly of slavery in a land dedicated to freedom, brought also with pitiless force the crushing realization of the difficulties inevitably incident to any adjustment of race relations upon another basis. Not once, but time after time the question was asked by such as these: "What of the problems which must follow fast in freedom's wake?" The "dragon's teeth" which Mommsen saw in the American situation had long since been sown. The reaping of the harvest might be postponed as long as slavery stood; it must begin when the institution fell.

To the minds of many the logic of freedom meant unconditional equality, political and social. Here is the key to some of the bitterest opposition to abolition. Some of those who instinctively reject one branch of the proposition as an abhorrent impossibility, logical though it may be, accept the other, either as a virtue or a necessity, as the case may stand. For such a one it is easy to write: "The foundation of the moral law is justice. Let us solve the negro problem by giving the negro justice and applying to him the recognized principles of the moral law. This does not require social equality. It does not require that we should surrender into his inexperienced and incompetent hands the reins of political government. But it does require that we recognize his fundamental rights as a man, and that we judge each individual according to his own qualifications, and not according to the lower average characteristics of his race. Political rights can not justly be withheld from those American citizens of an inferior or backward race who raise themselves up to the standard of citizenship which the superior race applies to its own members." (Fleming, p. 62.)

There is another class of men, standing in direct antithesis to that represented by Mr. Fleming. They too have their solution. Mr. Fry may be said to speak for these, when he

declares (p. 3): "There is but one solution of the race problem. That solution can only be arrived at by a thoughtful people having no sectional or political interest at heart, but, looking at facts, conditions and history, allow truth to predominate over prejudice, and accomplish the result of placing this great American republic on the high plane it should occupy. The race problem will vanish into the gloom of an unpleasant memory of unpleasant events, if one thing is done by the American people, and that one thing is the repeal of the fifteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States."

In the region loosely designated "the South," if we include the border States of Kentucky, Missouri, West Virginia and Maryland, there are 18,451,100 white people. If we omit those States there are 11,776,291 white people. How many of these agree with Mr. Fleming, and how many with Mr. Fry? It is easy to say that this or that individual "represents," or does not "represent," "the Southern people." It is more difficult to establish the fact. To say that "Southern opinion," whatever that may mean, is in accord with the general line of discussion of either of the pamphlets before us, is to ignore what is perhaps the most important element in the situation. This is the great, silent mass of white people who, throughout "the South," are from day to day pursuing the noiseless tenor of their way, alike undisturbed by the nightmares of newspapers and politicians, and unmoved by the appeals of philanthropists and doctrinaires. If "the principles of the moral law" were enunciated from every platform in the country, and the fifteenth amendment were repealed to-morrow, their attitude toward the negro would remain unchanged. And this because the question at issue is deeper than seems to be within the philosophy of either Mr. Fleming or Mr. Fry. It is a question of race,—neither more nor less, and as such it is not to be brushed aside by an emollient which leaves

unaltered the nature of the constituent elements of the problem. This is not to say that it would not be a most excellent thing to apply "the principles of the moral law," if those principles could be brought to operate upon the daily conduct of millions of plain, every-day human beings. Neither is it meant that the general situation might not be alleviated if the last amendment were not a part of the organic law. What is meant is that in the case of Mr. Fleming we are offered an unattainable ideal as a solution of a problem intensely human and entirely natural, while by Mr. Fry we are offered a promise which could not be made good,—unless the mere repeal of an artificial political act could operate to repeal the inherited traits which mark and distinguish two diverse and separate branches of the human family. Nowhere among the inhabitants of the earth is the golden rule the guide of daily conduct among the masses of mankind. And race problems have existed since the first contact between groups of men separated by differences of appearance and mind. They exist to-day, in every part of the world, regardless of constitutions and laws,—and they will exist as long as there exist among distinct masses of men those differences which have divided the population of the world into groups which we designate by the convenient, if often unscientific term, of "race." The phrase "race problem" has a profounder significance than seems possible of realization by most of the advocates of "solutions," whether in the field of humanitarianism or of politics.

The address of Mr. Fleming is marked by soberness of tone, by every appearance of thoughtful reflection, and by an admirable spirit of justice. These qualities must commend it to every sympathetic heart. But apply the test which he himself invokes, and the man who is himself familiar with the problem finds something lacking. He says that the "utmost candor" is necessary for progress in dealing with his subject, and in these words warns against

two extremes of treatment: "But better than pessimism and better than optimism is that philosophy which faces facts as they are, and courageously interprets their meaning" (p.10). It is difficult to see how any one sufficiently thoughtful to lay down this as his working platform could in an address of sixty-six pages dismiss in three lines the ugliest "facts" of the entire problem which he was discussing. He falls into the common error of Southern men in speaking of rape as a crime which "began" after emancipation,—and says: "In the presence of that crime men do not think, they only feel. But how shall we fix bounds for those who rush madly outside the limits of the law? Lynching began with this and similar savage crimes. But, alas! where will they all end? Let us hope that these excesses of both races are merely incidental factors in our problem, and that they will soon diminish and eventually disappear" (pp. 41 and 42). And then we are told of the salute of a Georgia negro military company to a Confederate monument in Augusta. There is no mention of the more prosaic fact that this same company, and every other negro military organization in Georgia, had since been disbanded and mustered out of service by the white people of the State. If rape and murder and lynching are to be thus turned away from, and soothingly disposed of as "merely incidental factors," what, in the name of reasonable, sane and unsentimental discussion, are the "facts" which Mr. Fleming would have us "face" and "courageously interpret?" What, in his opinion, is the "race problem," anyway? We are not told. We are only warned that its solution "must be reached by proceeding along the lines of honesty and justice" (p.57).

In so far as present conditions are concerned the address is devoted largely to politics, and, either directly or indirectly, to the then pending campaign in Georgia. If we look here for light on, and interpretation of, the "facts" of

the problem, we must again own to disappointment. In discussing this problem it is very difficult to keep one's head among the stars and one's feet upon the ground. "Over against that trinity of impossibilities—deportation, assimilation or annihilation"—none of which this reviewer favors—Mr. Fleming offers "the simple plan of justice." With this "plan" he immediately couples this proposition: "The first and absolutely essential factor in any working hypothesis at the South, so far as human ken can now foresee, is white supremacy—supremacy arising from present natural superiority, but based always on justice to the negro" (p. 35). Certainly this is a desirable combination,—"white supremacy" and "justice to the negro," but it is a consummation heretofore believed to be difficult to attain in the face of a negro majority. Mr. Fleming, however, points the way. He is inveighing against the campaign for a constitutional convention in his State, and thus commends the existing Georgia "plan" of securing the ideal situation described above: "As a legal means of maintaining white supremacy, no plan yet devised approaches in effectiveness our party primary system, in combination with the cumulative poll tax provision of the Constitution" (p. 55). There is no question as to the efficacy of this Georgia plan. In fact, the real, and practically only, "disfranchising clause" in Southern constitutions, in so far as their practical operation is concerned, are the poll tax and registration provisions. But it would be interesting to know if Mr. Fleming is familiar with the opinion in which this Georgia justice is held by the leading and most highly educated negroes of his State.

The entire argument here is against a proposed "understanding clause" for Georgia. There is a warning that this scheme could not be long concealed from "the judicial eye" (p. 49). It does not add to one's confidence in our author's grasp of "facts" to be told that Mississippi, in leading off in the movement for securing white supremacy, provided an ed-

ucational qualification, as the latter is commonly understood. The very understanding clause which he denounces is distinctly "the Mississippi plan." Its insertion, however, was unnecessary. The negro in Mississippi has disfranchised himself, as a matter of fact,—just as he has in Georgia,—and just as he will in any State, where he is let alone and is dependent upon his own initiative in the matter of qualifying himself to vote. Of course reference is had to the masses of the race.

Mr. Fleming believes that the question of white supremacy is really settled by the numerical preponderance of white population in the South. He cites in support of his idea the gain in such white majority of slightly more than one million in ten Southern States between 1890 and 1900 (p. 29). He calls attention to the increase of a white majority in his own State from 119,542 in 1890 to 146,481 in 1900. He says that "these facts show that the white people of the South, and especially of the State of Georgia, can now proceed to work out this racial problem on lines of justice to the negro, without imperilling white supremacy. Those fears which once appalled us, we may now dismiss, and let reason resume its sway" (p. 33). We have here an excellent illustration of a not uncommon practice of generalizing from conditions as a whole, and conveniently ignoring the exceptional elements which constitute the very essence of race problem embarrassments and difficulties. A stranger to American racial conditions might examine the relative numerical strength of the two races and conclude that the problem here was a mere figment of the mind. He might argue that there is no basis for a "problem" in a country of seventy-five to eighty millions of people, of which the disturbing racial element constitutes but an insignificant 11.6 per cent. In thus ignoring the fundamental factor of distribution he would be guilty of no greater failure of apprehension of the very essentials of the situation

than is Mr. Fleming, in his line of reasoning as to white supremacy based on numerical preponderance in Georgia and the South. It is a common claim of those who insist that the problem is national, that what is vital to one section of the country is vital to the whole. Yet when these same individuals would minimize the alleged fears and difficulties of the South they at once take that section as a whole, point to the sum total of the population of the respective races and,—draw just the same convenient conclusion reached in the discussion before us. If the negro minority of less than 12 per cent. constitutes in the United States a problem for the entire country, then the negro minority of more than 46 per cent. in Georgia certainly constitutes a problem for the State as a whole. The political aspect of the problem in Georgia can no more be waived aside by pointing to a majority of 146,481 for "white supremacy" in the entire group of 137 counties which compose the State, than can any or all of its phases in the country at large be dismissed with a reference to the white majority of 57,975,202 in the entire group of States which compose the American Union. As this reviewer has often taken occasion to say, the race problem is a national problem, with severely acute local aspects. We but becloud the issue when we fail to face the fact that, after all, these local aspects are in themselves the very heart of the problem as a whole. A cancer may cover but a relatively insignificant portion of the total area of one's body. It is none the less deadly in its effect upon all the parts.

Let us glance at some of the unmentioned "facts" in the Georgia situation, relative to this matter of "white supremacy" "upon a basis of justice to the negro." Let us suppose the application of the simplest test of suffrage,—the educational. There were in Georgia 2,216,331 inhabitants by the census of 1900. Of these 1,181,294 were white, and 1,034,813 were negroes. The whites thus consti-

tuted 53.3 per cent. of the total population, and the negroes 46.7 per cent. The whites had, as Mr. Fleming points out, a majority of 146,481. So much for the State at large. If we reduce the whole question of the negro and politics to a mere petty matter of the possible number of votes which each race might muster in a contest pitched on racial lines, we may say, with Mr. Fleming, that Georgia "can now proceed to work out her racial problem on lines of justice to the negro, without imperilling white supremacy." But suppose we take a somewhat more analytical view of conditions in our author's State.

Of the 137 counties in Georgia there are 67, almost one-half, in each of which the negroes constitute more than 50 per cent. of the population. These 67 counties contain 1,132,202 inhabitants,—slightly more than half the population of the State. Of these, 708,765, or 62.6 per cent. of the total, are negroes, and 423,437, or 37.4 per cent. are white. Thus 35.8 per cent. of the total white inhabitants of Mr. Fleming's State are confronted by 68.4 per cent. of the total negro population,—the latter a majority not only in this group of counties in its entirety, but in each component part as well. In 70 so-called white counties there are fifteen in which more than 40 per cent. of the total population are negroes. These contain 113,377 negroes, as against 139,654 whites,—a majority for the latter of only 26,277. The total number of negro males of voting age in the black group is 149,372. Of these 87,157 are illiterate, while 62,215 can qualify to vote under any educational test which Georgia is ever likely to impose. Acting under any sort of leadership this number of voters could hold the balance of power in, and distate the politics of, counties containing more than half the total population of Georgia. The purpose here is not to suggest the possibility of such a contingency. It is, rather, to suggest the absurdity of hugging the delusion of white supremacy based on a white majority, in a State in

which the conditions are as outlined above. The "sleeping dog" may some day be awakened in Georgia, but negro nature will have to change before this comes to pass. Mr. Fleming has suggested the true basis of Georgia white supremacy. It is found in a cumulative poll tax provision,—and not in the white majority of which he speaks. As long as this, or some substitute, remains in effect, this white supremacy will continue, regardless of numerical considerations. When such provision is repealed, and Georgia begins to depend on her white majority, and the efficacy of "the moral law," it will be interesting to observe what will happen to "white supremacy." But of one thing we may rest assured: Just so long as the composition and distribution of the population are as they are to-day, the situation and interests of the 417,000 white people of Georgia who live in the 67 counties which contain 718,000 negroes, will remain a chief concern of the 764,000 white people who live in the 70 counties which contain but 216,000 negroes. And considerations of public policy based upon conditions in the former group wll dictate the attitude of the white population of the State at large. The 10,000 white people in Gilmer county, with its 77 negroes, are not likely to materially differ with the 2,400 in Dougherty, with its 13,000 negroes, in any matter of State policy affecting the race problem in Georgia.

If we are to believe in the philosophy of "facing facts as they are," why ignore such elemental ones as these? If a candid discussion of the race problem requires that we courageously interpret the meaning of its facts, why should we leave unconsidered those which constitute the very foundation of the superstructure? Is it indeed necessary that we be blind, in order to be just? In order that we may present to the world in pleasing phrase a moving appeal for fairness to a weaker race, must we practice a rose-tinted deception upon ourselves?

However, even if on analysis the address does fail to wholly satisfy the desire for candid discussion of a plodding student of the problem, whose life work is an attempt to ascertain and interpret its more or less uninteresting and more or less disagreeable "facts," as well as its more pleasing features, it quite evidently appeals to other and more prominent critics. This is amply attested by the number of encomiums from "the leaders of political and moral movements throughout the country" which appear in the introduction to the pamphlet.

We have alluded to the great divergence between the papers of Mr. Fleming and Mr. Fry. In tone and temper and composition, as well as in methods and "solutions" urged, they are far apart. In two respects, however, they are very similar. Each claims to appeal to facts, and each immediately proceeds to ignore them. Mr. Fleming's sins, however, are primarily those of omission. In Mr. Fry's case some things are more difficult to understand.

He asks us to look at "facts, conditions and history" (p. 3). He says in very large type: "There is no record of a negro's having committed an assault on white women before the passage of the fifteenth amendment" (p. 12). He tells us that "prior to 1861, there are no recorded cases of criminal asaults by negroes upon the persons of white women," and that "since this character of crime was not committed before the negro was made the political equal of the white man, it follows that the direct cause of the commission of the crime of rape is the existence of the fifteenth amendment to the Constitution" (pp. 26 and 27). Again, we are told that "the American Indian, a ward of the Government, has no elective franchise, and consequently we never hear of the Indians having committed criminal assaults on white women" (p. 27). We may round out the list of emphatic assertions of "facts," with these three: "So, it is almost a task of impossibility to attempt to show

the conditions without personal observation, which always convinces. Suffice it to say, however, that the women living in the territory surrounded by negroes are always menaced with a terrible fear, a horrible vision, a frantic nightmare" (p. 27). "Lynching has been discussed in all its phases, but it resolves itself back to the crimes committed by the negro upon the person of white women, the unspeakable horror of atrocity. This crime is the cause of ninety-nine per cent. of the lynchings which have taken place in the country" (p. 28). "Mob law did not exist in the South before the fifteenteh amendment; crimes against women were unheard of; does it not follow that by taking the ballot, the false badge of equality, from the negro, you have done much to prevent his laying his hands on white women"? (P. 29.)

The commonest error which may be charged against most writers on the race problem is that of alleging that rape by negroes was unknown before the Civil War, and that that crime is responsible for most of the lynchings of negroes at the present time. Mr. Fry merely exaggerates the fallacy,—he did not originate it. As a matter of fact, negro slaves committed assaults upon white women before the Revolutionary War in all the British colonies, both West Indian and American, in which any considerable numbers of the two races lived in juxtaposition. They committed such assaults in the American States before the birth of any man who advocated the fifteenth amendment or fought in the Civil War. In some of the colonies special modes of trial were provided for slaves or free negroes who assaulted, or attempted to assault, white women. Some of the States found it expedient to continue such legislation down to the outbreak of the war. Nor was the voteless Indian guiltless of this crime. One of the most horrible incidents of early Indian massacres was their treatment of white women. In some of the colonies, both Northern and Southern, Indians

were specifically included in the legislation against rape by negroes.

It will not do to say that assaults by negroes upon white women was a "common crime" before the Civil War. The very discipline of slavery, its control over the movements of the negro, the respect for the white race which it fostered, the rareness of opportunities which it afforded,—all these factors tended strongly to keep down the number of such offenses. It is, in fact, rather remarkable that the "recorded cases" which the investigator may find are as numerous as they are. In comparing the records of this crime during the ante-bellum and post-bellum periods, it is also well to bear in mind the effect of the difference in the number of both races upon the number of crimes committed. Between 1860 and 1900 the negro population of the fifteen Southern States, including Missouri and West Virginia, increased from 4,179,671 to 7,911,120, and the whites from 7,946,100 to 18,451,100. Also, as Prof. Cutler suggests, there is a vast difference between the facilities for securing information as to the commission of crimes during the two periods. It is absurd to suppose that as large a proportion of the total number of cases of assault were placed on permanent record during the earlier as in the later period. It is idle nonsense, a mere beclouding of the truth of one of the gravest features of the problem of race relations, to speak of such criminal assaults as "unknown before 1861." The fifteenth amendment has sins enough to answer for at the bar of history, without being saddled with responsibility for rape. The advocates of its repeal will have a doubly difficult path to trod if they desert the safe ground of real grievances of which it is the author, for the wholly untenable one of attempting to establish a casual association between it and crimes against white women. For an alleviation of this situation the repealing propaganda would far more sensibly, and hardly more ineffectively, be directed

against that part of the fourteenth amendment which prevents the establishing of criminal codes and courts based upon a recognition of the stubborn fact that the attempt to apply the same criminal law and procedure to the masses of the two races has been one of the most signal failures recorded against the entire category of the equalizing efforts of the reconstruction era. Men who write on such subjects should know something of the "history" to which they appeal,—as well as have at least some faint knowledge of elementary criminology.

Prof. Cutler, in his admirable treatise on Lynch-Law (pp. 121-122), quotes from a letter written from Houston, Texas, August 23, 1860, describing the change in the attitude of white people toward negroes, as an alleged result of the "incendiary acts and speeches" of abolitionists. The writer said: "Men are hung every day by the decision of planters, lawyers, judges and ministers. It is no hot, impetuous act, but cool, stern justice. It is the saving of wife and daughter, mother and sister, from the hand of desecration. It is the stopping of scenes that would make the Druses and Turks blush for shame." In numerous instances ante-bellum lynchings, for various crimes, found their way into the courts. Mr. Fry is a member of the Tennessee bar. He should have familiarized himself with the reports of the supreme court of his own State, before going on record with some of his statements. The case of Polk, Wilson & Co. *vs.* Thomas H. Fancher, *et al.* (Head's Reports, I, pp. 336 *et seq.*), covers not only an assault by a negro slave upon a white woman, but a lynching as well,—with a reference by the court to "popular outbreaks and mobs," thrown in for good measure. It was decided in 1858, and the language is worth repeating. The case is valuable for two reasons: It gives a clear record of an offense often declared to have been "absolutely unknown be-

fore the Civil War," and at the same time answers the charge against the old South that crimes of which negroes were the victims went unrebuked by her courts. This was an action for damages for the value of a slave lynched by defendants. Justice Caruthers, for the court, said of the lynching: "The case was one of extraordinary aggravation, in which all law was set at defiance, public justice insulted, and the life of a human being, already in manacles, lawlessly destroyed. He was charged with the shocking crime of rape and murder, combined. But the officers of justice had performed their duty, and had him safely incarcerated in jail to await the vengeance of the law, in case his guilt was established according to its forms. There was not the least necessity that the defendants should interfere after the criminal had been secured and disarmed of all power of resistance or of flight, and shed human blood, even of a slave, without trial or condemnation. If the slave was guilty of the crimes imputed, no punishment would have been too severe for him, and so, by the law, the penalty is death—death by hanging—the mode adopted by the defendants without and against law. But no man, whether bond or free, is to be condemned or punished without a hearing—a fair and impartial trial. There is neither valor nor patriotism in deeds like these. Not valor, because there is no contest—the victim is already in bonds and harmless; nor patriotism, because the country has provided for the proper and legal punishment of offenders, and needs not the aid of mobs and lawless combinations to wield the sword of justice or quicken its stroke. No matter how great the malefactor may be, whose life is thus taken without law, a feeling of alarm and insecurity pervades the whole community when one of these shocking deeds of violence is perpetrated. No man can tell what unfortunate concurrence of circumstances may raise the storm of popular fury upon him, if the(se) examples are to be

tolerated. All good citizens, everyone who values his own safety, or has any regard for law and order, should unite in rebuking, in all proper modes, these outrages upon the lives of men and obstructions of the course of law and justice. The courts and juries, public officers and citizens, should set their faces like flint against popular outbreaks and mobs, in all their forms."

Here is a strong suggestion of the existence of "mob law," which we are told was unknown in the South before the fifteenth amendment was adopted. Prof. Cutler (pp. 117-118) also gives an extract in point from Philip Hone's Diary, August 2, 1835: "A terrible system prevails in some of the Southern and Western States, which consists in * * * beating, tarring and feathering, and in some cases hanging the unhappy objects of their vengeance, and this is generally called 'Lynch's Law.' "

In saying that assaults on white women are "the cause of ninety-nine per cent. of the lynchings which have taken place in the country" Mr. Fry goes a step further in exaggeration than Mr. Roosevelt went in his annual message to the present congress. Each must have access to statistics which are not obtainable by the ordinary investigator. Cutler has followed the method of assigning to the class of criminal assaults all cases in which both murder and rape were charged. He has also included every case in which the rape was either attempted, actually committed, or even alleged. Even with this inclusive method the record for the twenty-two years which he covers,—1882 to 1903—can be made to show but 34 per cent. of the total number of negro lynchings in the Southern States to have been caused by rape. For the country as a whole this crime caused 34.3 per cent. of the total negro lynchings. It also caused 8.5 per cent. of the lynchings of white men in the entire country, and 11.5 per cent. in the South.

We need notice but one other of the statements quoted

1760826

above,—that to the effect that "women living in the territory surrounded by negroes are always menaced with a terrible fear, a horrible vision, a frantic nightmare." The truth of the conditions in some sections of the South is deplorable enough in reality, without drawing such a picture as would make the world believe that we live in a land rivalling an African jungle in the untamed ferocity of one-third of its inhabitants. The 34 per cent. given above means 675 cases of actual, attempted and alleged rape by negroes in fifteen Southern States during twenty-two years. The naked fact is appalling enough, without the embellishment of lurid generalization. We are not prepared to speak for the entire Southern States. No one man can do this. The statement quoted above may be true as to some localities, though it is difficult to understand why under such a reign of terror of brute lust as is depicted the white men in such regions do not drive out every human being with a black face. But neither can Mr. Fry speak for all the South, as he attempts to do. This review is written on a plantation in a Southern county in which there are but 5,073 white people to 44,143 negroes. Of all our inhabitants 89.7 per cent. are negroes. In the rural portion of the county the negro population rises to 94.2 per cent. of the whole. Certainly the white women in this county are "surrounded by negroes,"—if they are anywhere in America. Yet there is no straining of the truth to say that to-day not one of them is "menaced with a terrible fear, a horrible vision, a frantic nightmare." An adjoining county to this is the blackest in the United States,—629 white people to 9,771 negroes. Here the proportion of negroes to whites is more than 15.5 to one. The former are ninety-four per cent. of the total population, yet in that county there has never been even an attempted assault upon a white woman. On this plantation there are 347 negroes and 7 white

people. Yet we would not know of the existence of such a crime as assault if we did not read. There is no purpose to minimize the realities of the situation. The commission of a single negro assault is sometimes sufficient to poison the minds of an entire community, and make it harden its heart against the ninety-and-nine who are guiltless of offense. Just or unjust, it is true, and it is this truth which constitutes a soul sickening feature of the problem of race relations. This is not the place to moralize upon conditions, or to attempt to account for the varying and contradictory phases which the race problem presents in different sections of the South. It suffices to know that the picture at least presents different depths of somberness of tone. There are lighter as well as darker shades, and in dwelling upon the latter it is well to glance sometimes at the former also.

The voice of this generation must be that of soberness, of dispassionate appeal to reason, of deliberate statement of unembellished fact, of calm and judicial presentation of every aspect of the case,—if it would be listened to as well as heard.

MISCELLANEOUS LETTERS FROM THE McHENRY PAPERS.

Communicated by Bernard C. Steiner.

[Wm. Smith was President John Harris's son-in-law and was nominated by him to a position in the army in 1798. Opposition was made on the ground that Smith's conduct in financial matters lacked integrity and Smith made the following defense of himself to the Secretary of War.]

East Chester, *Decr. 20th. 1798.*

The Honble James Mc Henry—

Sir—

I have this day received your very polite Letter of the 17th inst. with its enclosure, I feel myself much indebted for the friendship, sensibility, and candour, which accompanies every sentence and I should not do justice to my feelings were I to omit expressing my self highly obliged, by the polite observations relative to me contained in the letter addressed to you, by General Washington.

With respect to the erroneous political opinions with which I have been charged, not knowing the nature or extent of them, I am not competent to make any answer. But my own heart and feelings relative to the interest and dignity of my country, have always assured me, that I could nourish no thought, nor sport any sentiment inconsistent with its honor and agrandizement, the well being of its Government, and the happiness of its people, sure I am, that no improper partiality for any other was ever felt or expressed. I have always acted upon the broad basis of a free American, uninfluenced by British or French politics, believing the Politics of independent America to be the true and only point of view, that her native sons should ever attempt to display upon. Should this system have in any degree electerised the feelings of

the partisans of England or of France, they must must excuse me, for to neither do I offer an apology.

The General feelingly observes, that he has been afflicted with the information, well or ill founded, that I stand charged in the opinion of my fellow-citizens with very serious instances of private misconduct, instances which affect directly my integrity as a man, the instances alledged are various, but that there is one, which came forward in a shape which did not permit him to refuse it his attention. It respects an *attempt knowingly* to pledge property to Major Burrows by way of security which was before conveyed or mortgaged to Mr. Wm. Constable, without giving notice of the circumstance.

With respect to the general charges, that my integrity as a man have in various instances been called in question, I must candidly acknowledge, this is the first time the suspicions were ever communicated to me and even now buoyed up with conscious integrity, I deny the charge and defy the Informer.

You Sir, may better imagine, than I can possibly express the feelings which agitate my mind at the moment on this important subject. When I look back on the scenes of honorable public life, thro' which I have passed and I dare venture to say, the interesting respectability of my private walks, I am at a loss to determine from whence such infamous and cruel callumny could have sprung and can suppose it to issue from no other source, than that of some interested attorney feed to form an opinion upon *ex parte* evidence.

With respect to the last charge, that I *attempted knowingly* to pledge property to Mr. Burrows, by way of security, which was before conveyed or mortgaged to Mr. Wm. Constable, without giving notice of the circumstance, I answer, that the informant when he introduced the words *attempted knowingly* became a base calumniator and ought ever to be

exposed to the most pointed and close investigation, should he ever hereafter presume to make specific charges or pointed communications.

Your goodness Sir, will excuse the necessary detail to elucidate this point and put aside this infamous charge. It may not be superfluous for me to state, that the first pecuniary arrangements which took place between Mr. Burrows and myself, was the advance of an immense sum of money for his accommodation on my part, in exchange for which he transferred to me certain lands in Virginia, the deeds for which I am informed are not good, but of this General Hamilton knows more than I do and if necessary can answer.

About twelve months after when Mr. Burrows was floating on the full tide of prosperity, in consequence of the flood I had produced in his affairs, hearing of my embarassments in consequence of British captures and detention of my property illegally captured to the value of upwards of forty Thousand pounds sterling, He voluntarily offered me his credit & requested me to use it. I did and when he became embarassed his connection with Mr. Robert Morris, Nicholson, Orr. & Allison, for sums unknown, I was held up as the individual who was the father of all his misfortunes, while his other associates were scarcely known. I however immediately went to his House at Kenderton and upon my arrival told Mr. Burrows, that in consequence of his embarassments, I had come from New York with all the property I had, with an intention not to leave him, without his permission, until he was relieved from his embarassments, he received me in his usual style and I passed nearly a month at his House, in daily negotiation with his aid, to raise money upon my property either by actual sale or loan. For myself I had no other object in view than to obtain a sufficiency to relieve him, we were several times as he supposed within an hour of closing our negotiation,

but the periods passed without a completion of our objects, and after he was fully satisfied, that nothing could be effected thro' his influence or the influence of his friends, he requested me to go to New York & try there, which I did early in September but owing to the scarcity of money nothing could be effected. Shortly after Mr. Burrows arrived at New York and sent me the enclosed No. 1. I immediately waited on him, and gave him assurances of my perfect disposition and readiness to do everything in my power to raise money for him or to secure to him satisfaction—He was accompanied by Mr. Jno Smith of Baltimore, who he expected would close with the propositions, I had made in Philadelphia, the transfers upon which the advances were to be made, I was then, as I had been at Philadelphia, ready to make. On the 2d. of October I received No. 2. I waited on the Gentlemen & said I was ready to do my part even upon that proposition for I cared not what sacrafice I made, if Mr. Burrows was but relieved. I made every necessary arrangement on my part, called at 12 o'clock of the next day, agreeably to appointment ready to execute. On my entering the room there did not appear that cordiality between Mr. Smith & Mr. Burrows that usually showed itself, and the project of No. 2 was thrown aside. Mr. Burrows and myself being left alone, he told me that he did not see any other mode of relief, than by transferring to him fast estate in New York, which he would not dispose of under six months. I assured him I would freely do it, to any amount that would satisfy him, and relieve his mind from its present torture, I went with him to Mr. Troup, laid before him a schedule of my property and desired them to take as much as would perfectly satisfy the demand. In fixing the value of the property, Mr. Troup, Mr. Burrows and myself agreed until Mr. Troup as Mr. Burrows's lawyer said he was satisfied. Mr. Troup drew the deeds and I executed them. In the hurry

and anxiety of my mind I went to Mr. Wm. Constable with whom I had deposited most of my valuable papers, and to whom I had transferred some property as security for his indorsement of *$40.00,* not adverting that I had transferred some lots in Courtland street to him I asked him for the deeds, he gave them to me, I went from Mr. Constable's house to Mr. Troup's offices & gave them to him the mistake was soon discovered and as soon rectified. But how could the Kind Informer, suppose it was possible for me thus to impose, had I been capable of so base an act, when the town records were open to Mr. Troup as Mr. Burrows's lawyer, within three minutes walk from his door. The charge is too bare-faced and if the Informant has any conscience left, he will swallow the *Attempt Knowingly* and blush at his own intrepidity of face.

After the business was settled to Mr. Burrows's satisfaction he took his leave in a friendly manner for Philadelphia. No. 3. of the 11th. of October is Mr. Burrows's letter to me where you will find he expresses himself satisfied with the arrangements I made for him. No. 4. of the 12th presses me to consent to the advertising of the property so as to be immediately productive—this I did as will appear by No. 5 from Colo. Troup dated 27th. of October. No. 6. from Mr. Burrows to Colo. Troup will show the pressure still continued, notwithstanding the full & satisfactory transfers made. What use Mr. Burrows & Mr. Troup made of this property the world well knows, they put it into the hands of Jew brokers & plundering auctioneers and after dissipating the whole of it, institute a suit against me for the original sum & have forced me to give security for the sum of one hundred and ninety four thousand dollars, in what they call the pursuit of justice. Had the opinion here been of me, what it seems to be in Philadelphia, this security could not have been produced within the hour as it was—

I have no observations to make relative to Mr. Burrows's intermediate conduct, nor upon the strange combination against one, who never did an unfriendly act, and felt himself always above an unjust one. If from the injustice of others, I am obliged for a time to submit to the circulation of opinions derogatory to my honor & my character, I must rely upon my own conscious integrity for a support, until I can fairly move the mist from the eyes of those who have been unjustly impressed & wait with patience untill my accusers unfold themselves or I am blessed with an opportunity handsomely to unmask them.

I have now Sir answered you promptly and candidly and shall be happy to learn that my good General & yourself are satisfied with the statement.

I will now only observe, that I would not wish the President should again hazard the negative of the senate in any nomination connected with my name, not only on the score of my private feelings but upon the broad basis of the public good—

If however I receive the appointment, I shall accept of it, because I have asked for a commission, & because in case of invasion I shall share the dangers of my countrymen whether commissioned or not. But even then I wish it to be perfectly understood, that I shall accept it with a view to serve my country, not to promote my individual interests. Let the question be determined for or against, it can neither lessen nor add to, my anxiety for her wellfare or my disposition to serve her at every hazard, nor the obligations I feel myself under for your politeness, candour and attention

I have the honor to be with great regard.

Your most

Obed. HumbleServt.

W. S. Smith

VIENNA, *September the 3d. 178—*

DEAR MC HENRY

This letter will be delivered by Mr. Michaue whom the King has sent to collect seeds, and on which he intends raising in his favourite country seat.—As it is a personal affair, every assistance and advice will be particularly pleasing and as I want them to be satisfied I recommend the bearer to you who from the State of a plain farmer has rose to have a name among learned men

I am on my tour through Germany—and with my best respects to your lady

am

Your affectionate friend

LAFAYETTE

Pray introduce bearer to Tilmaugh, Smith, and all other friends.

PARIS, *December the 3d.*

DEAR MC HENRY

This is not intended to answer your several favours for which I am much obliged to You. I am only writing by duplicates on mercantile concerns.

Your letter inclosing proposals for an lavoile (?) I found on my return from Germany— I sent it to Mr Mason who said he was going to fix a French house of his own in Philadelphia, I am going to try Bergable or some others.

Not knowing where you are, I have requested Col. Wadsworth to communicate to you several papers I send him which I also recommend to you, but the intelligence respecting the fish oil I want only to have in the New England papers, as it must be given to Congress by Mr. Jefferson. No better minister could be sent to France. He is everything that is good, upright, enlightened, and clear, and is respected and beloved by every one that knows him.

General Green will by this opportunity have letters from me whereby a great chance is given him to contract with France for timber on a large scale. I advise him to form a company in the several states for the sale of this exportation and I particularly point out your house to him. I think you had better write to him on the subject.

In my letter to Wadsworth there is an article about ———. How far it may concern you, I do not know, but told him at all events to communicate us.

I am glad to hear Mr. Gardocky behaves well. Could he not mention this letter of Florida Blanca to me in the winter of 82 to 83 which you and I wanted to have published?

Your affectionate friend
LAFAYETTE.

My respects to Mrs Mc Henry.

[The following letter was written by Mrs. Margaret McHenry, Dr. McHenry's wife, to an unknown friend.]

July 10th.

MY DEAR MADAM—

The should be Queen of Westphalia is not divorced, & I am informed has no wish to be so. For a twelve month after her return to her parents, she did not go into company, she received morning visits but did not return any, when her acquaintances called on her, she was lively in countenance, manners, & conversation, but her spirits appeared forced and unnatural, and she looked pale and thin; the last two winters she accepted all invitations, and was seen in company generally with a face as void of care as if nothing had happened to afflict her, sometimes however when she has thought herself unobserved, I have seen her countenance imprest with thought and sadness, and I could not help pity her exceedingly. Poor young creature, if she even did not *love* her husband, her vanity has certainly

received a severe shock, which I suppose taught her to conceal her feelings. I have been often astonished when every one supposed that she must be in deep distress, to see with what an air of vivacity she has supported the curious gaze of numbers, who unfeelingly wanted to scrutinize into her feelings, by her looks. None of her acquaintances ever mention her husband to her, and she does not speak of him herself. I believe that she is better reconciled to her situation than she was as her manners are more natural & her health and beauty both improved. I think she is handsomer at present, than I ever saw her. Her son is an uncommonly large, and healthy child, & she is very fond of him.

Your sincerely affectionate friend
M.McHenry

(This following letter was written by Mrs. Anna Boyd, Dr. McHenry's daughter.)

Baltimore, *August 28th. 1809*—

My Dear Mamma

Of wedding news, do not forget to inform him that if report is true, Madame Bonaparte is on the eve of matrimony. She appears very much pleased with Mr. Oakley (who came out with Mr. Erskine as secretary of legation.) He is constantly with her, and it is everywhere believed they will be married, as the objection which her friends say she mentions as her only one it is presumed she will be able to get over; namely that she cannot bear the idea of renouncing the name of Bonaparte, which she must do if she married. She says she wishes to carry it to her grave, and declared she looks forward with a great deal of satisfaction to the prospect of having it inscribed on her tomb.

Anna Boyd.

Mrs. James Mc.Henry—
Cumberland—
Allegheny County
Maryland

My dear Madam

Two weeks since Miss Caton was married to Mr. Patterson Madame Bonaparte's brother at old Mr. Carroll's at Annapolis and if we may judge by the company that left Baltimore to join those that were invited at Annapolis, the wedding party must have been numerous and brilliant. There were nine carriages filled with, ladies and gentlemen left Mr. Patterson's door all in parade to mimic, and amused at the wedding and after parties that were given on the occasion—Madame Bonaparte (as she is still called here altho' we are informed that her marriage has been formally annulled) did not go. She has not gone into company ever since her return from England. She walks and rides out for exercise but does not even return morning visits yet she looks, talks and laughs as lively as ever but her vivacity appears forced indeed it must be so for she must be unhappy. She never mentions Mr. Bonaparte and no one asks anything respecting him. Some suppose that she hears from him sometimes and has hopes of being reunited to him at a future day (but this is only conjecture) if she loves him & has such hopes what doubts and fears she must have respecting his safety and the accomplishment of her wish. If not, to one who has so much ambition and vanity how * * distressing must be the disappointment of change she has experienced—She has a son remarkably large and strong looking but very homely. Poor young creature I really pity her very much.

Your affectionate friend

M McHenry

REVIEWS.

LECTURES ON MODERN HISTORY. By John Edward Emerich, first Baron Acton. Edited with introduction by John Neville Figgis and Reginald Vere Laurence. London: Macmillan & Co., 1906. O. pp. xix+362. Cloth, 10s net.

This volume presents the lectures delivered by Lord Acton during the six years of his incumbency of the Regius professorship of modern history at Cambridge. It is evident that the editors have felt the popular criticism on Lord Acton, that while esteemed the most learned historian in the world he had published but little, for they say (p. x), "When we remember that Acton came to Cambridge at the age of sixty-one; that he bore within him the scars of an arduous and unsuccessful conflict; that he was not, and, with his conception of history, could not, be a recluse; that he was familiar neither with teaching nor examining, much less with administration; that his effective tenure of his office was only six years, we ought to be amazed alike at the quantity of his achievement and the quality of his activity."

But when we come to study Lord Acton's conception of history, his failure to print was a natural result of those views. He regarded history as a "most powerful ingredient in the formation of character and the training of talent, and our historical judgments have as much to do with hopes of heaven as public or private conduct;" and again, "Ideas which, in religion and in politics are tenets, in history are forces," and he emphasizes the belief that we should try others by the final maxim that governs our own lives and that we should "suffer no man and no cause to escape the undying penalty which history has the power to inflict on wrong."

Besides the introductory lecture on the Unity of History, Americans naturally turn to that on the American Revolution. Finding the leading cause of the contest the question of taxation, entered upon not so much for the revenue as to strengthen the empire, he concludes that "the navigation laws were suspended, that people in New England might drink cheap tea, without smuggling." To those who worship the Constitution his estimate is jarring: "Weighed in the scales of Liberalism the instrument, as it stood, was a monstrous fraud."

An Advanced History of Great Britain from the Earliest Times to the Death of Queen Victoria. By T. F. Tout, M. A. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1906. Crown 8°, pp. xliii+775. Cloth, 5 s.

This new historical series is published in three books. The aim of the first is to excite a general interest in English history among younger pupils; the second book traverses the same ground only more thoroughly; while the third and present volume is written with reference to the wants of pupils in the higher schools. It is packed with facts told in an impartial, clear and logical fashion, without padding and without rhetorical adornment. There are 63 maps and plans, 29 genealogical tables and an extensive index. While eminently serviceable as a book of reference it is believed that its multiplicity of facts will make it both difficult to teach and hard for the pupil to grasp in such a way as to produce a philosophical insight into the development of English history as a whole. A few errors in dates are noticed which will no doubt be corrected in later editions. The author's comments on the American wars are interesting: "The war of American Independence was of more political than military importance. The armies on both sides were small, half-hearted and badly led, and the

profound differences felt both in England and in America as to the justice and wisdom of the war, had a paralyzing effect upon those entrusted with its conduct." And this brief summary of the War of 1812: "It was a wasteful and unnecessary war, which might have been avoided had both parties shown more tact and good sense."

JOHN CALVIN: The Organizer of Reformed Protestantism. By Williston Walker. New York and London: G. P. Putman's Sons. 1906. D. pp. xviii+456, ports., ills. Cloth, $1.50.

While the life and work of Calvin has received much attention among continental scholars, it has not often attracted English-speaking students. Schaff's History of the Christian Church and the Cambridge Modern History have treated Calvin somewhat briefly, but the present volume seems to be the only recent extensive study of the subject in English. The last few years have witnessed a remarkable revival of the Calvin cult in French and German countries and Professor Walker while basing his own work largely on the new edition of Calvin's *Opera* in 59 volumes, the publication of which was begun in 1863 and ended in 1900, makes constant reference to the studies of Kampschulte, Cornelius, Lefranc, Doumergue, Lang, Choisy, Herminjard and others.

Calvin's life was so full of action, and there are so many disputed points in his career that in a volume of the size of the present it is necessary to condense. "The writer has chosen therefore to lay special weight on Calvin's training, spiritual development, and constructive work rather than on the minutiæ of his Geneva contests, or the smaller details of his relations to the spread of the Reformation." But with even this effort more details have been admitted than make for the comfort of the general reader.

While an admirer the author is not a blind defender of

his subject and the sickening details of the crafty trickery of Calvin in the trial and execution of Servetus and subsequent quarrels are neither glazed over nor apologized for. Professor Walker has preserved a judicial poise; there are many citations of authorities, references to and comparisons between the views of other students on the many disputed points of this great but turbulent life. The life is preceded by a bibliographical note reviewing briefly the extensive Calvin literature. The Heroes of the Reformation Series, to which this belongs, includes other volumes on Luther, Melanchthon, Erasmus, Beza, Zwingli, Cramner, Knox and Hübmaier.

PLANTATION SKETCHES. By Margaret Devereux. Cambridge, Mass.: 1906. Sq. D. pp. vi+21+169, ills.

This little volume was prepared by Mrs. Devereux for the pleasure and information of her grandchildren and is now privately printed at the Riverside Press. It is essentially reminiscent and deals with her own life as a young matron on a large plantation in North Carolina in the generation immediately preceding the war. The Devereux family was among the largest slaveholders in the State and their plantations were conducted on a scale almost princely in extent. It is of the life on these plantations, in Great House and cabin, that Mrs. Devereux writes and her story brings to us over the vanishing years the aroma of a patriarchal rule which has now entirely disappeared. She gives also some chapters on her experiences in Raleigh just at the close of the war; there are character sketches that are full of color; and the dialect which is put into the mouths of the negroes is what they speak in North Carolina—not the unintelligible and unnegro jargon which passes in the dialect stories as such. These "homely little tales," as the editor characterizes them, were well worth printing, for they add something of value to that small

body of descriptive literature by which the old South must be judged.

American History and Government. By James A. Woodburn and Thomas F. Moran. New York: Longmans, Green & Co. O. pp. 476+lxxxviii; many ills., ports., maps, etc.

This volume is intended as a history of the United States to be used in the grammar grades. It differs from the conventional type in that the civil government of the United States is included in its treatment, the compilers being of the opinion that little advantage can be gained from a knowledge of the history of the country without some understanding of its civil polity. For this reason many unessential details are omitted and the fife and drum phase of which there has been such a recrudescence in recent years is reduced to a minimum. In the statement of disputed matters the compilers say it has been their purpose to be fair to both sides and the evident attempt at fairness makes it the greater pity that other parts read like clippings from the Republican campaign book. A series of questions for each chapter are printed at the end and each is supplied with references mostly to secondary or second rate works, few being sources and fewer Southern. There is an index.

History of Michigan. By Lawton T. Hemans. Lansing, Mich.: Hammond Pub. Co. 1906. D. 278, ports., ills., map.

Few States have in their early history more of romance than is to be found in that of Michigan. Champlain; the Jesuits; Brebeuf and Jogues, the martyrs; Marquette; LaSalle; Cadillac; Pontiac; Hamilton, "the har' buyer," and Tecumseh, all contributed to the making of the State. And yet this limitless wealth of material for making history interesting for grammar grade pupils has been passed by.

Instead of romance, thrilling narrative and attractive stories which would compel the child's attention, we have a dull compilation where the election of twentieth century governors is given as much space as the *coureurs de bois,* Father Marquette and Cadillac; once only—with Pontiac—and then but for a moment does the author seem to have awakened from the repellant and prosaic realism of the present to the possibilities of his subject. To a student who looks at this little volume only from the standpoint of the teacher but one conclusion seems possible—that the author is neither educator, historian, nor literary artist. Such books seem to him to destroy rather than kindle enthusiasm for historical study. He has printed elsewhere in these Publications what he conceives to be the proper function of the writer of historical text books for young pupils (see Vol. 6, pp. 246-7).

THE WOMEN OF THE CONFEDERACY. By Rev. J. L. Underwood. New York and Washington: The Neale Company. 1906. O. pp. xvii+313, port. Cloth, $2.00.

This large volume, with introductions by Rev. J. B. Hawthorne and Rev. Dr. J. Wm. Jones, is a compilation, a symposium, a sort of scrap book dealing with its subjects from many sides and drawn from many sources. Some of the contributors are women, some are from the North, some from Europe. It does not undertake to give a continuous or connected account of the work done by the women, but tells a story of heroism here, one of suffering there, an anecdote, a pathetic incident, an account of service, small perhaps in itself but character portraying, and all of which when taken together will give the reader plenty of local color and help him realize in part the intensity of the times. There is little in the volume that is new or that has not seen the light before; there are many errors in names; but the compiler has brought together in con-

venient form a mass of scattered material and has made a very absorbing contribution to Confederate literature.

THE PURCHASE OF FLORIDA: ITS HISTORY AND DIPLOMACY. By Hubert Bruce Fuller. Cleveland: The Burrows Brothers Company. 1906. O. pp. 399, 2 maps.

This work took the George Washington prize in American history in Yale University in 1904. It shows the excellencies and the weaknesses of the seminary method. It shows wide research and extended use of sources, many in manuscript,—so far as this country goes; but the two-page bibliography presents a jumble of primary sources and second-hand materials, while a consideration of the subject from the Spanish side seems never to have entered the head of the author, nor does he betray any acquaintance with the Spanish tongue. It is submitted that such investigations can be at best nothing more than one-sided affairs.

The judgments are rendered ex-cathedra, untempered by the logic of conditions while the story itself is without style and colloquial. In dealing with the Indians the author writes with the thin skinned veneer of civilization that comes from ignorance of actual conditions on actual frontiers. He seems to know nothing from actual contact with the men who carry forward civilization advancing into the heart of savagery. Their methods may be harsh, cruel and heartless, but the author fails to realize, historical student though he is, that it is thus the star of English empire takes its westward way. Carondelet as quoted on p. 55 grasps the genius of English conquest, but the author, like Sisera, fights against the stars in their courses. His book smells of the lamp and the cloister. It lacks that broadness of vision which comes from contact with men who are similarly placed to-day as were the pioneers whose story he tells. And yet the story is intensely interesting—what would not be when Andrew Jackson, here sharply

criticized, was a leading figure? The volume is provided with a minute and extended index.

THE RECORDS OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY OF LONDON. Edited with an introduction and bibliography by Susan Myra Kingsbury, Ph. D., with preface by Herbert Levi Osgood. Washington: Government Printing Office. 1906. O. pp. 636+611, 2 v., cloth.

The Library of Congress has put students greatly in its debt by the publication of these beautiful volumes. As is well known, the "Court book" of the Virginia Company, not the original, but a contemporary copy made by Nicholas Ferrar for the Earl of Southampton, came to the Library of Congress with the library of Thomas Jefferson. Extensive extracts from these records made by Conway Robinson were printed in 1889 by the Virginia Historical Society. Its publication in full saves wear and tear on the originals and makes them available to scholars at a distance and to persons who could not easily master the difficult chirography of the originals. This reproduction is believed to be textually accurate; the spelling has been preserved, so have the signs and abbreviations that abound; so far as is possible in type the text is exactly reproduced.

The Court Book here printed covers the period from April 28, 1619, to June 7, 1624. There is evidence that there were similar records for the earlier periods, but they are apparently lost. It is the most important of all the early documents, for it records the activity of the adventurers, the discussion and decisions in regard to the plantation; the granting of land, all financial policies and plans for developing the enterprize and increasing the income.

Miss Kingsbury writes a long introduction summarizing the character of the company, and the extent and character of its records which have survived. By her research she

has discovered a number supposed to have been lost and rejects the theory that the originals of which the Court Book here printed is a copy were destroyed by the court faction.

In the bibliography are given by title 764 "documents, letters, publications, or other records of the Virginia Company or relating to the company between 1616 and 1625, which the editor has been able to discover and also those previous to 1616 which are not published or cited by Alexander Brown in the *Genesis of the United States.*" It is intimated that most of these may be published later.

The introduction while scholarly and showing much research is labored, heavy, without stylistic qualities and not without errors in proper names. The index is selective. Exhaustive indexes seem not to be in fashion.

Typographically the books are a joy. It is understood Mr. Edward L. Burchard is responsible for their handsome dress. Mr. Putnam is to be congratulated that the Library of Congress is now actually of service to students.

A Kentucky Chronicle. By John Thompson Gray. New York and Washington: The Neale Company, 1906. D. pp. 590. $1.50.

This book is called a novel. It is more nearly a description of Louisville, Ky., here called The Falls, in the first third of the last century. The author, born in Louisville in 1815, and for 87 years identified with the life of that city and its environs, had ample opportunity to know the things of which he writes. His book is full of local color and some parts, as the bear hunt, are exceedingly amusing. The preface states that the incidents recounted are all true, but the author disclaims for his work the title of history. It has little of the light attractiveness and romance of the novel. It is too heavy, matter of fact, for that and yet the serious reader never knows where the real blends into the ideal.

THE TREASURE OF PEYRE GAILLARD. By John Bennett. New York: The Century Co. 1906. D. pp. xi+370, ills. Cloth, $1.50.

This is the story of treasure, money, jewels, plate and precious stones, buried during Revolutionary days in time of a Tory raid. It lay hidden through the Civil War which brought to this South Carolina family as to most others loss of property, subsequent mortgages and want. The secret of the treasure was hidden in a mysterious cryptogram which had never been unravelled. In the days of suffering, following loss of fortune comes to the family a surveyor cousin. He, with the assistance of a charming girl cousin, cleverly unravels the story of the cryptogram and finds the treasure, the counting and disposal of which reads like a chapter from the biography of a sordid "king of finance." The scene is laid on the South Carolina coast and there is some local color.

CHARLESTON: THE PLACE AND THE PEOPLE. By Mrs. St. Julien Ravenel. New York: The Macmillan Company. 1906. D. pp. xiii+528. Cloth, $2.50.

For one hundred and fifty, perhaps for two hundred years, Charleston was South Carolina. It was to the Palmetto State what Paris is to France. Its rule in matters social, intellectual and political was undisputed. It is this history which Mrs. Ravenel, one of its people, has undertaken to write. Beginning with the earliest settlements in South Carolina she tells the story of the city down to the close of the Civil War, but does not claim her work to be a continuous history. "The writer has simply chosen from the story of its two hundred and fifty years such events as seem to her to have had most to do in shaping the fortunes of the men who made the town, or best to illustrate the character of their children who have lived in it. What that fortune and character were it is to be hoped the

book may show. The writer has made no attempt to judge her people; has only tried to draw them as they appeared to themselves and to their contemporaries. With this view she has used, whenever possible, the accounts of the actors in the drama, or of those who knew them best."

In this effort she has met with a large degree of success; she has given a picture of social life in that metropolis both interesting and instructive where politics, the soul of the anti-bellum planter, has not crowded religious life to the wall; when society, in the narrower sense, with its fripperies and inanities, has not usurped the time and attention due to intellectuality, for there has been perhaps no more brilliant intellectual period in the history of any American city than that of Charleston for the period centering around 1820. All this story Mrs. Ravenel has told with an enthusiasm and fervor born of knowledge and participation and without a note of that contemptible air of apology which pervades many books now written about the old South by people who were not of it. There is an index, and many illustrations by Vernon Howe Bailey.

The Colonial and State Political History of Hertford County, N. C. By Benj. B. Winborne. [Raleigh:] Edwards & Broughton. 1906. O. pp. 348, many portraits and ills. Cloth.

Hertford county, N. C., was founded in 1759. It has twice suffered the loss of all its public records by fire. In this dearth of local public records Judge Winborne, who has been practicing law in the county since 1875, has had to depend on deeds and similar materials preserved in private hands, the Colonial and State records, tradition and oral information.

His book is hardly a political history of the county, for while that phase is treated in course it is lost in the larger volume of personalia; nor is it a social history, for little

attention is given to such matters as the press, education, church and economic life, but it is pre-eminently a history of the men and women who have made Hertford one of the most honored and respected counties in the State. The story of individuals and of families is told with the enthusiasm and love of a born genealogist and many names and worthy deeds are here preserved that might have otherwise perished.

Unfortunately the form is far inferior to the material. The story is told chronologically, with division into decades; there are no tables of contents, or of genealogy, running headlines, chapter headings, index, or other aids to searchers; further, the author is very weak in the general history of the State. His introduction is full of blunders. Thus George Drummond once more does service for Williams, as first governor—an error due to the blundering stupidity of Martin; Berkley appears for Berkeley; Lock for Locke; Samuel Stephens (not Stevens) died in 1670 or earlier, not 1674; Thomas Eastchurch was governor in 1677—or tried to be, and he was not killed while trying to assert his authority; there is no contemporary evidence for saying Alexander Lillington was ever deputy governor; while the whole of the Johnston family are deprived of the "t," etc., etc., etc. Some of these errors have been since corrected in an errata slip.

School History of South Carolina. By John J. Dargan. Cloth, illustrated, 1906. Columbia, S. C.: The State Company. Price, 50 cents.

Mr. Dargan's conception of his history of the State may be most accurately described as that of a historical politician. Hence he seizes upon those great matters that strike the imagination of the average person, such as the Indians, the quarrel with England, and the conflict of ideas between

the State and country at large. In fact nearly half of the volume deals with the mighty dispute between the State and the Federation. Naturally he gets in color, some might say prejudice, and he deals in superlatives and picturesqueness. He says (page 33) that the Sewees tried to cross the Atlantic in canoes. He charges Greene with jealousy (page 66). He gives a whole chapter to Mayrant, who led Jones's boarding party in the famous naval fight. Another chapter is devoted to Lafayette, only a half dozen lines being connected with his visit to South Carolina. He is bitter against Sherman (page 146) for the burning of Columbia, though he does not offer any proof. He gulps down that exploded myth of the influence of the Gulf Stream, showing the innocent ignorance of a child that the real modifier is the westerly winds and not the Gulf Stream. But it is the most interesting short volume on the history of the State in existence and as Mr. Dargan was trying to get readers it may be allowable for him to disregard nearly all the canons of scientific history.

Its only competitor is White's Making of South Carolina which is fuller and far more scholarly, treating the matter largely from the biographical standpoint with freedom from prejudice.

Revolutionary Fights and Fighters. By Cyrus Townsend Brady. New York: McClure, Phillips & Co. 1905. O. pp. xiv+326, 16 ills. and ports. Cloth.

This is a reissue of Mr. Brady's book, which was first published in 1900. It deals with the first five wars of the United States, the war of the Revolution; that with the Indians of the Northwest, 1791-4; the French war of 1798; the war with Tripoli and the War of 1812. It does not attempt to cover all the events of the period. "The author has chosen such as would seem to present a variety of incident, to illustrate the period and to exhibit the

leaders and men." The Revolutionary period includes the defence of Fort Sullivan, the Trenton-Princeton campaign, the Bonhomme-Richard-Serapis fight, the Saratoga campaign in which Gates is most unmercifully scored, and Greene's campaign in the Carolina's. The War of 1812 includes the fights of the *Constitution;* the Niagara campaign; the American wasps and their victims; Macdonough at Lake Champlain and Jackson at New Orleans.

While thoroughly American Mr. Brady is full of enthusiasm for English valor. He writes for the popular reader and with a vivacity, a brilliancy of imagination and an attractiveness of style that more formal historians may well envy. While minor errors are noted here and there the book serves well the purpose for which it was intended—a popularization of some of the great events of our history. The illustrations are mostly from well known paintings.

TWO CADETS WITH WASHINGTON. By W. O. Stoddard. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shephard Co. [1906.] D. pp. 341, ills. Cloth, $1.25.

This is the story of the siege of Boston and is the second number of Mr. Stoddard's Revolutionary Series. It seems his purpose to write a series of stories giving the history of the war in connected form. In the first volume, "Dan Monroe," the hero who gives name to the story, is taken from the Concord fight through the battle of Bunker Hill. In the present volume James Monroe, later President, plays a leading part.

JEFFERSON, CABELL AND THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA. By John S. Patton. New York and Washington: The Neale Publishing Company: 1906. (O. pp. 380, cloth $2.00, port., ills.)

This volume, by the university historian, is not, as the name would naturally suggest, a history of the beginnings

of that institution, in the organization of which Jefferson played the star role with Cabell as understudy, but it is a history of the whole life of the university from the time when it was named in the bill of 1776 to 1905. While sketching the early years with considerable fulness, the author has by no means given equal attention to the later period, the thirty years from the war to the fire of 1895, receiving nothing more than incidental mention. There are chapters on the university publications, the general library, athletics, lists of Confederate dead, winners of student honors, etc., and an index.

From a New England Woman's Diary in Dixie in 1865. By Mary Ames. Springfield [Mass.]: 1906. D. pp. vi+125, cloth, 2 ports.

This little book is the diary of a Massachusetts woman who went to South Carolina in 1865 to help educate the negroes on the Sea Islands. It has no value historically or socially except to show the sang froid with which this Northern missionary took possession of the residences of refugeeing "rebels" and her utter ignorance of the negro character.

Memorial Poems. By Mrs. E. M. Anderson. [Durham, N. C.: The Seeman Press. 1903.] D. pp. 119. Cloth, $1.00. To be had of the author, Greensboro, N. C.

As its name indicates, this little volume is literally made up of memorial poems. There are 65 poems, each a tribute or an in memoriam to the departed. They include lines on Governor Scales, Governor Vance, Jefferson Davis and Lord Tennyson. All others are local in their application to friends and acquaintances in Durham. As is to be expected they are elegiac in form and very devout in sentiment.

Studies in English Syntax is the title which Professor

C. Alphonso Smith gives to three essays in interpretative syntax now published by Ginn & Company. (Boston: 1906. D. pp. 92. Cloth, 50 cents.)

Two have appeared before in the publications of the Modern Language Association and in Modern Language Notes. The third is now printed for the first time. The purpose is to interest the reader in the structure of the English language and as a protest against the statistical methods of the Germans. The author "would not be understood as underrating the service of statistics in syntax; but, believing, as he does, that syntax is the autobiography of language, he believes more in weighing than in counting, and less in tabulation than in correlation."

Publications of the Arkansas Historical Association. Edited by John Hugh Reynolds, Secretary. Vol. I. Fayetteville. 1906. Pp. 508.

After heroic efforts by a few individuals, chief among them Professor J. H. Reynolds, of the University of Arkansas, the legislature was at last induced, in 1905, to do something for the preservation of Arkansas history. The help rendered took the form of an appropriation of $1,250 to assist the Historical Association in making certain investigations in publishing its first report. The solons of the present session should be gratified with the result.

Three-fifths of the volume is devoted to an account of the books, manuscripts, papers, and documents concerning Arkansas in public repositories beyond and within the State, and also in private hands; of the State, county, and municipal records, and a few chapters on libraries, newspaper files, battlefields, and historic homes. The remainder of the book is made up of chapters of varying value by different individuals. Among the more notable of these may be mentioned Reminiscences of the Secession Convention, Presidential Reconstruction in Arkansas, Private

Banking in Arkansas, and the Official Correspondence of Governor Izard, 1825-6. The final paper is a reprint of An Original Account of DeSoto's Journey Through Arkansas and of Marquette's Entertainment by Arkansas Indians.

In common with many other Southern States, Arkansas has suffered shamefully in the loss of historical material at the hands of ignorant and careless officials. Some of the State documents were dumped in the yard and sold to a junk dealer. Some of the others are so badly kept that the editor of the publications says it is like exhuming a mummy to get them out. But there are hopes of better days coming, especially when the new capitol is finished.

DAVID Y. THOMAS.

University of Florida.

Mr. Junius Davis of Wilmington, N. C., has printed a new edition of his study, SOME FACTS ABOUT JOHN PAUL JONES (Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton. 1906. O. pp. 36), which originally appeared in the *South Atlantic Quarterly*. He pays his addresses to Buell, the latest biographer of Jones, and makes the astonishing revelation that by his side Munchausen would seem a sciolist indeed. The point in question is the reason for the adoption of the name Jones. Buell says William Jones, a Virginia relation of the Pauls, adopted William Paul and made John Paul the residuary legatee of his brother William provided he should assume the name Jones, etc. Verily the way of the historical transgressor is hard. Mr. Davis shows that John Paul is not mentioned in the will of William Paul, who died in 1772, and that his property was given to others. He also shows that William Jones, who died in 1760, mentioned neither William nor John Paul in his will and that the only tract of land owned by him was sold in his lifetime!

Evidence is then advanced to show that Jones assumed

this name from the brothers Willie and Allen Jones, more probably the latter, of Halifax, N. C. The reader may be referred to two letters on this subject which appeared in these publications for July, 1906. It may be noted also that C. T. Brady in his Life of Jones and in his Revolutionary Fights and Fighters, reviewed elsewhere, accepts the North Carolina contention which is beyond question the true one.

Mr. Edward Waterman Townsend, author of *Our Constitution* (New York: Moffat, Yard & Company. O. pp. 322), seems to be on the horns of a dilemma. He thinks that Gladstone's periods about the constitution being "struck off" are essentially correct and yet his historical sense causes him to trace the evolution of the idea of constitutional liberty through Magna Charta, the Bill of Rights but omitting the Petition of Right), the Declaration of rights in 1765, the Declaration of Independence and similar instruments up to the constitution itself. But to prevent the idea of historical evolution from coming out on top he groups all of these great charters under the comprehensive heading: "Some important 'inspirations.'"

The book as a whole is Fourth of Julyesque with the usual quota of historical blunders that belong to the popular orator. It adds nothing new to the subject; it does not present any fresh point of view; it says nothing which has not been said better before.

Mr. Frederick L. Holmes has reprinted from the *Proceedings of the Wisconsin State Historical Society for 1905* his paper on the First Constitutional Convention in Wisconsin, 1846 (O. pp. 225-251). This constitution was rejected. "The constitution adopted a year later was almost an exact counterpart of the one rejected, and legislation under it has advanced in the direction of what was in the first document denounced as 'radical.'"

The Century Company has published a new edition of General Horace Porter's *Campaigning with Grant,* issued by them in 1897. Its aim is "to recount the daily acts of General Grant in the field, to describe minutely his personal traits and habits." The author does not undertake to give a detailed history of the various campaigns. Military movements are described only so far as to show Grant's intentions and plans and the general results of his operations. General Porter served as a personal aide to General Grant and "early acquired the habit of making careful and elaborate notes of everything of interest which came under his observation and these reminiscences are [illegible] transcript of memoranda jotted down at the [illegible]

But the book is much more than memo[illegible] of vivacity and sparkling comment and of bitterness there is not a trace. (O. pp. xviii+546, elaborate index, cloth, many ports. and ills.)

Mr. R. D. W. Connor has reprinted his address before the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on the need of A State Library Building and Department of Archives and Records. To the student these wants in North Carolina are patent and imperative. The State libraries and collections of all sorts are housed in buildings little better than firetraps and it is but a matter of time when they will all go up in smoke as was the case in 1831.

The amount of historical records that are destroyed in this and other States from time to time by carelessness or neglect is great. It can be prevented only by organization of a department for their collection and preservation. If this is done and a trained investigator, like Owen or Salley, is put in charge great things may be expected in the course of a generation. But such a department must be separated utterly from politics. The collection of historical materials is not a part of politics even if politics is present history.

Supt. Wilbur F. Gordy has published through the Scribners (New York: 1906. D. pp. xv+206, many ills., cloth) a volume of STORIES OF AMERICAN EXPLORERS. It is his purpose to develop as much as may be the imagination of the child and thus help him live over again the striking phases of life here narrated: "The concrete, the personal, and the dramatic, appealing in a special way to children, should be made prominent, and in this way alone can the teacher reach the imaginative and the emotional life of the child." This, while beyond question the true conception of history teaching for children, is far from the repelling method much in vogue which crams the youthful mind with names, dates and facts on government! Professor Gordy announces that this is to be the first of a series of Historical Readers covering the whole range of our history. With this great improvement in history teaching is it too much to hope that some unborn genius will yet make the historical thesis interesting?

The American Historical Review for October contains an article by Walter F. McCaleb on The Organization of the Postoffice Department of the Confederacy, which is based on the *Memoirs* of Judge Reagan. Readers of these *Publications* will recall that an article on the same subject by Judge Reagan, practically a chapter from the *Memoirs,* was published by us in the issue for July, 1902.

The American Historical Magazine for January, 1907 (vol. 2, No. 1, 41 Lafayette Place, New York City, bimonthly), has a paper of great local interest and information on the growth of physical New York, by John Austin Stevens. T. Schroeder continues his readable sketch on the origin of the Book of Mormon. An essay on William Penn precedes.

In the *Report* of the Librarian of Congress for June, 1906, there is no record of large manuscript additions but there

were obtained some 80 letters of John C. Calhoun, in the papers of Virgil Maxcy. Calhoun is reported to have expressed himself in a very free and intimate way and hence the series have an important bearing upon the history of that period. Five letter books were also acquired, the correspondence between the Confederate Savannah collector and his chief in Richmond from 1861 to 1864, some 500 pieces in all treating largely of financial affairs and the blockade. This batch is all the more significant since nearly all the financial administrative papers of the Confederacy were destroyed.

There is one incident of considerable pathos for historical students narrated by the Librarian. Several years [illegible] tried to get the loan of the Spanish archives in San Francisco for the purpose of copying but was not successful as local feeling was too much aroused at the removal. There were in all 302 volumes, constituting the largest collection of the kind in the United States. Every scrap of them was destroyed by the earthquake and they cannot be duplicated.

The first issue of the *Washington Historical Quarterly* (October, 1906, Seattle, Washington, pages 96) is a good promise of solid work, being largely composed of original material and careful papers, though a little too imitative in general make up of the American Historical Review. It is the organ of the Washington University State Historical Society in which the membership fee is fixed at $2.00 annually or $25.00 for life. There does not seem to be any connection with the State or local government, leaving dependence entirely upon voluntary efforts. This is not in keeping with the general drift of historical publication in the western States as so much of the historical publishing there is due to legislative aid.

The State Historical Society of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri, have decided to issue a quarterly magazine of his-

tory under the title of the "Missouri Historical Review." To judge from the first issue both the popular and the scientific lines will be followed, with genealogy and bibliography in addition. This first number contains a general paper on the romance of western history, a sketch of Benton, and two contributions on early Missouri history, with a genealogy of the Lincoln, Hanks and Boone families. (Pages 107, $1.00 annually.)

One of the most valuable documents bearing on social life in colonial Virginia is the list of books advertised for sale in Williamsburg in 1775, printed in the October issue of the *William and Mary College Quarterly.* It will furnish evidence as to the intellectual standing of those early inhabitants, or at least a gauge as to the business sense of the dealers who offered these solid volumes for sale. There are a number of scientific books, and a copy of Johnson's Dictionary in two volumes.

The *Sewanee Review* for October, 1906, has several of the original letters to Senator J. R. Doolittle, written in the years immediately following the Civil War bearing upon reconstruction and the condtion of affairs in the South at the time, all contributed by Mr. Duane Mowry, who also adds some editorial explanations. It will be recalled that a number of selections from the Doolittle correspondence have already appeared in these *Publications.* (Sewanee, Tenn., yearly $2.00.)

Mr. Otis G. Hammond read before the N. H. Library Association a paper on GENEALOGY IN THE LIBRARY, which is now published in a neat pamphlet. (Manchester, N. H.: John B. Clarke Co., 1906. D. pp. 18.) Mr. Hammond writes from the standpoint of the practical librarian and considers the best way of making collections useful to students, many of whom are beginners, ignorant of methods

and of sources, but most frequently with an exalted idea of the services of the ancestor. These have to be handled carefully and gently led up to a realization under the influence of documentary sources of the true position of the ancestor. He emphasizes also the fact that the searcher must always keep his problem in mind as material long sought now and then turns up in the most unexpected places,—a fact which every student can corroborate from his own experience. He insists that the amateur be left to do his own searching and inveighs against the genealogical sins of changing or omitting dates or essential facts for the sake of [illegible] obliquity.

Mr. Ivah Dunklee has reprinted (Boston: Geo. H. [illegible] Co. 1906. O. cl., pp. 88) Zadoc Stone's narrative of the *Burning of Royalton, Vermont, by Indians,* Oct. 16, 1780. To the original narrative, vivid, picturesque and the work of one who was taken prisoner on the occasion, are added various notes and other items dealing with the past and present history of the town and its celebrations of this event. There are portraits and illustrations. The little book is beautifully printed. To be had of Ivah Dunklee, Weymouth, Mass. ($1.10 postpaid.)

The *Evening Gazette* (Worcester, Mass.) for November 8, 1906, contains a very readable account of some of the incidents in the career of Lt. H. A. Johnson, of Maine, during the Civil War. Lieutenant Johnson has written a book, noted in these Publications, page 336 of the September issue, Volume 10. He had a very pleasant experience in making friends with his Confederate captor who restored the sword to his northern opponent thirteen years after the struggle.

He has issued the third edition of his volume, which unfortunately has not had very much sale through the South. It has been noted in these Publications in the September and November issues.

The *Confederate Veteran* for November, 1906, continues the material on Wirz and the effort to erect a monument to his memory. There is a very romantic story also of William Singleton, of the miraculous escapes that he had during the Civil War, and of his killing two officers of high rank in the U. S. army, Kearney and Reynolds. J. F. Crocker, Portsmouth, Va., has also a very readable article on his experiences in northern prisons.

The *Confederate Veteran* for January, 1907, has a reproduction of the Sam Davis monument at Pulaski, Tenn., erected by the Daughters of the Confederacy in honor of this Confederate soldier who was hanged as a spy during the Civil War though he could have saved himself by divulging the name of some northern officer who gave him information. The previous issue of that magazine has a most thrilling story of the adventures of a Confederate spy in 1863, Joseph R. Mason, who made his way into and out of Vicksburg just before it was surrendered. He related it to S. A. R. Swan who embalmed it in his diary and now gives it to the public.

The *Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1907, (Iowa City, Iowa,) contains several pages in answer to the Lucas diary published in the summer of 1906 bearing upon the surrender of Detroit by Hull in 1812. It is signed by Edgar Hull, perhaps some connection of the unfortunate General. He attempts to palliate the slashing criticisms of Lucas, showing considerable acuteness in his effort.

The *Transactions* of the Texas Academy of Science for 1904, Volume 7 (Austin, Texas) comprises some 130 pages filled with very solid scientific articles very fully and accurately illustrated, almost entirely biological. The list of members amounting up to some 150 is largely professional, being composed very liberally of educators.

No. 6 of Volume 2 of the *Missouri Historical Society Collections* (July, 1906, 1600 Locust St., St. Louis, pages 89) contains a short biography of J. S. Marmaduke, who rose to the rank of General in the Confederate army. There are also papers on the French in the West Indies, and documents going back to St. Louis History of 1780.

The *American Historical Magazine* (41 Lafayette Place, New York City) has a short but very interesting paper of reminiscences by Henry Dexter on the panic of 1857. The remainder of the issue consists of continued contributions except the genealogy of the Dana family.

The *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for January, 1907, shows an increase in the number of illustrations, all of historic significance. It has considerable material in this issue bearing on the Bacon rebellion, from the Library of Congress.

It is a very vivid and eloquent description of the famous Pickett charge at Gettysburg that Mr. James F. Crocker has brought out in a second edition, without a shadow of any bitterness or prejudice in it (paper, pages 25, Portsmouth, Va.).

In the South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine for October, 1906, appear some Lafayette letters in the Laurens correspondence.

Little, Brown & Company announce a new novel of Kentucky rural life, to appear in the spring, by Miss E. C. Hall, a study for that locality similar to Miss Wilkins's work in New England.

Professor H. E. Boulton has reprinted from the Texas Historical Quarterly for October, 1906, his detailed study of the Rosario Mission.

NOTES AND NEWS.

Historiography To-Day.—There are two historical schools in Europe and America contending with each other for supremacy. The banner of one is inscribed "Literary" the others bears "Scientific." The former emphasizes the human element in the past, demands that a history be made interesting, calls for style in composition. The other sneers at rhetoric, condemns figures of speech, rejects picturesqueness, but labors and toils for facts which are to be dressed in the severest and plainest garb and left to tell their own tale. As in every division of great masses of men, there is a middle ground occupied by the compromisers.

The best summary of the aims and spirit of each of these three camps that have lately appeared in William E. Foster's "Point of View in History" (Worcester, Mass,, Amer. Antiq. Soc.) who has gathered from all directions opinions on each one of these three with numerous illustrations from English and American sources with something from French and German. He has grouped enough missiles from the field of battle to show that a fierce fray is going on all the time. Of what use, sharply asks the literary advocate, are these mountains of documents, these mighty dust heaps of names and dates and figures unless they are illuminated in such a way that the eye of the average observer can see some order and method in their contents? Jeeringly he is met by his opponents with the tart query, "are you after the truth or do you simply wish to put up a taking argument?" Mr. Foster inclines to the middle view himself, that these hard dry facts of history can be dished up in such attractive guise that the general run of readers can be entertained and perhaps influenced in their conduct and their opinions.

This much is to be said however that the power of the pen is a very rare one in history as well as in pure literature, that not many men are endowed with it. They are the masters when they do have it and use it. But any man with a fair amount of sense can write scientific history if he has a snout for rooting and claws for digging. If he has money at his command he can hire assistants and proudly project himself into the future as the author of two or three volumes a year, mounting up to more than one hundred in the course of life. But it will all be so much lumber carefully stored away in the basement, gradually disappearing under the layers of dust that accumulate with the passage of years. At present though, the tide is running with the scientific man so far as output is concerned. Of the several hundred volumes of history turned out in America annually, hardly a dozen are ever read outside of a very small circle, and many have never been opened except by the author and proofreader. It seems a terrible waste of energy and of money but the rage is for that kind of thing among the universities who are responsible for this indigestible stuff. How long they will run the machine for turning out this useless product no one can say. If the process developed men who would be serviceable to their fellows after this deadening experience then the cost would be nothing, but so far precious few of them ever amount to anything more than mere pedagogical grinds. Scarcely a round dozen of them can write anything that anybody will read outside of his own little sphere.

Arkansas Historical Commission.—Another Southern state has followed the example first started by Alabama under the pioneering hand of Mr. Thomas M. Owen. Arkansas has fallen into line in the establishment of a history commission, having passed an act for that purpose nearly two years ago, appropriating something over $1,000 for investigation and publication. Unfortunately there was no sal-

ary for the secretary but most likely that will come in short time. In the meantime a capable start has been made in issuing Volume 1, of more than 500 pages, on the local history of the State, covering education, biography, institutions, Indians, and social life generally, previously noted in this issue.

South Carolina Historical Commission.—In the Charleston *News and Courier* of January 14, 1907 appears the report of the historical commission of South Carolina. The financial accounts show a total of some $200 for contin- [illegible] expenses in addition to the secretary's salary, or a total of [illegible]00. This is ridiculously small compared with what some of the States do, but it is extraordinary that such a thing is done at all in South Carolina. Fortunately steps have been taken towards preserving the manuscript material in the possession of the State. A beginning is also being made for a collection of historical material by voluntary contributions from all persons interested in the cause. The commission heartily recommends an increase of the secretary's salary to $1,500.

Lee's Centennial Celebration.—On January 19 memorial meetings were held throughout the South and in many places elsewhere in honor of the hundredth birthday of Robert E. Lee. The Confederate Veterans had also a general observance of the occasion, in compliance with a general order to that effect from their commander, S. D. Lee. Among many testimonials may be mentioned one by John W. Faxon, of Chattanooga, but of course the most widely known ones were the expressions from Charles Francis Adams and President Roosevelt. Both of these, although from the section that Lee fought for four years, paid the highest tribute to Lee as a soldier and as a man.

Memorial Windows at Biloxi, by Mrs. Jefferson Davis.—Bishop Theo Bratton of the Episcopal Diocese of

Mississippi, accepted an invitation to dedicate the memorial windows in the Church of the Redeemer at Biloxi, which were donated by the late Mrs. Jefferson Davis to the memory of her husband, who spent his last days near there and was a constant worshiper at that shrine, and to her daughter, Varina. The services were held October 27, and Bishop Bratton was assisted by Rev. Dr. Warren, of New Orleans, Rev. Dr. Fenn of Wichita, Kan., and the local clergy. The windows are 13x36, made by Mayer & Co., Munich and New York.

GOVERNMENTAL GENEALOGY.—Nearly all of Volume 2 of 1905 *Report of the Canadian Archives* is taken up with genealogical data, bearing largely on the French settlers of Canada. There are nearly 1,000 pages in this volume, all good first-class material but unfortunately it will be a most distressing nightmare to the student who may wish to make exact references to it. Each paper is paged separately, making some dozen paginations, a most tiresome arrangement. (Ottawa, 1906, 65c.)

G. R. FAIRBANKS.—A good model of a short biography is that of George Rainsford Fairbanks in the October *Sewanee Review* by the editor, Professor J. B. Henneman. Fairbanks was born in northern New York, at Watertown, July 5, 1820, and died at Sewanee, Tenn., August 3, 1906. He was educated in his native State, graduating at Union College in 1839. Three years later he removed to Florida and became another instance among many of northern men coming south and accepting southern views and becoming as firmly identified with the interests of the section as natives of it. He served through the Civil War and was one of the most active instruments in the establishment and development of the University of the South. He was an enthusiastic student of history and was the author of several volumes bearing upon Florida and the educational institution with

which he was connected for nearly all of his life as commissioner of buildings and land. (Sewanee, Tenn.)

WADE HAMPTON.—The *Charleston News and Courier* of November 21, 1906, has a very full account of the memorial exercises at the dedication of the Wade Hampton equestrian monument in Columbia the preceding day. The formal address of the day was made by Hampton's old companion in arms and colleague in politics, Gen. M. C. Butler. There was an imposing parade, in which a large body of Confederate veterans participated. The money for the memorial costing some $30,000 was contributed by popular subscriptions and by the State legislature. The artist was F. W. Ruckstuhl and his work is considered by critics of a high grade.

MONUMENT TO THE FIFTH, TENTH AND FOURTEENTH N. Y. REGIMENTS OF INFANTRY AT MANASSAS.—Ceremonies incident to the dedication of monuments erected on Manassas battlefield to the momory of those members of the Fifth, Tenth and Fourteenth New York Infantry Regiments who fell in the first and second battles were held on Oct. 20, 1906. The shafts were placed by the State of New York. The land is owned by the regimental monument association.

Veterans of the war, on both sides, were present. Colonel Edmund Berkeley of Prince William county, Virginia, commander of Ewell Camp of the United Confederate Veterans, welcomed the New York Veterans to the battleground.

W. J. RIVERS.—One of the most careful investigators of South Carolina, William James Rivers, still living is sketched with considerable detail in the *Charleston News and Courier* for November 30, 1906, by A. S. Salley. Mr. Rivers was born July 18, 1822, and has devoted a large part of the energy of his long life to recording the past of his native State in which, however, he no longer resides. He did an es-

pecially valuable work towards preserving the Confederate records of South Carolina.

Meeting of the Virginia Historical Society.—This organization which is so uniquely successful holds its own very firmly according to the reports made at the annual meeting on December 18, 1906, in Richmond. The membership is 752 with receipts of nearly $4,000 and expenditures of $3,600. E. W. James, of Norfolk, made a bequest of over $3,000, thus increasing the permanent fund over $8,000. Considerable additions are made to the collections in the shape of books and relics and works of art. The officers were reelected.

Public Archives.—Professor B. F. Shambaugh has reprinted from the Annals of Iowa a very comprehensive report on public archives, with several illustrations of historical documents. He summarizes clearly the needful things to be done but his schemes for tabulation and abbreviation are very complex and tiresome, a nuisance to everybody except the specialist and he does not need any such advice.

Numismatics.—In the *Charleston News* of December 24, 1906, Professor Yates Snowden, of the State University, has a very comprehensive article on South Carolina numismatics. He took a very all-embracing view of the subject and included not only coins and medals but even badges worn by some of the slaves. Naturally the most of the specimens relate to Charleston, going back to colonial days.

Jamestown Exposition.—The Jamestown exposition has issued a neat little pamphlet containing the President's proclamation for such an exhibition. There is also a historical account of the locality, Hampton Roads, with a brief description of the general scheme.

New Orleans Celebrates Underground Sewerage.—All New Orleans participated in the jubilee arranged by the Progressive Union, November 5, to celebrate the underground sewerage connection. The event marks the triumph of modern sanitary methods as against the antiquated mode of sewerage disposal prevailing since New Orleans was founded. Addresses were delivered by Governor N. C. Blanchard, Mayor Martin Behrman and other State and city officials. The total expenditure for the sewer system, when completed will be $25,000,000.

G. W. Barstow.—At the 14th session of the National Irrigation Congress held about September 7, 1906, in Boise, Idaho, Hon. George W. Barstow was elected one of the vice-presidents.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. XI. MARCH, 1907. No. 2.

THOMAS SUMTER.

[The following correspondence relating to this South Carolina partisan warrior in the Revolutionary War consists of letters to Sumter from Greene, except the first one from Sumter to Martin. The original of this one is in the State Historical Society, Madison, Wis. All the others were copied from the letter books of Greene in the Congressional Library. Very likely that some of this material, perhaps the most of it, is already in print though not known to be so, still the interest in Sumter, especially now that the State of South Carolina is going to erect a monument to him, demands that as far as possible the sources for a study of Sumter should be made available.]

SUMTER TO MARTIN.

[PERSONAL MONEY MATTERS: ORIGINAL IN MADISON, WIS.—MARTIN HAS BEEN WRITTEN UP BY S. B. WEEKS.]

December 7th, 1763.

Friend and Loving Comrade:

I am Extremely sory to Go and Leave you after waighting so long as I have: but your staying Can Easily be Excused by me if you think it has been for your Good tho your Company would aforded me as much satisfaction as I could Reasonably a Desired: and as for further a Polloges there is No Need of them I hope as our aquaintance is Prity Great and I hope our Regard nothing in faier: Pray excuse my Going away and Not leaving your money: but I greatly hope it onte make any Great odd as I in in a G Very Early

in the Spring, and your Coming Home Very onsertain so that I hope you onte by out of it any Long time: and what Ever is believe.

Ever Your Honest friend and Hble Servt.,
THOS. SUMTER.

To Mr. Jos. Martin.

P. S.—Loving Comrade Excuse my not giving you an account of my Progres since I had the Pleasure of seeing you which I Cante Conveanantly Do so it must be Refered till we meet a Gain and then I shall Relate the whole to you with Pleasure and if you intend out next Spring I wish you Good success in all your Partention and if I Go myself I shall have a Company: which by the promises that I have had I have Great Reason to Expect it. So this is the last you will hear from me for a while and Love and friendship still Continue A Do.

GREENE TO SUMTER.

CAMP ON THE PEDEE,
Jan. 8, 1781.

Dear sir:

I am impatient to hear of your perfect recovery, and of seeing you again at the head of the militia. Gen'l. Morgan is gone over on the west side of the Catawba, agreeable to what I wrote you before I left Charlotte. But I expect he will have but few men from your brigade untill you are in a condition to appear at the head of them. Your influence in bringing them out, is not only necessary, but the means you have of obtaining intelligence is not less important. I lament exceedingly your wound confining you so much longer, than I was flattered with, from appearances at the time I was with you: and I esteem it no less unfortunate for the public than for me. If Gen. Morgan does not meet

with any misfortune until you are ready to join him, I shall be happy, as your knowledge of the country and the people will afford him great security against a surprise. When I was with you your soul was full of enterprise. The salvation of this country does not depend upon little strokes nor should the great business of establishing a permanent army be neglected, to pursue them. Partisan strokes, in war, are like the garnishing of a table, they give splendor to the army and reputation to the officers; but they afford no substantial national security. They are matters which should not be neglected, and yet they should not be pursued to the prejudice of more important concerns. You may strike a hundred strokes and reap little benefit from them, unless you have a good army to take advantage of your success. The enemy will never reliquish their plan, nor the people be firm in our favor, until they behold a better barrier in the field than a voluntary militia, who are one day out, the next, at home. There is no mortal more fond of enterprise, than myself; but this is not the basis on which the fate of this country depends. It is not a war for posts, but a contest for states dependent upon opinion. If we can introduce into the field a greater army, than the enemy, all their posts will fall of themselves; and without this, they will reestablish them, tho we might take them twenty times; nevertheless I would always hazard an attack when the misfortune cannot be so great to us as it may be to the enemy. Plunder and depredation prevail so in every quarter, that I am not a little apprehensive all this country will be laid waste most of the people seem to be in pursuit of private gain or personal glory. I persuade myself, tho, you may set a just value upon reputation, your soul is fired with a more noble ambition—I tell you in confidence, I am in distress; my fears increase respecting subsistence; and if the state N. Carolina, continue to bring out such shoals of useless militia, as they have done the past season, it will be impossible to

subsist an army in this country. Ten of the militia drawn out in the field are not worth one of your men, whose all depend upon their own bravery. What gives safety to one, brings ruin to the others, if your militia don't fight, their families are exposed; if the others run away, their persons are safe. I shall be happy to hear from you at all times; I beg you will suggest such things as you may think will promote the interest and safety of this country.

GREENE TO SUMTER.

CAMP ON THE PEDEE
Jan. 15, 1781.

Dear sir:

I am favored with yours of the 13th. I am afraid you are not well informed either of the enemy's or Morgan's strength. If the enemy's numbers are not greater than you mention & Morgan's as numerous as you say; they run some hazard in dividing their force. It will afford Morgan an opportunity to strike at one or other of the divisions, which I have no doubt he will avail himself of, if he thinks his force competent to their numbers. I am persuaded the object of their movement, is to route Morgan from his present position and terrify the inhabitants. I think there is nothing in that country that can be a military object. Nor will the resources of the country afford them subsistence for any length of time. However, I wish you to watch their motions narrowly and to keep me constantly informed. It is a great misfortune that the little force we have is in such a wretched state for want of clothing. More than one-half of our numbers are in a manner naked, so much so, that we cannot put them on the least kind of duty. Indeed there is a great number of that have not a rag of clothes; except a little piece of blanket (in the Indian form) round their

wastes. The barrelling the meal & other preparation at Camden, indicates a serious movement; but I think the present is only meant to pave the way for the other. I have heard nothing from the Troops in Virginia, since I wrot. you before—Where is Gen'l Davidson? is at Charlotte or with Morgan?

P. S. I wish you to communicate with Gen'l Morgan, your intelligence will be of mutual advantage.

GREENE TO SUMTER.

Jan. 9th, 1781.

Dear Sir:

I have just received letters from Gen. Morgan informing me of his situation; & representing the difficulties he meets with in collecting provisions; & among other things he mentions some embarrassment which has arisen from an order of yours to Col. Hill, not to obey any order from him, unless it came thro' you. I imagine there must be some misapprehension about the matter, for I cannot suppose you could give an improper order, or, that you have the most distant wish, to embarrass the public affairs. It is certainly right that all orders should go thro' the principal to the dependant, as well for the preservation of good government, as to inspire proper respect. This is a general rule and should never be deviated from, but in cases of necessity or where the difficulty of conveying an order thro' the principal will be attended with a fatal delay. In that case, the order should be directed to the branches, & not to the principal; for, it would be extraordinary, if a captain was to presume to dispute an order from his general, because it was not communicated through his Col. At the same time that the right is indisputable, it should always be avoided, but in cases of absolute necessity. Gen. Morgan is an exceedingly good officer, & understands his duty perfectly well; & I

know he has the highest regard for your character; & therefore am persuaded if there has been any interference different from the general principles which should govern military matters, it must have happened thro' inadvertence or from a persuasion that you did not mean to correspond during the time of your indisposition. If anything in his conduct has had the appearance of indelicacy or neglect, I beg you will not suffer it to bias your conduct from that line which has given you weight & influence among your countrymen. It is the mark of a great mind to rise superior to little injuries, & our object should be the good of our country, not personal glory—I find from intelligence thro' different channels, that Ld. Cornwallis is at the cross roads, & that Tarleton (?) is upon Tyger river; but the accounts differ widely respecting their numbers; nor is there a probability of knowing with any certainty the strength of an army or detachment, without knowing the corps, & getting the strength of each. Morgan has about 900 (?) men with him; Gen'l. Davidson is also collecting a considerable force at Charlotte. I have directed them to consult with you the practicability of forming a junction with your force & make a combined attack upon one of the divisions of Ld. Cornwallis's army. You will please to favor them & me with your opinion upon the matter. Gen. Morgan also proposes an excursion into Georgia, and to leave you & Gen'l Davidson to cover the country from Broad river to the Catawba. I am doubtful of its effect & wish your opinion upon that matter also. I have no further news from Virginia.

GREENE TO SUMTER.

CAMP PEDEE, *January 16, 1781*

Dear Sir:

Your letter of the eleventh has, this moment. come to hand. I suppose the object of Cornwallis's movement is to

remove General Morgan from his flanks, and to keep the people from collecting confidence and uniting generally in support of the common cause. He may also have in contemplation to penetrate North Carolina again, and wish to remove Morgan at a distance to prevent his insulting his rear.

General Philips is arrived in Virginia with 3500 men from New York, and was, when the last accounts came away, almost as high up James River as Petersburg. It is evident from many pieces of intelligence, that the British mean to make a hard push for the subjugation of North Carolina, this winter, and doubtless will commence their operations speedily, in order to form a junction agreeable to their original plan.

I wrote you, a few days ago, by Salisbury, which I hope you have received. I beg you will send me every information of the enemy's movements. And am with good wishes, for your perfect and speedy recovery.

GREENE TO SUMPTER.

CAMP STEWARDS FORD,
ON THE CATAWBA, *Jan. 30th, 1781.*

Dear Sir:

I have been so much engaged, since Tarleton's defeat that I have not had time to congratulate you upon the success of Gen'l. Morgan. Nothing this war, has been more glorious or more timely. As you are acquainted with the particulars, I will not trouble you with a repetition of them. I have, this moment received the agreeable news of the surprise of S. Town by Lt. Col. Lee. I have not the particulars and therefore cannot gratify you on this point: but I believe it will be a pretty affair and happens very seasonably. The question is, what is to be done with Ld. Cornwallis? He seems to be pushing into the country with great confidence.

Methinks, if the militia could be generally brought out in aid of the Continental army, he might be ruined. I have the pleasure to hear by Gen'l. Morgan, that you are almost well enough to take the field. Nothing will afford me greater satisfaction than to see you at the head of the militia again; & I assure you, I shall take a pleasure in giving you every opportunity to exercise that talent of enterprise which has already rendered you the terror of your enemies and the idol of your friends.

P. S. If you are well enough to ride up to Betay's (?) ford,* I shall be glad to see you there. I wish to consult you upon a particular plan of action.

*Beatty's ford is meant, p. 116 of MSS. of letters.

GREENE TO SUMTER.

LIGHT INF. CAMP AT
THE WALLON (?) FORD,
Feb. 3rd, 1781.

Dear Sir:

I received your letters of 29th & 31st of Jan. When I had the pleasure of an interview with you, I discovered nothing mercenary or illiberal in your disposition. On the contrary, I was charmed with your spirit of enterprise, which I flattered myself would be no less beneficial to your country than honorable to yourself. I still entertain the same sentiments, & I can assure you, I shall be equally happy to do justice to your merit as to Gen. Morgan. In what respect Gen. Morgan's command embarrassed you, I am at a loss to imagine; but I dare say, I could explain it to your perfect satisfaction in a few minutes, could I have the happiness to see you. I consider you both as valuable men, as well as brave and good officers; & I hope the merit of the one does not, in the least detract, from that of the

other. It is true I wish to see you again in the field, & I have ever considered it a great misfortune, that you were wounded on my first coming to the command. I have not time to go more fully into the subject, but we will postpone the matter until we have the pleasure of meeting. The inhabitants are sensible of your merits & the world does you justice.

I agree with you that if proper measures are taken, the enemy may be made apprehensive for their rear. For this purpose I desired Gen. Marion to cross the Santee if possible; & in order to pave the way for this service, I desired Lt. Col. Lee to surprise S. Town, that the militia of that quarter might be left more at liberty to cross the river. Whether Gen. Marion will be able to comply with my wishes I am not informed. Gen. Pickens has orders also to raise as many men as he can, in the neighborhood of Ninety-Six & Augusta, and it is my ardent wish you should embody your militia as soon as your health will permit. This force I think may be usefully employed against the enemy in South Carolina, & whether it is employed there, or with the Continental army when collected, you will have the command of the whole. Great exertions are necessary. The enemy are doing their utmost to effect the entire subjugation of this state; & I am sorry to inform you that the Continental force is so small, as well as in such a miserable condition, that without greater reinforcements from the militia than appear in the field at present, they must accomplish their wishes. Another reenforcement is arrived at Wilmington, the corps and strength, I am not well informed of, I have got the names & strength of the corps of the enemy under the command of Ld. Cornwallis, & think your intelligence on that head is not good, as I am persuaded his force is not less than twenty-five hundred men. We could not prevent the enemy from crossing the Catawba. They crossed at Mr. Cowen's ford, at which place Genl. Davidson was posted with the

greater part of the militia under his command; and unfortunately fell, in the skirmish with the enemy, in their crossing. We have been obliged to retire over the Yadkin, as no militia came to our relief, tho' I hear since, there are a few hundred in the rear of the enemy. The enemy are in Salisbury, our army is moving up on the eastside of Pedee, and I am in hope of forming a junction next day after to-morrow, if the enemy do not push us too hard. The loss of Genl. Davidson is a great misfortune at this time. I staid at one of the places of rendezvous the night after the enemy crossed, until midnight, but not a man appeared, nor did there a single man join us, except a few belonging to South Carolina under the command of Gen. Pickens. You will please to inform me what force you think you can collect, and when your health will permit your taking the field. I am sorry your wound continues troublesome. I was in hopes from the accounts of several people that you would have been in the field in a few days. I am sir

---

GREENE TO SUMTER.

Feb. 9th, 1781.
(No place given.)

Dear Sir:—

I received your favor of the 7th. The enemy are penetrating this country with great rapidity, nor do I see anything to stop their progress. There are few or no militia with us, nor are there many in the enemy's rear. I heard by several people that you were with the latter, which gave me great pleasure. But I find I was misinformed. Before I heard of your being out, I had sent General Pickens to take the command in the rear; his character & influence I hope will be useful. General Marion has crossed the Santee, and taken the stores at Walton (?) & near forty prisoners. If you can call out a body of militia immediately, &

employ them in the state of N. Carolina, they will render essential service, & may serve to convince the enemy that while they attempt new conquests they lose their old possessions.

Would your health permit and the militia come out in force, in the State of N. Carolina, it would be my wish that you should join the army; but I am persuaded the fatigue would be too great for you, nor can I flatter myself that any considerable body of militia would collect. If I should risque a general action in our present situation, we should stand ten chances to one of getting defeated, & if defeated all the Southern States must fall. I shall avoid it, if possible, but I am afraid it will not be in my power. Our force is so small & in such distress, that I have little to hope & everything to fear. The Tories in this quarter are collecting very fast, & it is highly important that the Whigs exert themselves in every quarter. Col. Middleton left me, night before last, & can give you a more full account of things, than time will permit me to do at present.

GREENE TO SUMTER.

Feb. 21st, 1781.

Dear Sir:—

I am well informed the post of Camden is very short of provisions, & that the destruction of the mill would reduce the garrison to the necessity of quitting the post. It is my earnest desire you should take every prudent measure in your power to effect the destruction of it.—The works are too strong and the garrison too large to warrant an attempt upon the post. But if we can prevent them obtaining supplies & oblige the garrison to detach parties at a distance you will be able to reduce it in a short time. It is confidently asserted by a person well acquainted with the situation & circumstances of the place, that there is not three

days provision in the garrison, after the mill and its contents are destroyed. I beg you will exert yourself to rouse the people of S. Carolina, & direct Gen. Marion to such points, as you may think will effectually promote the public good. Great care should be taken to prevent the parties from plundering. But, as you are so fully impressed with the pernicious consequences attending this business, I need urge no argument upon the occasion. Ld. Cornwallis has given us a run from the Catawba to Dan river. A reenforcement of militia has joined us, & more are daily expected. Col. Campbell with the mountaineers, & Gen. Pickens with the Salisbury militia, are on the march to join us. Ld. Cornwallis has filed off toward Hillsborough, & it is said, is bound to Liot (?) creek. We are in full pursuit, & if our force can be brought to a point in season, I am in great hopes of giving him a stroke. The army is in good spirits & the militia also. Our greatest difficulty is the want of provisions and the means of transportation. I am told the enemy have ordered the Militia to be draughted in S. Carolina, to serve during the war. If this is true, you may improve it to raise the indignation of the people. At all events, prevent the draught taking place, if possible, for, if they succeed in that, the country is inevitably lost. I depend upon your exertions, & doubt not matters will wear a more favorable aspect in a few weeks.

GREENE TO SUMTER.

January 9th, 1782.

Dear Sir

What you observe respecting the Tories has great weight, & I believe you are right in the measure you have adopted—Divide and conquer is a well established maxim, & your plan is upon that principle. I propose to draw the force or at least the greatest part of it into the lower country some-

where near Goose-Creek. You will appoint an officer therefore to command in your absence who may hold the troops in readiness to follow such orders as the service may render necessary to give—I imagine a small part of the Militia must be left at Orangeburg for some time to come in order to keep down the tories & preserve order there, but I am in hopes but a small part will be requisite for that service.

I do not comprehend you fully on that part of your Letter where you desire not to be honored with any further commands from me until a proper enquiry can be made whether you are deserving them or not. I have heard no person intimate any thing of the kind nor do I believe an enquiry is either wished or desired respecting any part of your conduct. In military matters none but military characters (are) competent judges—If there are any complaints of a civil nature, errors in those matters is no absolute disqualification for Military command.—I hope & doubt not you will find matters & things more to your mind upon investigation than you seem to apprehend, & I hope you will meet in the Senate & Assembly in perfect good humor & that harmony & candor will prevail among you—You have my full consent to attend the House of Assembly & I beg leave to recommend an early attendance, & that you lay your business before the house with as little ceremony as possible, as, much formality always carries with it an air of design, & that something is concealed under the form.

NEGRO QUESTION: SLAVERY AND RECONSTRUCTION—DOOLITTLE CORRESONDENCE.

[These letters will have a special interest as material on the vast race question as well as on the Civil War. The Association is indebted for them to Mr. Duane Mowry, Milwaukee, Wis.]

Doolittle to Taylor.

[VIEWS ON SLAVERY QUESTION. COURSE OF ACTION TO BE TAKEN AS PRESIDENT: DECISION FOR CONGRESS.]

Warsaw, Wyoming Co., N. Y.
Feb. 22nd, 1848.

Major Gen'l Z. Taylor.

Sir:

I take the liberty of enclosing to you, a copy of the Resolutions unanimously adopted, at the late Convention of the Radical Democracy of the State of New York, held at the city of Utica, for the purpose of appointing delegates to the National Convention to meet at Baltimore to nominate Candidates for the offices of President and Vice President.

Having been appointed a delegate to that Convention, and having been Chairman of the Committee on Resolutions at the Convention at Utica, at the request of certain individuals high in the confidence of the people of this State, no less than, by the anxious desire and fixed determination held in common with my associates to govern my course both as a delegate and as a citizen, understandingly, I have been induced, I hope without obtrusion, to address you at this time.

As your name has been mentioned in connection with the Presidency, not, it is true, as the candidate of either party, or the exponent of its principles, but as the candidate of the people, without having disguised the fact that I belong to what I regard the true Democratic Republican party of

the United States, as one of the electors of the State of New York, allow me to solicit your answer to the following questions of deep, and I may add, controlling interest to the electors of this state.

1st. If elected President of the United States, am I warranted in so construing your letter to the editor of the Cincinnati Signal as to say that in Organizing Territorial Governments, you would leave the determination of the question whether slavery shall be admitted or prohibited therein while the same shall remain a Territory, to the unbiased decision of Congress and without the interposition of the veto power?

2nd. Would you be in favor of any material or fundamental change in the present Tariff laws?

3rd. Would you be in favor of any fundamental or material change in the present system of collecting, keeping and disbursing the public revenues in the constitutional currency of gold and silver, commonly called the Independent Treasury System?

4th. Would you be in favor of limiting and reducing the patronage of the General Government so far as practicable?

I have the honor to [be],

Yours respectfully,

JAMES R. DOOLITTLE.

DOOLITTLE TO WEBSTER, ETC. (PRIVATE).

[DISCUSSION OF LETTER FROM GEN. TAYLOR IN DOOLITTLE'S POSSESSION.]

WARSAW, WYOMING CO., N. Y.

July 7th, 1848.

Gents:

Your note of last evening was duly received, in which you state that the various and contradictory rumors through the public press in relation to the purport of a supposed letter in my possession, from Gen'l Taylor have a tendency

to place that gentleman in a false position before the country and that as his friends you solicit the same for publication, and will hold yourselves responsible for any apparent disregard of the injunction of "privacy," and in which you appeal to my sense of honor, with which as you are pleased to say, its longer suppression under the peculiar circumstances of the case would be inconsistent.

In reply allow me to say, that while I am entirely unwilling to misrepresent his true position myself, and will not knowingly suffer myself to be the means of any such misrepresentation by others, I cannot consent to its publication until his consent thereto be first obtained, or until those of his political friends who have the right, shall assume the responsibility of saying that he consents to its publication.

At the same time, I feel constrained by a sense of duty to him and his friends to submit to you a copy of the same as a private letter.

I beg leave to say a word in explanation personally. It was known to, I should rather say, it was at the suggestion of, several of my friends in this state that I addressed him upon certain questions of great public interest, and as I did not anticipate that his reply would be mailed "private", the fact of my having written to him and the purport of my inquiries became known through various sources to a good many individuals throughout the state. And by letter and otherwise, I was frequently interrogated whether I had received his reply, and when it was in fact received I could not conceal it without prevarication. It became, therefore, through various channels widely known that I had received a reply to my inquiries, and owing to the great, I may say, intense interest, everywhere felt, to ascertain his views, there has arisen the various and conflicting rumors as to its purport, of which you speak. It is enough for me to say that I have at no time and on no occasion, said or intimated that I had received a letter from Gen'l Taylor in which he

committed himself for or against any measure of public or domestic policy for or against the extension of slavery into Territories where it does not now exist, or in which he expressed himself in any way inconsistent with the idea contained in so many of his published communications that if elected to the presidency he should go into that office untrammeled by previous pledges and opinions.

Upon the other hand when met by such rumors I have felt constrained to deny that such was its contents.

I can only add, that although I have no authority to give publicity to the letter of Gen'l Taylor, I have much yet to learn of his character if he who "asks no favors and shirks no responsibility" should now desire to suppress the publication of the letter to which you refer, and a copy of which I herewith transmit to you, confiding in you personally, that you will do nothing to compromit its distinguished author nor the honor of so humble an individual as myself.

I have the honor to be yours respectfully,

J. R. DOOLITTLE

To ABEL WEBSTER, *Prest.*,
SAMUEL BLANCHARD, *V. P.*,
JOHN WILDER,
J. A. MCILWAIN,
R. BALLARD, *Sec.*,
Committee Rough & Ready Club of Warsaw.

HURD TO DOOLITTLE.

[JOHN BROWN: SHARPS' RIFLES: KANSAS TROUBLES: HURD TILL RECENTLY A CITIZEN OF EVANSTON, NEAR CHICAGO, A WELL KNOWN FIGURE IN PUBLIC LIFE OF CHICAGO.]

CHICAGO, *Jan. 30th, 1860.*

HON. J. R. DOOLITTLE,
Washington, D. C.

Yours of the 28th is received. I do not know to what

points my testimony would be useful. You know that I was the sec'y of the N. K. Com. and had an accurate knowledge of all the operations of that committee, as well with reference to John Brown as to the general Kansas difficulties. Everything that was used, of money, clothing or arms, went through my hands.

I knew Brown during all the time. He had no connection with the committee. He would not have any because we did not agree with him, or at least, he thought we would not upon the course to be taken by the North.

I was present at New York in Jan. 1857, when he asked for the arms (200 Sharps' rifles), and opposed his having them unless he would pledge himself not to use them in aggressive movements. The committee would not grant him or any person aid from its funds for any purpose but to defend the settlers of Kansas. This was the whole policy of the committee. I know that Brown had no sympathy with the Republican party, and, although he considered the committee more favorable to his line of policy than the Republican party, he regarded the committee so far from the right that he would not entrust any of his designs to them.

He has said that no one except, perhaps one person, knew his purposes or plans of operation.

In all his intercourse with the committee before Jan. 1857, he put himself in the light of an outsider and only asked aid as a sufferer in common with the other free state settlers.

When these arms were asked it was believed by the committee that all he intended to do was to form a company of the residents of Kansas, who should be in readiness to repel any invasion that might be made by Missouri. The only difference in the committee was whether the difficulties were not over, and such a precaution was unnecessary. Even in that aspect the committee hesitated to grant him the guns

and they were returned to the original purchaser and by him loaned to Brown under the direction of the Mass. Central Com.

I have given you the view I take of what my testimony will amount to so far as relates to the committee's connection with Brown. I should, if put on the stand, give the details, which, I think, would show these facts.

I do not wish to come to Washington unless I am obliged to, or can do the cause of truth good, I do not wish a lie to go before the country. My business is pressing and I cannot well leave. I would only come on a subpoena.

Yours &c.,

H. B. Hurd.

Stanton to Doolittle.

[disappointment at defeat.]

War Department,
Washington City,
May 13th 1863.

Dear Sir:

Your two letters dated the 7th instant have just reached me. The appointments of Mr. Congdon and Mr. Starks have this day been ordered. The disappointment arising from the late mishap of the Army of the Potomac, is keenly felt throughout the country, and you may be sure that I am not insensible to it. The measure you suggest in regard to the transfer of troops into new fields of action, is one that has been long pressed upon my mind, but for reasons needless to be explained, I have never been able to carry it into effect. One thing is gratifying that there seems to be very little public discouragement, but on the contrary an united sentiment by the people to carry on the war to the last extremity. It would give me great pleasure to have a visit

from you. Your counsels and support have always been very gratifying to me.

Yours truly
EDWIN M. STANTON
Secretary of War.

Hon. James R. Doolittle
U. S. Senate.

RAYMOND TO DOOLITTLE (PRIVATE).

[NEGRO QUESTION: DANGER OF DOCTRINAIRES AND DEMAGOGUES LIKE SUMNER, PHILLIPS—RAYMOND WAS AT THIS TIME EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE NEW YORK TIMES.]

TIMES OFFICE
N. Y. *April 30 1864*

My dear Sir:

I will publish your speech with great pleasure. It is just, true, manly and timely. I agree with every word of it. It is amazing to me to see men forcing the country into new contests on negroe suffrage, and negroe rights of all kinds, in the midst of the greatest contest the world has been (in) for a hundred years and while that, too, is undecided. For our sanguine expectations of victory will be blasted hopelessly, if these new issues are permitted to detract the public mind and divide loyal men. Such doctrinaires as Sumner and Phillips and such selfish demogogues as the men who seem eager only to trot along in their wake, will ruin the country if they are permitted to sway its action. I hate terribly to even seem to share the apprehension of the Copperheads about radical theories and practices, but I really believe our chief danger *just now* lies in that direction. And what is quite as bad a sign few of our public men have the courage to face the peril. I rejoice that you are one of that few.

Very truly
yours
H. J. RAYMOND

Hon. Jas. R. Doolittle

Howe to Doolittle.

[POLICY OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN TOWARDS THE SOUTH, WRITTEN THE DAY BEFORE LINCOLN'S ASSASSINATION: JUDGE HOWE THE COLLEAGUE OF SENATOR DOOLITTLE IN THE UNITED STATES SENATE.]

Green Bay, *Apr. 13, 1865.*

My dear Judge:

Mr. Alexander Germaine resides in this town. He is a good lawyer, an honest man, a most earnest republican-assistant assessor for this County and the assessor says he is the best one in this District, and to my knowledge he has done more to hold our Belgian population to their allegiance than any man in Northern Wisconsin.

Yes, there unquestionably "is a God, in Israel", and at last there is one in Richmond. Yes, and the "Lord is God" there and not Baal.

Must we have an extra Session? I wish the President w'd tell the rebels that he can only grant pardons, that only Congress can admit states, that Congress is not in Session and won't be until December, and that he must keep the peace meantime.

By December I think we shall all be wiser, or at least less passionate.

Mrs. Howe is dressed at last, and Mary & Frank are well, and all unite with me in cordial regards for you & yours.

Truly Yours,

T. O. Howe.

Hon. J. R. Doolittle.

BRISBANE TO DOOLITTLE.

[SALE OF LAND TO FREEDMEN.]

OFFICE OF U. S. DIRECT TAX COMMISSION,
BEAUFORT, SO. CA., *Nov. 28th, 1865.*

HON. JAMES R. DOOLITTLE,

My Dear Friend:

There came to this office yesterday from the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, the following communication:

"Washington, Nov. 20th, 1865.

"Gentlemen: I am instructed by the Secretary of the Treasury to say that his order indefinitely postponing the sale of lands for direct taxes in the insurrectionary districts, and heretofore communicated to you, was intended to embrace all lands, of whatever character or description situate in those districts. You will therefore postpone indefinitely your sales of lots, blocks and houses situate in the Town of Beaufort, South Carolina, and advertised to take place on the 6th of December next."

This is so sweeping an order that it embraces those selected lands which were at the tax sale struck off to the United States; and set apart for Heads of Families of the African race by the order of President Lincoln, Sept. 16th, 1863, and which under the same order have been surveyed into small parcels for that purpose. Already eight or nine hundred heads of families have paid for these small homesteads, and many others have deposited their money in the Savings Bank to pay for the parcels which they have been cultivating as soon as the surveys will furnish the proper description of them.

The perfect confidence which they have had in the word of the Commissioners that the designated & selected lands were *for them* is being sadly shaken by this order, and those who already have purchased, built on and are occupying their little tracts are coming into the Office inquiring if their lands are to be taken from them.

I wish you would inquire of the Secretary if he really thought, (in issuing the order), of its application to these pledged and appropriated lands. If the Government were to violate these pledges to the negroes (which surely cannot be thought of) it will produce such a feeling among them in this Parish that I would venture no prediction of its consequences. The white men of the North who have purchased knew how to look after their own rights in the courts or elsewhere; but these poor blacks will be distracted beyond measure. I hope the Secretary will allow us to go on with these sales of lands already appropriated by the Government for the negroes as Homesteads of not more than twenty acres for each head of a family, even if remuneration be made to the original proprietors who are returning to their loyalty.

Please write soon.

Yours Truly,
WM. HENRY BRISBANE.

USHER TO DOOLITTLE.

[PRAISE OF SPEECH MADE BY DOOLITTLE: CLASSING HIM WITH LINCOLN. USHER HAD BEEN IN LINCOLN'S CABINET.]

TERRE HAUTE, IND'A.
Oct'r 29, 1865.

HON. J. R. DOOLITTLE.

Dear Sir—I have seen going the rounds of the press notices of certain speeches made by you upon the absorbing political questions of the day. If you are correctly reported I am more than glad that you have made them: It needed some one of your influence and standing to set public opinion right and prevent eternal war. You and I know how Lincoln was set upon and maligned because he had "malice toward none but charity for all."

Send me your speeches that I may have the pleasure of reading them.

Truly & sincerely
Your Obt servant,
J. P. USHER.

STRAWBRIDGE TO DOOLITTLE.

[PLEA FOR RELEASE FROM PRISON AS ABOLITIONIST.]

GUARD HOUSE PRISON,

DETROIT BARRACKS, MICHIGAN, *Feby. 11, 1865.*

Dear Friend,—

I have been a prisoner since some time last month, my health is bad—don't let me lay here and die, please see Kansas Delegation. I am and can prove I have never been any thing but an abolitionist, please have the Pres. release me by telegraph without delay. Gen. Cameron knows that I labored for Pres. Lincoln last fall campaign.

Hard place this for an abolitionist. They are trying to make me out a Raider as a pretext to hold me. Don't delay; Haste! Haste! Haste!

Yours Truly,
ELI STRAWBRIDGE.

Hon. Sen. Doolittle.

DEFREES TO DOOLITTLE.

[ENDORSEMENT OF DOOLITTLE'S SPEECH AT MILWAUKEE AGAINST NEGRO SUFFRAGE: DECLINE OF SENTIMENT FOR IT.]

WASHINGTON, *Oct. 20, 1865.*

My dear Sir:

I have just read the speech you made at Milwaukee, and never read one that I could more heartily endorse. You

preached the true doctrine. Any other would ruin the Union Party and give the control of the government to those who attempted its destruction. A few months ago I feared there might be men enough among us so shortsighted as to commit us to the fatal dogma of negro suffrage as a condition precedent to a recognition of the rebel States. I have no such fear now. There is a healthy reaction taking place among our friends. Such speeches as yours and Secretary McCulloch's will do great good.

Before the adjournment of Congress, Sumner, Thad Stevens, Phillips and Annie Dickenson will be about all that is left of the State-Suicide, negro suffrage party.

Truly yr friend

JNO. D. DEFREES.

Hon.

J. R. Doolittle.

FRENCH IMMIGRANTS TO LOUISIANA 1796-1800.

Settlements of Bastrop and Morehouse in the District of Ouachita. Condensed Documentary History.

[This brief account of an early movement of French settlers to southern United States is extracted from the original sources by Mr. L. Perez, Washington, D. C. A list of names follows.]

Memorial of the Baron de Bastrop to the Baron de Carondelet. New Orleans, June 20, 1796. Certified copy. 3 pages.

Concession of governor Carondelet, New Orleans, June 21, 1796. Certified copy. 2 pages.

The project and concession embraced (1) a grant of about twelve square leagues, in the district of Ouachita including the Bayu Liard; (2) free lands to the immigrant families (no one to receive over four hundred square arpanes); (3) permission to export the flour produced in Ouachita directly to Havana, without selling at New Orleans; (4) liberty of conscience to non-Catholics, etc. The originals were given to U. S. Consul Trist in 1835, as appears from a receipt which is among the papers.

Other documents in the *expediente* are the following: "List des familles arrivées par M. le Baron de Bastrop le 19 Avril 1797.—en vertu de son Contract." Fort Miró, May 8, 1797. Sixty-four persons; names given.

"Etat des familles arrivées á ce Poste des Etats Unis le 7e May 1797—par le voye de la N^lle^ Madrid et de le Natchez, sous la conduite de Mr. de Breard, en vertu du Contract passé avec Mr. le Baron de Bastrop." Fort Miró, May 10, 1797. Thirty-five persons; names given.

Letter of the Baron de Carondelet to the Intendant Morales in support of the project of the Baron de Bastrop,

dwelling upon the advantages which would accrue to the province from it, stating the needs of the colony and the policy of his administration. New Orleans, June 11, 1797. 16 pages.

The Intendant Morales to the secretary of finance, D. Pedro Varela y Ulloa, expressing his disapproval of the concession on the ground that the settlers were Americans, English and Protestants imbued with maxims of liberty, and were too close to the Mexican border. New Orleans, June 30, 1797.

Memorial of Abraham Morehouse to the Marquis de Casa-Calvo. New Orleans, December 11, 1799. Original. 7 pages. Request that his right to the Baron de Bastrop's privileges and properties, sold to him by Bastrop, should be duly confirmed, and that permission be given him to erect flour-mills, to introduce laborers and machinery for the extraction of iron ore and coal, etc.

Letter of the Marquis de Casa-Calvo to the Intendant Morales in recommendation of Morehouse's proposals. New Orleans, Dec. 12, 1799.

Decision of the acting Comptroller General and Fiscal of the Royal Treasury, Don Gilberto Leonard, on Morehouse's proposals, stating that the concession to Bastrop had not received the royal sanction; that it had become void on account of non-fulfillment on the part of Bastrop; that the ambitions of the U. S. made it unwise to allow American sellers within the territory, especially at a point so contiguous to New Spain; etc. New Orleans, January 18, 1800. 4 pages.

Letter of the commander of Ouachita, Filhiol, to the intendant stating that the project of settlement had proved a failure and reporting unfavorably on the character of the immigrants. Ouachita, March 26, 1800. Spanish translation. 4 pages.

Letter of Don Ramón López y Angulo to the Secretary

of State asking him not to sanction the grants to Bastrop or Morgan or any others recommended by the marquis de Casa-Calvo. New Orleans, September 25, 1800, 2 pages.

Letter of Don Ramón López y Angulo to the Secretary of State reviewing the subject of the concession to Bastrop and the project of Morehouse, expressing views adverse to the whole proceeding. New Orleans, July 13, 1801. 12 pages. Expedientes de intendencia, Legajo 595. Cf. *American State Papers.. Public Lands.* V. 2, pp. 772-773.

Etat des Familles arrivées par Mr. le Baron de Bastrop le 19e. Avril 1797.—en vertu de Son Contract.

Samüel Curswel,	age de 35	ans	5 têttes
Sa Femme,	34	"	
Jeanne Sa Fille,	10	"	
Robert Son Fils,	5	"	
Mathiew, do.,	3	"	
Jean de Hart,	43	ans	7 têttes
Sa Femme,	43	"	
Abraham Son Fils,	14	"	
Jean, Idem,	12	"	
Winton, Idem,	10	"	
Jeannette Sa Fille,	7	"	
Jacob Son Fils,	2	"	
Samuel Brown,	31	ans	7 têttes
Sa Femme,	31	"	
Charles Son Fils,	4	"	
Sali Sa Fille,	6	"	
Charles Son Fille,	4	"	
Elisabeth Sa Fille,	3	"	
Rachel ditto,	2	"	

Charles Gim,	27 ans	4 têttes
Sa Femme,	25 "	
Jean Son Fils,	1 "	
Henriette Hardy, Opheline,	9 "	

Jacques MacCalester,	32 ans	4 têttes
Sa Femme,	25 "	
Elisabeth Sa Fille,	9 "	
Jacques Son Fils,	5 "	

Jean Kurter,	36 ans	6 têttes
Sa Femme,	32 "	
William, Son Fils,	7 "	
Mathieu, ditto,	6 "	
Hamilton, do.,	4 "	
Jeannette, Sa Fille,	1 "	

Joseph Seggers,	46 ans	8 têttes
Sa Femme,	36 "	
Jean, Son Fils,	12 "	
Sali, Sa Fille,	11 "	
Joseph, Son Fils,	10 "	
Faderie, Idem,	8 "	
Marie, Sa Fille,	4 "	
Elisabeth, do.,	2 "	

Jacques MacMahan,	25 ans	4 têttes
Sa Femme,	23 "	
Elisabeth, Sa Fille,	4 "	
Maria, ditto,	2 "	

Jean Kugel,	22	ans	4 têttes
Sa Femme,	19	"	
Elisie, Son Fils [sic],	3	"	
Marthe, Idem,	1	"	

Guillaume Stuart,	53	ans	8 têttes
Sa Femme,	37	"	
George, Son Fils,	18	"	
Michel, ditto,	12	"	
Salli, Sa Fille,	10	"	
David, Son Fils,	8	"	
Rachel, Sa Fille,	6	"	
Mary, ditto,	2	"	

Joseph Boëñ, ...Garcon,	23	ans	7 têttes
Isaac Och, ...do.,	21	"	
Bernard Jochs, ...do.,	19	"	
George Cimbers, ...do.,	24	"	
Silvain Baskem, ...do.,	22	"	
Michel Rotscher, ...do.,	23	"	
André Wilhe, ...do.,	22	"	

Total des Individus, ... 64 têttes

Au Fort Miro le 8e, May 1797 ./.

..... Fithiol.

Etat des familles arrivées á ce Poste, des Etats Unis, le 7e, May 1797—par la voye de la Nlle Madrid et de le Natchés, sous la conduite du Mr. de Bréard en Vertu du contract passé avec Mr. le Baron de Bastrop.

William Burney, ...age de	58 ans	4 têttes
Sa Femme, ...	46 "	
Elisabeth Arrie, Ophéline, ...	1 "	
Datis Négrisse *da dit* Burney,..	11 "	
William Burney, Fils, ...	28 ans	5 têttes
Sa Femme, ...	25 "	
Jean, Son Fils, ...	8 "	
Jacques, Idem, ...	6 "	
Gillaume, Idem, ...	1 "	
Latrie Power, ...	43 ans	8 têttes
Sa Femme, ...	30 "	
Catherine, Sa Fille, ...	10 "	
Nancy, ditto, ...	8 "	
Thomas, Son Fils, ...	7 "	
Folli, Sa Fille, ...	5 "	
Margareite, do., ...	4 "	
Martha, do., ...	2½ "	
Henry Kurter, ...	28 ans	4 têttes
Sa Femme, ...	26 "	
Catherine Sa Fille, ...	5 "	
Joseph, Son Fils, ...	3½ "	
Abraham Kurter Frere *da sus dit?*....	22 ans	2 têttes
Joseph Kurter, Idem, ...	21 "	

Christoffer Offen, ...	49 ans	6 têttes
Sa Femme, ...	50 "	
Jean, Son Fils, ...	20 "	
Joseph, Idem, ...	18 "	
Maria, Sa Fille, ...	14 "	
Margareite, do., ...	8 "	
Y^ve^ Qacharie, Champagne, ...	50 ans	2 têttes
[or Vve] Nice, Sa Negrisse, ...	15 "	
Charles Onil, ...	35 ans	4 têttes
Michel Silvain, ...	35 "	
Caleb Husted [?]	21 "	
Guill. Miller, ...	21 "	
En tout, ...		35 têttes

Au Fort Miro le 10 May, 1797 ./.

..... Fithiol.

REVIEWS.

THE HISTORY OF NORTH AMERICA; edited by Guy Carleton Lee (and now by Francis Newton Thorpe). Philadelphia: George Barrie & Sons. O. cloth.

Volume 3. THE COLONIZATION OF THE SOUTH. By Peter Joseph Hamilton. 1904. Pp. xxiii+494.

Volume 13. THE GROWTH OF THE NATION. By Enoch Walter Sikes and William Morse Keener. 1906. Pp. xx+489.

Volume 16. THE RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD. By Peter Joseph Hamilton. 1906. O. pp. xxi+571.

THE RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD. By Peter Joseph Hamilton. 1906. O. pp. xxi+571.

These elegant and sumptuous volumes are prepared on a plan originally proposed by a committee of the American Historical Association. The Association, however, while recognizing the necessity of cooperation in the preparation of a work of such magnitude declined to enter upon the task in its organic capacity. But the idea was not lost. Private parties took it up. Dr. Lee became the general editor and the extended monographs comprising the series are now printed by the Barries "for subscribers only." About a year ago Dr. Lee retired from the editorship and was succeeded by Professor Francis Newton Thorpe.

On the mechanical side the volumes present a wealth of illustration in water color facsimile, photogravures and facsimile typogravure, with many other engravings in typogravure and in line, on laminated paper and *hors texte.* These illustrations consist of portraits, many from hitherto unknown originals, facsimiles of autograph letters, hand bills, broadsides, book titles, rare maps, buildings, historical

scenes, etc., with a statement of the sources from which the original is derived.

The series is to be completed in about twenty volumes, all in this same general style. In the introduction supplied to each volume by the editor there is little effort to articulate one volume with another; but with incisive directness and a clearness of historical insight that is too often found wanting even in students, Dr. Lee presents the salient characteristics of the period under treatment, shows how it differs from and has influenced others. Each volume is supplied with a chronological table covering the events of its period; but there are no indices—a grievous fault which can be supplied only in part by the promised general index. It is worthy of note too that those paraphernalia, generally thought to be indispensable to the learned world, footnotes and bibliographies, are entirely wanting. But the usefulness of these impedimenta in semi-popular books is still a matter of contention among historical scholars.

In their introductions to The Colonization of the South both Dr. Lee and Mr. Hamilton have grasped its border outlines. No small sectional history is this—but a study of the forces, English, Spanish, French—Latin and Teuton—that unite into the making of the South and the old Southwest. Dr. Lee, contrasting it with the cold and stark realism of New England, revels in the glamour of its romance—the romance of fact. Mr. Hamilton, taking Virginia, Florida and Louisiana, neighboring and overlapping provinces, recalls that they stand for three nations struggling for supremacy in their territory—a struggle conducted by diplomacy and intrigue and then with war—the resultant product being an American whose speech and civilization were those of England, but whose life nevertheless had been profoundly modified by the contending civilization which it had in part absorbed. Nor were the English settlers of

Virginia and Carolina themselves unmodified by the neighboring Scot and Scotch Irish, the German and the Huguenot. The wide range of the Southern field may be seen from some of the chapter headings—Spanish Settlement of Florida; French Florida; Raleigh founds Virginia; Virginia under the Company; Carolina under the Proprietors; British Institutions; La Salle founds Louisiana; The Mississippi Bubble; The Illinois Country; The Anglo-Spanish Border; Colonial Life on the Atlantic; Across the Alleghanies; The Latin Remnant; American Tendencies

With a strong, firm grasp on the wide extending ramifications of his subject, the relation of parts to the whole and of cause and effect, the author is at the same time weak in the presentation of facts. This is perhaps due in part to the lack of available published sources, to the lack of first hand studies by specialized students dealing with and interpreting local historical phenomena; but part is clearly due to a lack of acquaintance with the latest and best studies in certain fields. That the author lacks such acquaintance is shown by his statement that Quakers as religious refugees settled North Carolina, and by numerous errors here and there which while trifling in themselves, are blemishes on an otherwise excellent book.

The chief characteristic of the period between 1837 and 1861 has perhaps never been expressed more clearly or directly than in Dr. Lee's introduction: "The beginning and end of the whole movement was the result of the demand of the South for the extension of its peculiar institution—slavery. The insistence of the South was met by the equally strong stubbornness of the North, which, as the years passed, became even more firm in the opinion that the very salvation of the nation lay in two things; the repression of the slavery interest, as such, and the repression of the South, as such. In other words, the endeavor of the South to increase its influence in national affairs seemed to

the North, and particularly to the Northeast, to be a movement to be crushed at any cost. * * * It is, in fact, an era of politics and sectionalism" (p. vii).

Acting consistently and insistently on this theory, and urged on by the ever increasing forces of abolition, the North pushed every advantage gained over the South until secession and war seemed to the latter the final conclusion of the whole matter. This is the story which Professor Sikes and Mr. Keener have undertaken to tell and they have done their work well. They have written a political history strictly; even the chapter on the State of Society does not for a moment leave slavery out of view. They base their work on the journals of Congress and on newspapers of the day from both of which large extracts are made; other sources being used much less than is usual in similar books. The work seems too, a much fairer presentation of both sides of this great controversy than is usually found, for these authors, belonging to the post-bellum generation write as scholars and not as partisan pleaders. In the same way there is hardly a great leader on either side, from Wendell Phillips and William Lloyd Garrison on the one to John C. Calhoun and Howell Cobb on the other whose portraits are not given.

It is necessary to remark, however, on the unaccountable carelessness which appears in the use of proper names. Thus Salmon P. Chase appears twice as Samuel (p. 253, 315); Thomas B. King for William R. King (275); Edgar Allan Poe is changed to Edgar Allen Poe (429), and Henry Barnard masquerades as Bernard (430), while the portrait of Willie P. Mangum at p. 293 here stated to be "by an unknown artist" has since been proved to be the work of James R. Lambdin, of Philadelphia.

These authors are lacking in style—the characteristic weakness of the modern school of history— but in grasp of

subject, and especially in fairness of presentation, their book must take very high rank.

Professor Thorpe, the new general editor, while recognizing in his introduction that in common interpretation the term "Reconstruction" means the elevation of the negro to civil and political equality with the white race, shows that in a larger sense "the change which it embodied carried with it a reorganization of civil and political affairs in America." He realizes too what many of his fellow citizens have failed to realize—that "it is practically impossible for one whose experience has been wholly in the North to know the meaning of reconstruction." While stating frankly that the sympathies of white men will always be in the last resort with men of their own race, he points out that in its larger meaning, despite adverse criticism, "the essential process of reconstruction was organic and humane. It was a national and not merely a sectional reorganization. It was part of the general and ever slowly developing definition of the rights of men. It raised the white race as well as the black, * * * It aided in formulating the true conception of representative government, * * * It recognized the supremacy of the immortal doctrine,—'all men are created equal.' "

Mr. Hamilton has discussed his subject with much detail and not less dispassionately than his editor. Beginning with "the prostrate South," he treats first the attempts at reconstruction under Lincoln, then restoration under Johnson, Southern attempts at reconstruction, and then the reconstruction legislation of Congress. There is a suggestive chapter on race tendencies in which African influences and American training are considered. Then follow others on military administration, political reconstruction in the South as a whole and in the various States; while not of the least interest because generally not reckoned within the sphere of the subject is that on reconstruction in the churches and re-

construction in the North. The whole volume is a presentation of the subject by one who has been in position to know and understand the history of which he writes and who sympathizes with the Southern people in this, perhaps the most trying ordeal through which any people in modern times has been called to pass; his work is reserved, candid and dignified—characteristics which typify the people of whom he writes, fair to the South, not unfair to the North.

Unimportant errors are noted here and there, especially is this true in the labelling of illustrations, etc. It is to be regretted that the publishers did not include portraits of more of the post-bellum leaders of the South, men like Jos. E. Brown, Holden and Vance.

THE LIFE AND SERVICES OF JOHN NEWLAND MAFFITT. By Emma Martin Maffitt (his widow). New York and Washington: The Neale Co. 1906. O. pp. 436, cloth, $3.00, illustrations.

Perhaps no more gallant deed is recorded in the whole history of naval warfare than when Captain John Newland Maffitt in 1862, with a crew more than decimated by yellow fever and himself just recovering from its effects, ran the Confederate corvette *Florida* through the blockading fleet into the harbor of Mobile. Nor has any other Confederate received more unstinted praise from quondam foes than Maffitt, witness the words of enthusiasm in Porter's *Naval History* while Preble from whom he escaped at Mobile, on every occasion testified his admiration. Maffitt died twenty years ago, but few men have been blessed with a biographer more untiring in enthusiastic devotion.

Mrs. Maffitt has grasped the ideal of the biographer. Fortunately material was comparatively abundant and through the documents he has been allowed to tell his own story. Beginning as a midshipman in 1832, he saw service in the Mediterranean and later did much on Coast Survey

work. To this ante-bellum service half the volume is given. He began service for the Confederacy as a blockade runner, was transferred to the Corvette *Florida,* in May 1862 and sailed her till September, 1863, when ill health forced his retirement. After his return to the Confederacy he was for a little while commander of the ram, *Albemarle,* but was later again transferred to the blockade running service. While commanding the *Florida* he destroyed more than $8,000,000 of Federal property and we are forced to the conclusion that the Confederate government failed to recognize his capacity as a commander.

Mrs. Maffitt seems to have exhausted the subject in her search for materials and the result is a not inconsiderable contribution to the history of the Confederate Navy. Withal there is a touch of loving tenderness which brings the gentler side of the man into view as well as the will of the commander. The latter is illustrated by an incident. When lying in Cuba, in the stupor of yellow fever, he overheard a physician predict his speedy death: "You're a liar, sir; I have too much to do, and cannot afford to die."

One other Confederate commander who attained international fame, yet awaits the pen of the biographer, James I. Waddell, of the *Shenandoah.* His services were hardly less than those of Maffitt, some of his papers are, or were, in the hands of his cousin, Col. A. M. Waddell, a gentleman of wide experience and attainment, a student and a Confederate veteran. It is little short of criminal that James I. Waddell, as gallant and devoted a soul as Maffitt, should be allowed to go down to posterity through the pages of Hunt's *Cruise of the Shenandoah.*

MEMOIRS; WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO SECESSION AND THE CIVIL WAR. By John H. Reagan. New York and Washington: The Neale Company. O. pp. 351, 2 ports., 1 port. group, 1 ill., cloth, $3.00, net.

It has been well said that in the final judgment of mankind those peoples will be considered greatest who have produced the most distinguished historians, novelists and poets, not those who did most in making history but those who have done best in recording it. If this judgment is correct, and of that there can be no question, where will stand the "pensive South" in the final reckoning? This thought is superinduced by the belief that with exception of Capers's volume on Memminger, Miss Hunter's memoir of R. M. T. Hunter, and the volume on Toombs, there has been no other volume published till the present on any member of President Davis's cabinet. What a world of social, civil and political history these experienced men might have recorded had they written is shown by the strength and value of the volume under consideration.

Judge Reagan's Memoirs are practically an autobiography. They pass lightly over the earlier period and hardly more than touch on his post-bellum career, honorable and useful as it was. But the war period, from the time he assumed the portfolio of the Postoffice Department in February, 1861, to his release from Fort Warren in October, 1865, is told with a fulness of knowledge drawn from experience which makes us wish there was more.

While written in the last few years of the author's life, the memoirs are reënforced here and there by extracts from reports, speeches and other contemporary materials. The appendix contains a number of speeches and some public letters too long for insertion in the text.

As the readers of these PUBLICATIONS are aware, the chapter on the Confederate Postoffice, the letter to President Johnson in 1865 on political conditions and that to Major White on the trial of Jefferson Davis were printed by us in 1902.

There is in the memoirs no tone of bitterness, a beautiful love for the South and unbounded devotion to Texas Dr.

Walter F. McCaleb is the editor; he carefully states that the text of the work is Judge Reagan's and effaces himself most unselfishly. There is an introduction by Professor George P. Garrison. Unfortunately there is no index.

STATE RIGHTS AND POLITICAL PARTIES IN NORTH CAROLINA, 1776-1861. By Henry M. Wagstaff, Ph. D. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press. 1906. O. pp. 153. $1.00.

This is a detailed study of the relation of parties in the State from the organization of the State government till secession. Beginning with the differentiation into conservative and radical bodies visible with the dawn of independence, the cleavage is traced through the Federal and Republican organizations of the early period, through the Whig and Democratic organizations of the next generation, down to the time when all parties were temporarily swallowed up in united hostility to Federal power in 1861.

The work shows signs of much labor and there is a large use of sources. It bears, however, clear indications of being the work of a man who had little previous acquaintance with the history of the State; little knowledge of the sources and materials of its history and the most absolute and humiliating ignorance of its leaders. A few illustrations will suffice: On p. 9 the Provincial Congress of April, 1776, is called the second, it was the third; that of November was the fourth, not the third (p. 10); Caswell is not believed to have been the chief commander at Moore's Creek (p. 100); if the war of the regulation was due to the "oppressive taxation and an unjust judicial system applied by the east to the back country" (p 13), why were the Regulators willing to pay all just taxes on the one hand and why were regulation sentiments found in the east on the other? The "long list" of Tories whose property was confiscated numbered just 72 (p. 14); there never was an Alexander Maclaine

prominent in North Carolina (p. 14, 23), his name was Archibald; Edmund Fanning was not the "notorious Tory leader," but David (p. 14); David Calwell appears for Caldwell (21, 23); Joseph McDonnell for McDowell (21), and from this list of radical leaders Thomas Person is omitted altogether! Johnston's term as Senator expired in 1793, not 1792 (35), and the fort on Cape Fear River is named Johnston, not Johnson (132,133, 146); Mangum did not become president of the Senate till May, 31, 1842, and it was not possible that a man who had been practically bedridden for four or five years could have taken any part in public affairs in 1861 (151); Rogers masquerades as Rodgers (91), Hart does service for Heartt (100), and James M. appears time and again for John M. Morehead.

There are sketch maps to illustrate various votes and the story is written with more of verve and attractiveness of style than is usually found in the so-called scientific history; but while surpassing the average on the literary side, it falls far below in accuracy of statement.

Some Historical Notes on the Eden Family, by the Rev. Robert Allan Eden, Vicar of Old St. Pancras, London; printed and published by Blades, East & Blades, 23 Abchurch Lane, E. C., 1907. O. pp. 55, ports., illus. and folded pedigree.

While the history of any English family of note has more or less of interest for Americans who have made a study of history and genealogy, this attractively gotten up little volume, with its handsome illustrations, will be of especial interest to those interested in the colonial history of North Carolina and Maryland, as Governor Charles Eden (1673-1722) of North Carolina, and Governor Sir Robert Eden (1741-1784) of Maryland, are recorded among its members, with a full-length portrait of the latter, uniformed as an officer of the Coldstream Guards. Another member of this

family was Sir Frederick Eden, an officer of the British army who was slain at New Orleans in the War of 1812-'15. The Carolina Governor lived in the period of early American colonization, strove for supremacy with the red man in the wilds of Albemarle, and has a worthy namesake in the ancient city of Edenton. Sir Robert had the misfortune of witnessing the overthrow of British authority in the western hemisphere, and was one of the few colonial governors respected alike by Whig and Tory. His wife was the Honorable Caroline Calvert, daughter of the fifth Lord Baltimore, Proprietor of Maryland, and it was by the influence of that lady's brother (Frederick, sixth Lord Baltimore) that the King gave him the commission as Governor. After returning home, his services were recognized by advancement to the dignity of Baronet, making the second baronetcy vested in his family. These two titles, in later years, passed by inheritance to the same person, and are now held by Sir William Eden, seventh Baronet of West Auckland and fifth Baronet of Maryland. The manor of West Auckland was anciently the seat of the Eden family, but the present head of the house is seated at Windlestone, a handsome mansion in his ancestral county of Durham.

M. DeL. H.

Documentary History of Reconstruction. Political, Military, Social, Religious, Educational and Industrial, 1865 to the Present Time. By Walter L. Fleming, Ph. D. 2 volumes; illustrated; cloth. 1906, Cleveland, O., The Arthur H. Clark Company.

A monumental piece of work, the essence of a vast heap of material that the indefatigable compiler had to go through before he felt satisfied that he had sifted the grains of gold from the entire mountain. These two immense volumes are only a fraction of the myriads of national and state documents, of newspaper articles, of biographies, and

personal reminiscences, and original data of all kinds that Professor Fleming sifted to get a choice collection. With the zeal of an apostle and the unwearied devotion of a saint he has classified his ore, ticketed and stamped it and arranged it in handy order, with a number of labels pointing the searcher to any parcel he may wish to examine. Not satisfied with a comprehensive preface he has an explanatory tablet for each chapter.

A critic wishing to show off his own knowledge can easily point out what he considers valuable omissions, but that would be entirely a matter of taste. For instance, in South Carolina, he might have said something about the notorious Hamburg and Ellenton riots which were such pregnant events in the redemption of that State in 1876. Nor does he seem to have used a volume by a converted northerner, The Prostrate State, printed a year or two before, nor Hollis's South Carolina Reconstruction. But any comment of the sort is merely captious when we consider the tremendous problem he had to solve by picking from the boundless storehouse that he had filled by his tireless industry. A magnificent performance has he given us, putting in his debt every careful student of that momentous chapter of reconstruction in our national history. There is one other thing that he could have done that would be far higher and finer than this, to have melted and molded all this virgin heap, fusing out the worthless dross through the heat of his own enthusiasm, and placed before us a history of reconstruction. There is an index of forty pages.

THE MAKING OF THE AMERICAN NATION. A history for elementary schools. By Jacques Wardlaw Redway, F. R. G. S. Silver, Burdett & Co. New York, Boston, Chicago, 1905. 8 vo. pp. 420, besides 48 of appendix, and 8 of index.

This book is a beautiful illustration of the sporty expres-

sion of a man who "thunders in the prospectus and then *lays* down at the line-up." In his preface Mr. Redway declares that "political history may be broadly summed up as a quantitative expression of temperature, rainfall and surface features." This is a terse, ringing challenge of the geographer to the historian, but these brief words are the only sign of combat. The rest of the book is the ordinary school history, heavily pock-marked with black letters, and thickly sprinkled with names and dates, with scarcely a reference to the resulting relation of natural environment and man's life. Perhaps to make amends for this omission the whole of chapter twenty is given to the development of industries but even there little concession is granted to geography.

It can only be asked here as it is now asked of nearly every new United States history text-book, what is the reason for bringing it out? Except in that brief promise at the start, the whole performance has been already duplicated many times. Perhaps publishers were afraid of such an abrupt departure as Mr. Redway might have wanted, perhaps he shrank when he had to face the whole ring of previous historians, perhaps both he and the publisher found that no man could make good the assertion of the geographer, but at any rate it is simply another added to the list of United States histories for stuffing down unwilling throats. A geography teacher and author should rise above that ignorance and prejudice that white men cannot stand the heat and moisture of the cotton regions of the South. Ordinarily, also, in statistics, a bale is 450 or 500 pounds, not 400 (p. 234). The reviewer in the January *American Historical Review* surely never got further than the preface of this book when he spoke of it as being a bold change from the average. There are many illustrations and numerous good maps.

Scientific and Human History. The two following books represent fairly well the two schools of history at present, the literary and the scientific. A large part of the 654 pages of the 9th volume of the *Transactions of the Kansas State Historical Society* (*1905-1906*) is composed of what should be called original history in the shape of reminiscences and experiences written by the actors themselves. There is a vast amount of intense human interest in the most of these narratives as they are told with the freshness and vivacity that comes from actual contact with the facts and participation in the events. There are articles on the history of navigation in the waterways there, especially Missouri and Kansas rivers, one by an ex-captain who in addition to his own data supplies a long list of steamboats on the Missouri River which he compiled after a very thorough search. It is hard to realize that this stream that used to have as many as sixty vessels on it now has not even one. Some of the papers are so near the present as to be of but little value as the author cannot write with freedom of persons now in the flesh, especially when politics are involved as in the account of the administrations of St. John and Glick. But all in all, it is a serious question whether a collection of personal memoirs, such as many of them are, is not far better work for a historical society than publication of monographs, dull, dry and lifeless, ground out by the disciples of the so-called scientific school of history after an infinite amount of digging and scratching for mere facts which they usually put together without any attractiveness of style or arrangement. This certainly adds to our stock of information and is nearly all interesting. Although the secretary and editor describes the book as of an "entirely handsome appearance" it is only a good substantial cloth bound volume typographically. When he speaks of it as an "admirable book" we can agree with him as to its contents.

The *Quarterly of the State Historical Society of Iowa,* only a few miles from Kansas is an instance of what is so often called the scientific school of history. Here we have contributions made by writers pretty much as a judge delves in statutes and court reports, grouping enactments and precedents in order to reach a decision and to deliver sentence. There is not one paragraph of human interest in the 200 pages but there are numerous footnotes and extracts, all placed before us in a very formidable manner. Nobody reads the ordinary judicial summing up except lawyers and other judges, and so nobody will read this except that small knot of historical specialists. But the forbidding utterances of a court often affect the daily life of thousands and millions of people in this country, being transmitted through the channels of administration and through the tortuous paths of business and industry. Is there any similar influence of these scientific investigations in history or do they form a little circular puddle of their own in which the whirlpool never gets out of its own dull banks?

This particular issue of the journal is not simply harmless, it is almost vicious in having a triple-headed index. Science, even a smattering of it, ought to have done better than that.

JOHN SHERMAN. By Theodore E. Burton. Boston and New York. Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1906. D. pp. vi and 449, cloth, $1.25, net, port.

This volume is the second in the second series of American Statesmen issued by Houghton, Mifflin & Co. The first volume was on Blaine and has been noticed already. Within the limits of a volume, the size of the present, it is manifestly impossible to present in detail a life as full of activities as that of John Sherman. There is the less necessity for this as what is practically an autobiography has

already been published. In the present volume there are few quotations from letters or speeches and the story of his life is presented, not so much in his own words as in the narrative of his biographer. As the volume is clearly to serve as a summary and not as a source, no just criticism can be made on this form of presentation. In the present volume little space is devoted to events before Sherman entered the Senate in 1861; from that time till his death the book is a brief survey of political affairs in the United States, the Civil War and its problems, taxation, loans, national banks, reconstruction, the impeachment of Johnson, the currency, public debt, resumption, etc., were all matters in which Sherman was an active participant in Congress and out. In the days of reconstruction he acted with the radicals but the judicial calmness with which the story is told brings out little of the bitterness of that day.

As in most of their books, the publishers have supplied an exhaustive index—a merit all too rare among publishers and authors.

Reconstruction in North Carolina. By J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, M. A. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton [1906]. O. pp. 264+11.

This privately printed monograph is in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the doctor's degree in Columbia University and is intended only for the university, being neither published nor sold. The author states it to be the first part of a more extensive study of the whole subject of reconstruction in North Carolina which he hopes to publish within the next few years.

The present study begins with a review of secession and the war in North Carolina; then follows a chapter on presidential reconstruction during the war. These preliminaries occupy one-third of the book, and would be out of proportion were the present volume to be considered by itself;

as an introduction to a larger whole they may not be disproportionate. Chapter three deals with Johnson's plan of reconstruction, then follow other chapters on political and social conditions under the restored government, military government under the reconstruction acts and the convention of 1868 which completed the work of Congress, admitted the negroes (by their own votes) to the franchise, and inaugurated the saturnalia of plunder. The volume closes with the inauguration of Holden as governor, July 1, 1868.

This study is based almost entirely on sources, on contemporary newspapers and on documents, state and federal; in fact there is little material of any other sort available. There has also been extensive use of United States records, official letter books, etc., in Raleigh. The whole is well arranged and shows extensive study, while the blunders in names, dates, etc., are fewer than is usual in such publications. Mr. Hamilton, by reason of his accuracy, as well as historical perception, gives promise of being a valuable addition to the small number of trained historical students in North Carolina.

ORGANIZED DEMOCRACY. By Albert Stickney. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1906. D. pp. v+268, cloth, $1.00.

This is a thought-provoking book of a radical type. The burden of its complaint is the failure of representative government in the United States as now organized. The term system under which officers are elected to public position makes these officials subservient to the political machine which placed them there. A long chapter is devoted to the evils of machine politics as seen in the conduct of the Civil War, by the federal authorities, in the present pension system, in our assault on Spain, in the present

management of the navy, the Panama canal business and other matters. The way of escape from machine politics is to abolish the term system and allow officers to hold during good behavior. The chief officer would be chosen by a popular assembly, representatives to which had themselves been chosen by a *viva voce* vote. This chief would have the power to appoint his subordinates and absolute power of removal; his subordinates would have the same powers over their subordinates and thus would be created a hierarchy of supreme merit in which each would be moved only by the highest and noblest incentives.

After starting out with the general thesis that machine politicians and their representatives are made up largely of those who have failed in other capacities, the author concludes his argument by suggesting that the two houses of Congress be consolidated and that the present members be made life members—thus inaugurating this new millennium.

Reminiscences of a Mosby Guerrilla. By John W. Munson. Illustrated, cloth, pp. 277, 1906, New York, Moffat, Yard & Company.

As unrivaled material for the romancist and the novelist, as thrilling incidents for all of an adventurous nature, as interesting matter for all who like tales of daring, this book stands in the front rank. Serving as a private, Mr. Munson has told his tale entirely from that standpoint. A very simple, straightforward, uncolored narrative it is from beginning to end, although he warns us in the preface that it was not all his own as he has freely adopted some of the incidents of his comrades as his own. There is no attempt to pass judgment on anything or anybody, or to make any generalizations, nor is there any trace of bitterness or prejudice though he frankly uses the terms that were common during the Civil War as descriptive epithets of Mosby's

men and of his opponents. Of course we can only take the author's word for the truth of his statements, but there is throughout such a natural air and modest tone, without affectation or exaggeration, that we instinctively accept it all. To the human side of that great conflict it is a splendid contribution.

THE SOUTH'S BURDEN; OR, THE CURSE OF SECTIONALISM IN THE UNITED STATES. By Benj. Franklin Grady. Goldsboro, N. C.: Nash Brothers. 1906. O. pp. xx+147, cloth, $1.00.

In this little book the plan followed in the author's former volume, *The Case of the South against the North,* is continued. Its purpose is to show that there has always been a quarrel between the sections and to state some of their differences.

The winning side has had "almost a monopoly of the book market," says the preface, "and all over the South as well as over the North, so-called 'Histories' are magnifying the virtues of the North and the imperfections of the South, misrepresenting the fundamental facts on which must rest the world's estimate of the claims of the contending sections."

The author has bitter words for many of the text books used in Southern schools. But they are not worse than the slanderous misrepresentations of other literateurs, Mrs. Stowe, Longfellow, Lowell and the saintly, but South-hating Whittier. But with the disease Mr. Grady points out the remedy—the writing of books to show and to prove Southern contentions. The final judgment of the South is to be in the court of history. Shall we plead our own cause or leave it to others? That country is not greatest which has produced the most able generals and done the greatest achievements, but that which has produced the greatest historians and poets to tell its deeds, for

"The bust outlasts the throne;
The coin, Tiberius."

HANDBOOK OF POLAR DISCOVERIES. By A. W. Greely. Cloth, pp. 325, 12 maps. 1906. Boston: Little, Brown & Company.

A great task did General Greely set himself in epitomizing the accounts of heroic efforts and frightful suffering in the attempt of men to explore the frozen regions of the earth to the south and north. A huge labor it was to abstract the main threads from a mighty maze of 70,000 pages of narratives and data handed down by all kinds of explorers from the strictly scientific to the bare records of brusque log books. There was need for such a summary and the demand made this third edition necessary. Of course the aim of the author was purely informational and no one will go to this volume for thrilling narratives, as these have to be sought in the originals. Naturally considerable space is given to the most famous and the most tragic of all these pioneers towards the north, Sir John Franklin, and the unwearied endeavors to solve the mystery of his disappearance. But General Greely has summarized for us what the Russians, the English, the Americans, and all the other nationalities of the earth have done towards approaching either pole, making for us an indispensable reference repository, with several valuable bibliographies.

LETTERS FROM A SURGEON OF THE CIVIL WAR. Compiled by Martha Derby Perry. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1906. D. pp. xii+1l.+225, 2 ports., 6 ills., cloth.

Dr. John G. Perry was a volunteer contract assistant surgeon who saw service with the Twentieth Massachusetts Regiment (Harvard Regiment) from May, 1862, to August, 1864. The letters here printed were written from the field and there is only enough editorial matter to make a connected story. They are of interest for the authoritative

glimpses that they give us of the hardships and trials of the Army of the Potomac as well as of its patriotism, for not being intended for publication—Dr. Perry could afford to speak plainly. But most remarkable of all is the absolute absence of all trace of partisan rancor; written on the field and under the boom of cannon and hiss of shell some bitterness could have been reasonably expected. But none is there; his enemy is always spoken of with respect, often with admiration. What would it have meant to the South had the spirit of Dr. Perry pervaded reconstruction days!

The *Wisconsin State Historical Society* has published a Descriptive List of its manuscript collections. This list is not a calendar which is promised to come later, but a sort of compromise between a calendar and the old card index, and is published in answer to the increasing demand on the manuscript department of the Library.

Naturally the List deals most largely with the collection of manuscripts and other documents of like character made by the late Lyman C. Draper, and his portrait serves as a frontispiece for the volume. The intense activity of this indefatigable collector and his service to southern and southwestern (old) history may be partially indicated by noting that there are in his collection 39 manuscript volumes dealing with Daniel Boone; 65 volumes on George Rogers Clark; 23 on frontier wars; 13 on Kenton; 30 on Kentucky; 18 on King's Mountain; 8 on the Mecklenburg Declaration; 1 on North Carolina; 6 on Preston; 10 on the Rudolph-Néy controversy; 3 on South Carolina; 23 on Sumter; 7 on Tennessee; 14 on Virginia, and many manuscript maps. The whole Draper Collection is made up of 469 folio volumes; it extends from the Hudson to the Mississippi, from Charleston to Louisville, and in time from 1735 to 1815. But it is to be remembered that but a small part are contemporary documents. The debt the student is

under to Draper for collecting is doubled by the courtesy with which his every want is met by the officials of the Society. The List is edited by Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, secretary and superintendent of the Society. The Librarian is Mr. Isaac S. Bradley. It is probable that no other single library, public or private, has as much material relating to the South as a whole, in print as well as in manuscript, as this representative collection in the old northwest.

The *North Carolina Booklet* for January (quarterly, Raleigh, $1.00) contains R. D. W. Connor's address on a State Library Building and Department of Archives and Records; an account of the battle of Rockfish Creek, a local contest between Whigs and Tories but little known, by J. O. Carr; and a sketch of Jesse Franklin, senator and governor, by Prof. J. T. Alderman. One statement in this sketch, if accurate, is worthy of thought. Speaking of the Tories he says: "Their heredity has come down through the decades of our national history. When our Southland was in arms for the defense of home and liberty, the sons of these men were 'bushwhackers' and deserters. They now run illicit distilleries and debauch their communities; they object to civic and educational advancement. Tap their veins and you find Tory blood."

The *Southern Historical Society Papers*, volume 34, contain some original letters of President Jefferson Davis with others, all bearing upon the conferences after the first battle of Manassas with regard to a forward movement by the victorious Southern army. Davis defends the failure to advance by pointing out that the winning side in the previous contest was but little better off than their defeated opponents, that almost no increase in the strength of the army was made for months afterwards, and that the most conservative generals estimated the number necessary as at

least double what the South had available at the time. Apparently it is a very strong explanation favorable to himself that he makes, and coming from the final authority, the president and commander-in-chief of the army, the whole is an important contribution to aid the future historian in understanding what was perhaps the greatest crisis of the Confederacy. There is a most graphic description of the famous Pickett charge by one of the officers, Col. Joseph Mayo, who seems to have been in the very thick of the frightful storm. It is all very vivid and very heartrending with all the stamp of truth told by an active participant.

In March, Scribner's issued two brief histories. L. C. Prince, a lawyer and teacher in Dickinson College, prepared one of these, A Bird's Eye View of American History, a condensation of our entire past in a very small number of pages. The other comes from the pen of John R. Spears summing up within narrow limits the work of the American navy, with illustrations.

They call attention to a new volume in their series of original narratives of early American history, covering the Spanish explorers in the southern United States bearing on de Soto and Coronado, edited by F. W. Hodge and T. H. Lewis, with maps. They also mention in a late bulletin the new novel by Mrs. Edith Wharton. *Madame de Treymes,* which is considered almost the equal of her famous *"House of Mirth"* in its acidity of pen, and announce what ought to be an intensely interesting chapter in the study of human nature, the drama of *Abelard and Heloise,* by Mr. R. Torrence. Mr. Torrence has been engaged in literary work since his graduation from Princeton in 1897, having written considerable poetry. Another Princeton man, A. F. West, dean of the Graduate School there, also figures in the Scribner list with a book on education, in which he discusses the new departure at Princeton, or the preceptorial

system, which he declares a complete success, but perhaps he had better wait for a longer and severer test before being so positive.

Putnam's *Monthly* for March ranks it almost at the very top of our magazines for solid substantial contents. Of late the others have generally diluted their contributions into such a thin swash of light literature that there is scarcely anything left of them on the mind except a vague impression of foam and froth. Putnam represents a very healthy reaction though he does not debar readable stories. In another respect he is on advanced ground, in having a number of short contributions instead of a few long ones. There is also considerable editorial work in the shape of notes and comment. One of the most striking papers in this contribution is a French criticism of English and American society under the title of *"The Unknown Isle."*

Gen. W. E. Mickle has just published the minutes of the fourth annual reunion of the United Confederate Veterans held at Birmingham, Alabama, April 25 and 26, 1894. No explanation is given of this delay but it may have been due to the lack of material as the office of adjutant general does not contain the original papers for this meeting or for the one the year after. Very thoughtfully Gen. Mickle determined to do what he could to prevent any gap in the published records; hence he went to Birmingham and compiled the proceedings largely from the daily papers there.

The *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* for January, 1907, contains the story of the bronze model of the Houdon statue of George Washington. It seems that this work of art was purchased by the State of South Carolina in 1858 for $8,000, being one of some five or six in all made at the foundry of W. J. Hubbard, Rich-

mond, Va. One of these reproductions is now at Lexington, Va., one in Raleigh, N. C., one in New York and another in private hands so far as known. The South Carolina one adorns the state house at Columbia on a very crude pedestal. (Quarterly, Charleston, S. C., volume 8, No. 1.)

Colonel Wm. H. S. Burgwyn of Weldon, N. C., has printed in a very attractive pamphlet of 52 pages his address before the *Ladies' Memorial Association* on May 10, 1906, on the military career of General Matt. W. Ransom, sometime brigadier in the Confederate service and later United States Senator from North Carolina for 24 years and United States Minister to Mexico. It will be recalled that it was General Ransom who in 1870 induced George W. Brooks, Federal district judge, to issue against Kirk, Holden and others the habeas corpus writs which forever put an end to reconstruction in North Carolina.

In her *Charlotte in Picture and Prose,* Miss Julia M. Alexander has covered briefly the history of that thriving North Carolina city from its beginning in 1768. There are many illustrations and the letter press will help the reader to a better appreciation of this milling center of the South. The frontispiece is a beautiful reproduction in colors of the painting by Benjamin West of Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz for whom the county and city are named. (To be had of the author, Charlotte, N. C., 50 cents.)

The second issue of the *Washington Historical Quarterly* contains the diary of an early expedition against the Puget Sound Indians in 1828 made by F. Ermatinger and now contributed to the magazine by Mrs. E. E. Dye. There are other documents in this number which is generally filled with original contributions to history. The periodical ap-

pears under the auspices of the Washington University State Historical Society at Seattle, Washington, under the management of E. S. Meany.

A handsomely printed number is No. 1 of the *Publications of the Cambridge Historical Society of Massachusetts.* This body was organized on June 17, 1905, by some eighteen persons of Cambridge interested in the local history. There is given a pretty full account of the four meetings with the more important addresses in full. Any person in Cambridge is eligible for membership which is limited however to 200, thus following the example set by the *Massachusetts Historical Society* which cannot have more than 100.

Mr. Don E. Mowry, Madison, Wisconsin, has compiled some very striking facts with regard to the frightful looseness in our State laws in the organization of trusts. Some of these Commonwealths scarcely exercise more supervision or care than the winds of Heaven, being interested no further than to get the fee and the tax. Delaware, New Jersey, West Virginia, and Nevada, seem to be the most brutally indifferent. (Reprint, Central Law Journal, St. Louis, Mo., January 18, 1907.)

Dr. Louis Round Wilson, librarian in the University of North Carolina, has published *Chaucer's Relative Construction* (Chapel Hill, N. C. 1906. O. pp. viii+60) in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the doctor's degree in that institution. The paper has been prepared "with the hope that, so far as it extends, it may help to fix one construction of middle English syntax which hitherto has received but little consideration."

The *South Atlantic Quarterly* for January (Durham, N. C., $2.00) contains an interesting contribution to the Lee

Centennial by Thomas Nelson Page on Lee in Defeat. John C. Reed tells how the people of Georgia in their last political campaign rose in their might against the railroad controlled democratic machine and through the primary chose Hoke Smith as governor in spite of the most determined opposition. John C. Hildt contributes letters on the capture of Washington in 1814. There are other articles on education and poetry.

The February announcement of the Macmillan Company contains the notice of the travels of Capt. John Smith in two volumes, which will include some of the rarest of his writings. There is also reference to the life of E. L. Godkin, formerly editor of the *New York Evening Post.* The second volume of Channing's United States history is noted. Some of the leaders in fiction appear in the list, as Crawford, London, and Churchill.

G. P. Putnam's Sons have a most dignified list of their books on American history, a pamphlet of some 40 pages, containing some of the most valuable work in this field for the past few years. There are several of the books of President Roosevelt and also the life of Lee by White. (New York City.)

NOTES AND NEWS.

JOHN C. CALHOUN.—Mr. O. B. Martin, State Superintendent of education of South Carolina, has issued a pamphlet of some 42 pages providing material and program for the observance of Carolina day, set aside by the legislature to honor the memory of John C. Calhoun on the anniversary of his birth, March 18. It consists mainly of sketches of a few prominent men of the State in the past, a number of poetical selections, short accounts of the resources and industries of the State with some schemes for exercises. Timrod, and Hayne furnish the most of the verses, while Simms is also drawn upon. The general aim of this commemoration is very praiseworthy but perhaps the local pride is too much stimulated. Mr. A. J. Thackston did the work under the supervision of the superintendent. He errs in giving Calhoun's early education to Georgia. He may have been there a short time but his preliminary training came at the famous Willington school in Abbeville county under the remarkable Moses Waddell.

The last session of the legislature of South Carolina donated $10,000 to place a statue of Calhoun in the statuary hall in the capitol in Washington, without any opposition at all.

THOMAS SUMTER MONUMENT.—The South Carolina legislature at its session the past winter appropriated $1,000 for a memorial to be erected at the grave of the Revolutionary hero and partisan fighter, Gen. Thomas Sumter. Many times has the effort been made to get Congress to provide some testimonial to this doughty warrior but without success. So far his resting place has been unmarked but remembered by tradition. It would be a fit time for

the Historial Commission to exploit the Sumter material in the State collection at Madison, Wis.

North Carolina Commission.—The legislature of that State, in its session in the first part of 1907, did a splendid thing for historical study. It fell into the line headed by the State of Alabama under the guiding hand of Thomas M. Owen several years ago, and provided for a strong vigorous historical commission by a thorough revision of the act of 1905 which was based on that of 1903. The measure calls for a commission of five persons whose travelling expenses are to be paid. They are to employ a secretary to serve as the executive officer in doing what may be determined upon in the way of collecting and publishing historical material of all sorts relating to the State. This official will of course receive a salary. A sum of $5,000 is appropriated annually for the general expenses of the work, with the printing to be done out of the general State fund for that purpose. All the more creditable to the legislature is the fact that this very important step was taken without any lobbying and without any criticism, or a dissenting vote. Mr. R. D. W. Connor is secretary of the Commission.

Alabama Historical Department.—At the meeting of the trustees in Montgomery the latter part of March, Dr. Thomas M. Owen, the director reported most gratifying progress. The department has now quarters of its own in a large commodious hall in the Capitol. The State archives are rapidly being made available for consultation. Donations are coming in very fast and a handsome collection is being made of books, periodicals, pamphlets, pictures, and relics of the greatest interest and value. The enthusiasm and energy of Dr. Owen have been gratefully recognized by the legislature in raising his salary from $1,800 to $2,500

and providing a regular clerical assistant. The maintenance fund was also increased to $3,000. The same body added to his duties that of advancing the public library movement in the State. (Montgomery *Advertiser,* March 27, 1907.)

Missouri Historical Society.—The third biennial report of the executive committee of the *State Historical Society of Missouri,* covering 1905 and 1906, shows a total expenditure of nearly $8,000, or $4,000 per year, the most being for the salary of the secretary, F. A. Sampson, and his assistants. The estimates for the next two years reach a total of nearly $14,000. The management is following the example of Kansas in striving to get complete files of all the periodicals issued in the State in which movement they are aided by the generosity of the publishers.

The Society, under the editorship of Mr. Sampson, have produced No. 2 of the first volume of the *Missouri Historical Review,* composed of some 70 pages. One of the longest papers is a sketch of B. W. Grover by J. S. Grover (Columbia, Missouri.)

Kansas State Historical Society.—The fifteenth biennial report of the directors of the *Kansas State Historical Society* shows a total expenditure of nearly $7,500 yearly of which nearly all went for salaries. Of this amount the membership fees form a mere pittance, less than $200.00, the rest being appropriated by the State. The collections are especially opulent in the files of Kansas newspapers, receiving practically all published in that State. There are also some 11,000 volumes of these periodicals outside of the locality and over 20,000 of those within. Attention is called to the effort for marking historic sites.

The Mecklenburg Declaration.—This thorny problem is again brought to the front by H. A. Bruce in a late

issue of the *North American Review,* reprinted in the October *Magazine of History,* 1906. Mr. Bruce is not an athlete in the strife himself but rather a reporter very intelligently summarizing the late discussions and weighing the later testimony. The same historical magazine reprints the North Carolina private mint article from these PUBLICATIONS. It also has a paper on the fur trade in the northern monthly, $5.00.)

LEE CELEBRATIONS.—One of the profoundest and most sympathetic estimates of the career and character of Gen. Robert E. Lee was made by Mr. Charles F. Adams at the Lee centennial at Lexington, Va., January 19, 1907 on the invitation of the Washington and Lee University. It is very significant that a representative of one of the oldest and most prominent families of the northern section of the country should have studied the life of one of the greatest leaders in the southern section. When this is done with candor, with earnestness, and with a most delightful spirit of appreciativeness and criticism, we have a remarkable testimony to the greatness of the Confederate leader. It is all said in down-right straightforward way without any attempt to flatter his audience, without any apology and without any condescension. Lee bears the test of this able and upright judge with the fullest credit. Mr. Adams finds nothing practically in Lee's steps to blame, considering his environment and his descent, in his relations to the United States government. Of the last years, after Appomattox, he pens a beautiful requiem over Lee's clearness of vision, his dignity, and his daily work in teaching. (Paper, pp. 76. Houghton, Mifflin & Co., Boston, 1907.)

Among other celebrations at the time was one at Charleston, W. Va., at which Major Thomas L. Broun presided and made a historical address in which he pretty fully treated that part of Lee's military career considerably criti-

cised, his campaign in West Virginia in 1861. (Charleston *Daily Gazette,* January 24, 1907, reprint.)

Stonewall Jackson Scholarship.—An effort is being made to establish a scholarship at the Winston-Salem Academy, N. C. in honor of Mrs. Stonewall Jackson, widow of the famous Confederate general. Contributions for this highly commendable movement may be sent to Miss Adelaide L. Fries, 224 Cherry St., Winston-Salem, N. C.

Confederate Generals Still Living.—According to T. Cuyler, 61 E. 72d St., New York City, there are at present only 64 confederate generals living out of the total 473 commissioned. His sum of the original number does not agree with the figures by Gen. Marcus J. Wright who gave 437 in all. Of those still in the flesh there are three lieutenant-generals, nine major-generals and fifty-two brigadiers. (*Confederate Veteran,* March, 1907, Nashville, Tenn.)

Crosses of Honor.—In general order No. 62, March 27, 1907, Gen. S. D. Lee, of the Confederate Veterans. announces that duplicate crosses of honor will be supplied to those veterans who have been so unfortunate as to lose the originals. As well known these badges were bestowed by the Daughters of the Confederacy and it is these devoted women who will supply another to all proper applicants.

New Light on Andersonville.—M. J. Haley, Helena, Montana, writes in the *Confederate Veteran* for February, 1907, that a union ex-soldier in that State will soon publish a book upon the treatment of prisoners during the Civil War on both sides but of special value will be his diary that he kept while in Andersonville. (Nashville, Tenn.)

Historical Portraits.—The Hon. W. A. Courtenay presented to the Charleston Library Association oil portraits of some eight celebrities of that locality including Simms and McCrady. In an address on the occasion by Mr. J. W. Barnwell an appreciative sketch of each one of the eight was given. (*News and Courier,* February 23, 1907.)

E. W. James.—A very appreciative testimonial to this Virginia antiquarian and devoted worker for local history appears in the *William and Mary College Quarterly* for January, 1907 by the editor. He left a large part of his wealth, a quarter of a million dollars, to the University of Virginia. For a number of years he had irregularly published a historical magazine, the *Lower Norfolk County Antiquary.*

Education at Tuskegee.—The president of the Alabama State University has a strong endorsement of the educational good of Booker T. Washington's famous institute, especially endorsing the emphasis upon manual training. According to this speaker the industrial training, of the proper sort, is the only solution of the awful race problem. (*Southern Educational Review,* January, 1907, Chattanooga, Tenn.)

Mr. John W. Faxon had a short historical summary of the origin of the Monroe Doctrine in the Chattanooga *Star,* March 2, 1907.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. XI. MAY, 1907. No. 3.

THE CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS READE ROOTES COBB, 1860-1862.

[SKETCH OF THOMAS READE ROOTES COBB.

In the following letters the inmost thoughts of one of the most active, high-minded and earnest of the southern leaders is laid bare to the eye of the reader. They are the spontaneous outpourings of one fond heart to another, in one of the most beautiful of wedded lives. What an element of the men of the South thought, what they felt, what they aimed at, what manner of man they were, are all typified here.

They are doubly significant as they place before us, stripped of all artificialities, one of the deciding factors in a great national crisis. By inherent qualities of leadership, Cobb took the helm, on the crest of the rising wave, and it was the turn he gave to the boat that settled the course for the next four years. It was his burning cry of eloquence that Georgia followed, and it was her secession that made a solid block of states the foundation for the Confederacy to begin building on.

His early death was his sacrifice to the cause he had done so much to father. But no matter how much his ringing tones and fiery zeal are responsible for, his integrity here revealed can stand the strain of any test. The Old South can serenely put him forward as one type of the men who fiercely battled for her. No finer example for the mass of his fellows can be found of courage, and of strength of conviction. There is narrowness of view, there is bitterness both for his comrade and for his opponents, but such utterances help to show the spirit of the times.

Just as he penned them, his ideas here appear, with slight changes in the typographical dress as to punctuation, spelling and capitalization, but without the least change in the language or the thought, except the omission of some private matters and of some personal references, indicated in the usual typographical way. The authentic sketch of him below is from a member of his family. All the letters are addressed to his wife unless otherwise stated. Some few have been published in whole or in part—in Volume 23 of *Southern Historical Society Papers*, and in Volume 9 of these *Publications*.

In 1613 Ambrose Cobbs came from England to York County, Virginia, and his descendants for six generations occupied positions of honor and influence in that colony.

About thirty years later the troublous times of Oliver Cromwell drove Captain Augustine Warner and George Reade to seek an asylum in the new world.

Augustine Warner the younger, married Mildred Reade, and from them in the third generation George Washington was descended. Their granddaughter in the next generation, Mildred Lewis, married John Cobb the descendant of Ambrose.

A granddaughter of George Reade, another Mildred Reade, married Philip Rootes, whose family was known and honored in Fredericksburg for more than a hundred years.

The converging lines of Cobb, Warner, Reade and Rootes, merged in the marriage of John Addison Cobb to Sarah Robinson Rootes, and one issue of this marriage was the subject of this sketch.

Thomas Reade Rootes Cobb was born in Jefferson County, Georgia, April 10th, 1823. While yet a child his father moved to Athens, Georgia. Being a man of very considerable wealth, owner of productive plantations and many slaves, his family lived in luxury and were denied no good thing.

Having attained the required age Thomas entered the University of Georgia and graduated with first honor in the class of 1841. His record as a student was phenomenal. Brilliant, quick and profound, he was *facile princeps* and though full of life and activity he never in the four years of his college course earned a demerit or incurred a reprimand from a professor.

About the time of his graduation his father became heavily involved in security debts. It was a time of great financial depression. Cotton had sold for three cents per pound, negroes at one-fourth their value and valuable

lands found no purchasers. All Colonel Cobb's property came under the hammer and his great estate was swept away to meet the demands of his creditors.

Entering life then, reared in affluence but graduated in poverty Thomas R. R. Cobb began the study of law in the office of William L. Mitchell. He passed his examination and was admitted to the bar in February, 1842, when not yet twenty years of age.

He formed a quasi partnership with his brother Howell Cobb, but before the year was out the latter was elected to Congress and the prospects of the young attorney thrown upon his own resources in a small town, were by no means encouraging.

Mr. Cobb's ability and character must have been early recognized for before he attained his majority he was called upon to make temperance addresses and Fourth of July orations, to take a class in the Sunday school and to act as Solicitor General. He was made Vice President of the Temperance Society, was offered an appointment on the staff of General Taylor of the State Militia, was made Assistant Secretary of the Senate and was asked by George W. Crawford and Andrew J. Miller of Augusta to offer for the Attorney-Generalship. In regard to the military appointment he wrote, "I have no desire for any fame save in my profession," and as to the last he pleaded his youth and inexperience. Frank Bartow, ever afterwards a devoted friend, wrote begging him to come to Savannah and form a partnership with him, and Bishop Elliott upon meeting him greeted him warmly and said, "I am afraid your friends in Athens will spoil you. It is a dangerous position to occupy."

These incidents show the precocity of the young man; but it was the precocity of intellect and character, not of temperament. While the elders of the people were his friends and associates, the young sought him for a companion, and at the social functions of the town he was

always a welcome guest and as gay and lighthearted as any.

Mr. Cobb was married on January 9th, 1844 to Marion, eldest daughter of Chief Justice Lumpkin, and to the wise counsels and unselfish love of that devoted wife he owed much in after life. It was she who before their marriage counselled him to stay in Athens, who brought him into the Presbyterian Church, who urged him on in religious work, who exacted a promise that he would eschew politics, who prompted him to speak for temperance, who encouraged him when despondent, rejoiced with him in success and made life worth living if it could only be with her for his companion.

As a profound lawyer it would be difficult to rate Mr. Cobb too high. To a comprehensive grasp of intellect he added unbounded energy, both strengthened by the dire necessity to succeed. For he had made the intimate acquaintance of poverty and borrowed the money to buy his wedding suit; nor was he willing to be a dependant upon the generous aid offered him by his father-in-law.

He was no case lawyer and decisions influenced him but little. He studied the genius of law. He sought to know what was right and then to find the law for it.

Mr. Cobb was appointed Reporter of the Supreme Court in Georgia. In this admirable school, at a time when the decisions of the Court were based upon the great principles of law and equity, he sat at the feet of the ablest lawyers at the bar.

Among his greatest works as a lawyer was his codification of the laws of Georgia. Previous to that time digests had been made and he himself had written a digest of the laws of Georgia. But these were little more than a collection of laws methodically arranged. The common law of England had been in force since the Revolution, new laws had been enacted by the Legislature and decisions handed down by the Supreme Court. The lawyer who desired to

succeed in his profession must be familiar with all these or delve amongst them to meet the requirements of each case. That was a laborious work. A committee was appointed by the General Assembly to codify these laws and the civil and criminal laws were assigned to Mr. Cobb.

He undertook to harmonize these various laws and bring them into a symmetrical whole. He changed their verbiage, simplified the expressions, condensed the phraseology and constructed definitions. He practically made laws.

For this work Mr. Cobb was peculiarly well equipped. His knowledge of the Roman law and the Code Napoleon, his profound study of our own statutes, his familiarity with the Supreme Court decisions, supplemented by a judicial conscience, enabled him to do what no other man had done in the brief space of twelve months, and that too at a time when his professional work was heaviest and his private business most exacting. How well he succeeded is shown by the unanimous adoption of his work by the General Assembly by which act the Code of Georgia was made the law of the State. Other States had compiled their laws and some had a criminal code, but no other State has ever codified its civil law and rules of equity. The Code of Georgia is unique and is to-day the admiration of the best lawyers at the bar.

Mr. Cobb was a great reader and despite a steadily growing practice a prolific writer. He was a frequent contributor to the religious papers. His "Letters from an honest slaveholder to an honest abolitionist" were published in the New York *Journal of Commerce,* were widely read and were copied entire in the Bombay (India) *Courier.* His work, "Cobb on Slavery," is the only book published which gave a comprehensive historical and legal view of slavery. It was pronounced the most masterly discussion of the subject from that viewpoint ever seen.

In the midst of a laborious practice he was foremost in every movement for the good of the community in which

he lived. He was the chief factor in building the Presbyterian Church and was active in every church work. He was the promotor and organizer of Oconee Cemetery. He was the founder of Lucy Cobb Institute and its mainstay in the days of its infancy. He was an influential trustee of the University of Georgia. In his addresses on education and in the papers he urged the provision by the State for free education for the masses both in the University and the common schools. To all these enterprises he gave his personal attention, neglecting nothing to bring them to their full fruition and added to this he always found time to address a public meeting, to lead a prayer-meeting or to settle a private difficulty.

As an advocate Mr. Cobb had few equals. His presence was commanding; his voice persuasive, his manner engaging, his language rhetorical. When he spoke he knew he was right and it was his whole endeavor to convince his hearers that he was right. Whenever he spoke he had something to say and his audiences knowing that always listened to him with attention. Whatever cause he advocated, whether the rights of a client, or the interests of the community, of the claims of his Divine Master, into it he threw his whole soul because he believed in it, and because it was right he pressed it with all the energy of his nature. He was full of enthusiasm. It pervaded his life, his profession, his religion, his patriotism. It made him a profound lawyer, a devoted Christian, an eloquent speaker, a brilliant soldier. It was in this that lay his power as an advocate.

Mr. Cobb made the first political speech of his life before the Georgia Legislature in November, 1860. It was on the great issue of the day. His voice was for immediate secession. Said he, "On the night of the sixth of November I called my wife and little ones together around my family altar and together we prayed to God to stay the wrath of our oppressors and preserve the Union of our fathers. The

rising sun of the seventh of November found me on my knees begging the same kind father to make that wrath to praise him and the remainder of wrath to restrain. I believe that the hearts of men are in His hands and when the telegraph announced to me that the voice of the North proclaimed at the ballot box that I should be a slave, I heard in the same sound the voice of my God speaking through his providence and saying to his child, 'Be free! Be free!' "

The effect was indescribable. It was what we may suppose followed the great peroration of Patrick Henry when he exclaimed, "Give me liberty or give me death." Men went wild with enthusiasm and the speaker was the idol of the day.

It was his deep conviction of truth and resentment of wrong added to a righteous indignation at what he considered the encroachments upon the right of the South that impelled Mr. Cobb to urge the secession of Georgia. He believed the only course for the South to maintain her independence was through separation from the North, and he entered his first political campaign with the fiery zeal of Peter the Hermit, arguing, demanding, threatening, entreating by pen and speech, until his audiences were won to enthusiasm for secession.

Mr. Cobb was a deeply religious man. When in Montgomery, burdened with the work of organizing a new Confederacy, he wrote to his wife, "Judge Nisbet and I went to a communicant's prayermeeting last night at our church and I confessed that I felt better and more at home than I have been since I reached the city. To-day we joined in celebrating the Lord's Supper in the church and my heart was refreshed by communion with my God. How good he is to a poor erring sinner as I am."

And again, "I declined two invitations to tea-drinkings last night. I went to the prayer-meeting and from my heart I thank God that I went. It was a small company but we

were all melted to tears and our Lord and Saviour was with us. It was good for us to be there." Where else in history do we read of a public man overwhelmed with public duties laying aside his work to commune with his God in a little prayer-meeting?

But the glory of Mr. Cobb's character was seen in his home. His devotion to his wife and children amounted almost to idolatry. He was never too busy, never too profoundly absorbed in study to stop and hear a child's complaints or soothe the little troubled spirit. Away from home he counted the hours until he should return and it was by his fireside that he spent his happiest hours. His letters written daily to Mrs. Cobb during his absence in the army are full of an overwhelming desire for peace, but peace with honor, that he might again see the faces and bask in the presence of those he loved best. The death of his eldest daughter whom he greatly loved, at the age of thirteen, was a profound sorrow to this devoted father; but its chastening influence was seen and felt in a character made yet more perfect for service.

Mr. Cobb was a delegate to the convention which passed the ordinance of secession. In his earnest advocacy of this measure he would agree to no compromise nor assent to any plan which contemplated that Georgia should remain in the Union. In the organization of the Confederate States as a member from Georgia, he took a prominent part. He was assigned to the Committee on the Permanent Constitution, and that state paper although adapted from the old constitution was largely the work of his brain. It was the one work he had come to do and having finished that he was ready to retire. Offers of civil office were made to him but he declined them all, feeling that duty and honor called him to the field. He organized and commanded Cobb's Legion, a body comprising the three arms of the service, infantry, cavalry and artillery. Until the President separated them in order to drill his legion, Colonel

Cobb had to familiarize himself with the manual of each branch of service. Having had no previous military experience whatever, this meant hard and earnest work; but he accomplished it and at the first review earned the praise of General Magruder for the admirable way in which he handled his men.

As a soldier he was *sans peur et sans reproche.* In the camp he was a firm but kind father to his men, careful of their health and welfare. One of his officers wrote of him, "He is untiring, kind and firm. He is at the service of the humblest yet the highest must obey." In battle he was cool, and tenacious, the idol of his men, impatient of delay yet sustained by an invincible courage. General Lee, that greatest soldier of the age, wrote of him, "Of his merits, his lofty intellect, his accomplishments, his professional fame and above all his Christian character, I would not speak to you who knew him so well. But as a patriot and soldier his death has left a gap in the army which his military aptitude and skill render it hard to fill." In the battle of Fredericksburg he won an immortal name for himself and his brigade. Hour after hour he held his position in front of our batteries while division after division of the enemy was hurled against him. He announced the determination of himself and his men never to leave their post until the enemy was beaten and with unshaken courage and fortitude he kept his promise."

Colonel Cobb was promoted to Brigadier General in November, 1862. At the battle of Fredericksburg his brigade was stationed in the sunken road behind the stone wall, the target for six successive attacks of the Federal army.

Away across the battlefield stood old "Federal Hill," the house which had been his mother's home and in which she had been married. In the yard on a little knoll was placed a Federal battery, firing shot and shell into the Confederate line behind the wall. General Cobb had dismounted in an interval of the attack, and was walking up and down the

road encouraging his men, when a shell, fired it was said from the battery on Federal Hill, exploded and struck him severing the femoral artery. He lived a short time and with his last breath there went out into everlasting life one of the noblest gentlemen of the Old South; and at the news of his death men said to one another, "Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?"

A. L. HULL.]

THURSDAY, *Oct. 11, 1860.*

DEAREST MARION:

I am up again before breakfast to send you a message of love. All the day yesterday and until a late bed-hour we were hard at work preparing for the committee. They organized yesterday afternoon and we are able to meet them this morning at 8½ o'clock. There are present only *eight* members out of the *fifteen.* Poor Irwin was one—and his untimely end leaves only *fourteen.* Those present are—of the Senate—*Holt* and *Printup,* of the House—*Lester, Fannin, Williams, Lewis, Deloney* and *Broiles.* Lawton I hear will be here to-day. ——— I have no doubt will give us a vast amount of trouble. He is worse than ever, as *I am told* he is drinking again. If you knew what a conceited ass he was sober you might imagine what a troublesome fool he would be drunk, but my duty is plain, I should discharge it and leave the result to God. The news of the success of the Black Republicans in Pennsylvania on the 9th reached us yesterday and I confess it sounded to me as the death-knell of the Republic. I can see no earthly hope of defeating them in November and their success then, whether we will it or not, is *inevitable disunion.* And calmly and coolly, my dear wife, is it not best? These people hate us, annoy us, and would have us assassinated by our slaves if they dared, I know there are good people among them, but I speak of the masses. They

are a *different* people from us, whether better or worse and *there is no love* between us. Why then continue together? No outside pressure demands it, no internal policy or public interest requires it. *Separation is desirable,* peaceably if we can, forcibly if we must. If all the South would unanimously say "we separate," it would be as peaceably done as a summer's morn. The tumult, if tumult there be, will come from our people. Looking out on the State House grounds yesterday I saw a man playing with a little child, tossing her up in the air. I thought I could hear her laugh and see her smile. Don't you know what thoughts passed through my mind? What would I have given then to have slipped from the library into the sitting room for five minutes and fondled my own little darling? Don't let her forget me Marion! By the by, Kitty White has named her baby Marion Grieve. Did you know that? I have not been over yet to see her, nor have I seen Dr. White. Tell your father the painter is just finishing painting your Uncle's front steps and porch. The first coat was put on just *one year* ago when I was here. We have to come in by the back door. I am called to breakfast and it is *full* time. Kiss sweet Sally and Cally for me, hug wee little Marion, squeeze yourself. Love to all.

Your own.

MILLEDGEVILLE, *Jan. 25 61.*

DEAREST MARION:

Another midnight finds me winding up a day of hard labor and turning to love and you. I begin to count the days till I shall see you and am almost ready to count the hours. I shall leave the convention before it adjourns for I am determined to leave on Tuesday next and get home on Wednesday unless extraordinary necessity or Providence interferes. My dear wife, let me urge, entreat, *pray* you to be ready to go with me to Montgomery. I shall have to start on Friday or Saturday. Jim Jackson returned from Washington to-day, I have seen him but a few minutes.

He has not been out of the house all day and *Ada was so unwell that they stayed in their room.* I saw Capt. Vincent to-day, who left Athens yesterday, he tells me there is no news and I must be content with this as I have rec'd no farther letters from home and not a single newspaper. I am not sorry for the last as I have not had time to read a paper since I have reached this place. I noted your suggestion about Ed's troubles, it was a delicate matter but I think I can safely say you need not fear Frank's company being ordered out. Vincent bore some message or request from Frank to the Governor but what it was I have not yet learned. I made a personal appeal to Brown today to provide for Miller Grieve, Jr., and he has promised me to do so. Major Wayne has a high appreciation of Buck as a military man and a genius, I hope he will get an office. Col. Grieve was much gratified at my effort in behalf of Buck. Flinn invited Toombs, Stephens, Howell, Nisbet Poe, Ketchum and myself to dine with him today, I never *ate* a better cooked or a more tastily prepared dinner. I think they were all amazed, it is the only invitation out that I have accepted. I heard of your having sleet in Athens, we have had rain, rain, rain here. No letter from Sally and Cally. Kiss the darlings for me and Ma and Birdie. To think I shall hug you next week! Will baby know me? Oh! how good God is to me!

Your own.

MILLEDGEVILLE, *Sunday,*
Jan. 28/61.

DEAREST MARION:

I presume I shall reach home with this letter as I am determined, Providence permitting, to leave here so as to be with you on Wednesday morning, but I cannot forbear writing in response to your letter of Friday. It has cast a gloom over me. My first impression was to resign at once my post to Montgomery, mature reflection suggested that it was better to spend two weeks there than to go

either as a commissioner to some other State or to subject myself to be called to military service. I cannot honorably refuse at this juncture to work for the State *in some capacity.* Is not this the best? And does it not trespass least on my duty to you and my little ones? These reflections have induced me to let the matter rest as it is until I reach home.

Mary Ann Lamar and Susan Mitchell come home under my charge.

If you get this letter on Tuesday please notify their friends to have their carriage at the depot for them, as I would hate to be riding over Athens in the omnibus with them when I am dying to see you all.

I suppose your father is in Macon. As I lie over there for three hours I shall try and see him. The following commissioners will doubtless be elected tomorrow:

To Delaware	D. C. Campbell
" Maryland	Ranse Wright
" Virginia	H. L. Benning
" N. Carolina	Sam Hall
" Kentucky	H. R. Jackson
" Tennessee	H. P. Bell
" Arkansas	P. Hill
" Missouri	L. J. Glenn

I have no heart to write for I know almost you will not get my letter. If you do, love to Ma, kisses to the darlings and a sweet hug in anticipation to yourself.

From your own.

MONTGOMERY,
Sunday Night,
Feb. 3rd, 1861.

DEAREST MARION:

We got here today two hours after we were due, the detention being caused by the running off of the train about three miles from this city. It was an awful smash up, I

never saw anything like it—and yet strange to say there was less damage done than one could have imagined. A horse in one of the cars which ran off jumped out of the door unhurt, a basket of eggs under a seat had not one broken, a negro had his ankle sprained and no one else was hurt. The breaking of a bar of iron *laid down this morning* caused the accident. Mrs. Chestnut (wife of Senator Chestnut) remarked to me at once "this comes from Sunday travelling." Toombs (his wife did not come) and Stephens met me at Union Point, Bartow joined us at Opelika, Judge Nisbet and Howell we found awaiting us here. At West Point Charley Whitner came to the depot to meet me and told me of the safe delivery of Sister Mary Ann of another son, to whom she had given my name. Howell confirms the statement and says that sister M. says she will give him one or both R's as I may say. I rather prefer both, but leave it to you to say. Mattie and Mary and the children were all well. The full delegation from So. Ca. are here, a few of the Mississippi and one of the Florida. We think we shall have a full representation tomorrow. The commissioners from No. Ca. are here, and also a commission from the city of New York consisting of James T. Brady, I. Oakes Smith and some one else. The universal feeling seems to be to make Howell president of the convention. As to the provisional president of the Confederacy, the strongest current is for Jeff Davis. Howell and Mr. Toombs are both spoken of and there seems to be a good deal of difficulty in settling down on any person. It is generally supposed we will get through in two weeks. The news from Fort Pickens shows miserable bad management at that point and I fear it will give us more trouble than Fort Sumter. Mrs. Chestnut is the only lady that has accompanied her husband that I have heard of. The crowd is *not large* here, though the legislature is still in session. They gave *us* the use of the Senate Chamber. Porter and Callie are not here. I saw a young man from

Marion who says he heard nothing of their coming. Sumter Lea has resigned his post in the Company and returned home but he says he intends to return again in a few days.

Bill Wilson is here a candidate for sergeant at arms, old Jesse Oslin for messenger, one Wadsworth from Rome for doorkeeper, and Emmet Dixon for secretary, so we have a candidate for every office from Georgia. There is not a single candidate from So. Ca., how different! Johnson Hooper will be elected clerk, Dixon will be his assistant, we have told the others to go home that we had not the face to ask these places for them.

Goodnight my sweet wife. Oh! for a kiss tonight and a sweet hug from Birdie and Sally and Cally. God bless you my own one, love to Ma and your Mother and all the loved ones, I will send you the papers tomorrow. Send me the "Banner" and a letter *every day.*

Ever your own

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 4/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

The Convention organized today. Howell was elected president of the convention by acclamation, it was very flattering and very gratifying to him. The delegations from all the seceding states except Texas were present and very full. Nothing of importance was done today. The breakers ahead of us are beginning to appear and I fear we shall not be as harmonious at the beginning as we expected, I am surprised to find the trouble coming from the quarters whence I least expected it, in South Carolina and Alabama. The former is making technical points on powers and privileges and the latter is very much divided some of her delegates being not only re-constructionists but absolutely union men. The truth is there is a very bad state of things in this state, the minority are sullen in their opposition and not disposed to yield to the fact of secession. We shall sit with closed doors and enjoin strict secrecy on

members as well as officers. I took tea tonight with Col. George Reese, I there found two of Peterson Thweatt's nieces who gave me the news that Peterson is to be married next Wednesday night to Mrs. Hawley (Col. Campbell's daughter). They are to be over here on a bridal tour next week. Now have'nt I written you one piece of news? Dr. Reese has not reached this place yet. No news of Callie and Porter. The crowd is still small, comparatively. The Ala. legislature today appropriated $500,000 for the use of this congress and the Provisional Government. Gov. Moore has treated us very munificently, he has crowded our rooms with the best and most abundant stationery and is treating the Congress with every manifestation of respect. Old Gov. Swain and two other delegates are here from No. Ca., they assure us that that state will secede. The Ga. delegation has already the most powerful influence in this body and will undoubtedly control the concern. Goodnight, God bless you. You ought to have heard me bragging on Birdie to Mrs. Reese tonight. Oh! that I might kiss you all, hug every one for me, poor forlorn forsaken widow, how I love and pity you. Darling do write to me.

Yours as ever

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 5/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

I was very much surprised this morning to see two ladies in the gallery *kissing their hands at me!* I could hardly believe my eyes (for the gallery is *very high*) but finally discovered that they were Jane Ware and Rebecca Bibb. I went up and shook hands with them and heard many very kind inquiries about you and many pressing messages for your immediate coming over. Rebecca looks as young as ever and Jane looks very well, the latter offered me rooms at her house which I declined.

We cleared the galleries this morning and went into se-

cret session, the outsiders were very much outraged at the movement especially the women who were out in large numbers. *We shall sit most of the time* with closed doors. I am more hopeful of harmony today than I was last night, in fact I think we shall go through the ordeal with a bold and united front. There will be no wavering. Dr. Reese got here last night, I understand that Charley Whitner will be here tonight. I send your Father the daily papers to Macon so that he may know what we are doing. I met old Gov. Swain today. He is quite deaf, very talkative, a plain good old man, but by no means *a great man.* He is going to stop in Athens as he goes back to No. Ca. in order to visit his niece Mrs. Crawford Long. He is also very anxious to meet your Uncle Wilson. He says he would give a great deal to see your Father, his father used to live in Oglethorpe Co. and it seems he knows a great deal about the old families of that county. He claims kinship with the Cobbs, one of his near relatives having married a lady of that name. He is great on genalogies and traces easily the connection between the Cobbs and the Washington family. It would be a treat to Ma to meet and talk to him.

I am still in the dark as to the length of our session, but the general impression is that it will be at least three weeks. So soon as this is settled I shall be for your coming here at once. This beautiful weather I do hope will tempt you to come along. Telegraph me ahead so that I can prepare rooms for you. Kiss the darlings for me and do love me more and more as you have been doing for seventeen years—God bless you.

Your own and devoted.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 6/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

We are doing the most important work in "Secret Ses-

sion" and by the rules (a copy of which I send you) a member is expelled for divulging the matter in any manner. It will be made public in a few days. All I can now say is that *harmony prevails,* notwithstanding contrary reports which you will hear and see through the newspapers.

The prospect for prompt and energetic action is good, there will be no unnecessary delay in our movements I hope. I am getting very tired. The day is beautiful, the air is as balmy as a morning in May, the sun shines brightly and I cannot help feeling that the Giver of Light smiles kindly on our efforts.

I looked for your dress today, I found the assortment very meagre. I purchased and send you by express the most appropriate I can find, it was cheap (75 cts.) and I confess does not please me. But I found at another store *a sample* pattern from New Orlenas (black with a purple leaf) very pretty and very superior fabric, which the gentleman said he could order and have here *in one week's time.* I ordered it for you and will forward as soon as it comes. There was another with larger figures, very pretty, but I knew your love for dots. Ben Hill brought his wife with him, he tells me she is very much put out with the closed doors and secret sessions. A large delegation is here from Atlanta urging that place upon us for the seat of the Provisional Government. There is but little speculation as to the probable President, Jeff Davis is most prominent, Howell next, Toombs, Stephens, Yancey and even Joe Brown are talked about. Howell *honestly I believe* shrinks from the responsibility of the position and asks his friends not to urge or use his name as his wishes are adverse to it. I am to take tea with my old classmate Joe Bibb tonight, he married Coot Rogers of Lagrange whom you may remember. I met Gus Bacon on the street, he was so fat * * * * * * that I positively did not know him and would not have guessed his name had not his uncle been with him. No news from Porter or Callie

yet, not a line from home; what is the matter, dearest? I know that it is not for want of love because you were *so good* to me the short time I was with you. A hundred years of devotion to you could not repay what I owe you. One word and it a pledge, I will *never* leave you again to sit in any congress or convention, I cannot imagine a necessity such as this arising again in one lifetime, hence I make the pledge. Do my dull letters amuse you? If so they give double pleasure for in writing them I find the greatest comfort of my stay here. If I thought you would like it I would give you a sketch of the prominent men of other delegations, shall I do it? Do write to me my Love. Darling Baby, is she smarter yet? Kiss Sally and Callie for me. Love to Ma and Mother and all. Remember and love and remember to love.

Your husband,

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 7/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

Why don't I hear from you? Anxiously I look for mails and every day destined to disappointment. I try to commit you daily to a kind loving Father and trust that you are all well. Marion, you must come on here, Judge Bibb opens his house to you, Rebecca Bibb does the same, Joe Bibb and his wife (with whom I took tea last evening) are pressing in their request that you be brought *at once* to their house and make at it a home while I am here. This bright weather is so tempting too, Dearest Love, can't you come? I met at Joe Bibb's Major Bluitt and his son-in-law, Harrison, Harrison is a member of this Congress. He tells me that Allen Bluitt is married to a Miss Means of his state. He has one child, a little girl, about one year old. I told his father to tell him that I dared him to show babies with me. By the by, I told Rebecca Bibb that our baby was just one year old and she could walk, talk, understand English, dance, and play on the drum, etc., etc.

Judge Bibb was by and said "teach her to pray and her education is complete." I told him she has passed that point and described her position when I was asking a blessing. The truth is Marion I want to show that baby here, do bring her. Your letter of Wednesday has just been handed to me. Thanks, thanks, God bless you, sweetest. Oh! what a wife I have, I could eat you up this minute. The unpleasant part of it is "all right." I will do my duty and let the great day disclose how my rewards and my merits balance with all the world. I enclose to you a letter received from your father at the same time. I shall certainly attend to it. I have sent him daily papers, I will write to him to-day. I assure you there is *no office* that could be created in this Southern Confederacy which I could be induced to accept. I have said this freely to every body here. My hair became so troublesome I had it trimmed and thinned to-day. Many of my friends protest that I did wrong and have lost in personal appearance. The barber told me the grey hairs were sprinkled in it, three months ago there were none there, the exciting anxiety of these times is telling on me, so unaccustomed to public trusts.

No news from Porter and Callie yet. The chances are decidedly *against war*, there may be a little collision and much confusion, but no bloody or extensive war. The action of Virginia decides the question, peace is certain on her secession. She will secede if the Conference at Washington fails. I have written to you every day and will continue to do so. Attribute failures to the mail. Joe Bibb has but one child, a girl nine years old, she is almost deaf and is a cripple from rheumatism. I felt for her parents. She has a pet white rabbit which follows her everywhere. Kisses to the darling babies and all I love. Your own.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 8/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

We are hard at work *at last.* I say this with pleasure for I have been annoyed by the delays, in fact, I told some of the Delegation that I would quit and go home, if something was not done. But we are working to-day and I trust we shall keep it up. The news from So. Ca. today indicates a *little* more chance of war but it will be a small matter. Mrs. George Reese came down yesterday in her carriage and carried me to see the new boat "The Southern Republic." It is a beautiful vessel. When the calliope commenced playing I could not repress the sad remembrance of the scene on the St. Nicholas when her calliope brought fresh tears to your and my eyes over the new grave of our darling. The tears are not all dried yet, my wife, for I find my eyes filling even while I write, God help me! The Evil one tempts me to murmur even now when the vision of Lucy comes over me, but enough!

Judge Bibb invited the Georgia delegation to come to his house last night to a "small party." About nine o'clock Bartow, Howell, and myself dressed in our best and with white kid gloves walked in and found to our mortification that it was only ordinary "tea drinking," and that we had kept the supper waiting for one hour and a half. By the way, there is a great uniformity in suppers in this city. They commence with oyster soup, then comes fish salad and fried oysters, then grated ham or beef and sardines with waffles and coffee or tea, then cakes and jellies, charlotte Russe and what is considered here the greatest delicacy called "Ambrosia" which is nothing but sliced oranges and grated Cocoanut. After tea the gentlemen retire and smoke, take some champaigne wine, and then return to the parlor where the ladies sing and chat. Rebecca Bibb sang all our old songs which are connected in my mind with "Farmhill" and a pretty little blue-eyed curly-haired, fairy-light girl that seemed to me to retire at night to Heaven

and come back each morning fresh from angel converse. There is to be a large party tonight at Col. Siebels's where the Town promises to exhibit. But we are so engaged that the Congress will not adjourn for the party. I expect the small hours of the morning will find us here tonight. We shall have a Provisional Government in full operation in less than a week. Stephens is *looming up* for President since Howell's name has been almost withdrawn. I still think Davis stands the best chance. Farewell, Dearest, I am heartily tired of this separation. It must not be again. This bright day, is Birdie out? Does she call for Pa and call in vain? Will not Sally and Callie write to me? I see no little girls so pretty or so sweet as they are. How proud I should be to show them! *The Adams' Express Co. charges us nothing for packages,* sent or returned, so you can send me letters by them if the mails become irregular. Kiss all for me. God bless you, my own one.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 9/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

The constitution for the Provisional Government of "the Confederate States of America" was unanimously adopted, and we are now in the presence of a large crowd, electing a president and vice president. Jefferson Davis is elected President unanimously and Alex. H. Stephens vice president. The latter is a bitter pill to some of us but we have swallowed it with as good grace as we could. Davis is *at home* and can't be inaugurated before the last of next week. Can't you come by that time? I did not write the piece in the "Presbyterian." Flinn told me he intended to write a piece. The truth is the *enteinte cordial* between Toombs and Stephens has been completely restored and we are in a minority in our own delegation. Judge Nisbet is half way over. It was with hard work that we could keep him from being presented for president. I have felt like a whipped dog for the last twenty-four hours, but of course

we put on the best grace possible for it would be very ridiculous in us even to look disappointed. So is the world, the man who has fought against our rights and liberty is selected to wear the laurels of our victory. The result comes from a maudlin disposition to conciliate the union men by giving the 2d place in the Confederacy to a Co-operationist. It may help us in the border states in giving them confidence in our conservatism, but it will enervate the arms of our own friends at home under the provisional constitution. There is *no Supreme Court* except the District Judges in *Banc,* of course this will not be true of the Permanent Constitution. I will send you a copy of the provisional constitution by next mail. It is now being printed. The President of the Congress and the members were sworn to support it in the presence of the crowd this morning. Howell seized the Bible on which he swore the members and says he intends to keep it. *One man refused to kiss the Bible.* It was Judge Withers of So. Ca. He is an avowed infidel, one of the last of the disciples of old Dr. Cooper. I had taken a fancy to him before but after I saw this and heard his reason, I feel a positive loathing to the man. We sat *nine* hours yesterday—and until eleven o'clock last night. This kept us from Col. Siebels' party. It is said to have been a grand affair. Goodbye. *I wish I was at home.* Kiss the darlings for me.

Your own

MONTGOMERY, *Sunday,*
Feb. 10/61.

DEAREST MARION:

Your letter dated *yesterday* came to hand this afternoon and if I could get close to that 150 pounds of love and beauty I would show you how I appreciate it. The fact is, Marion, you are *the best* woman and wife on the earth and deserve a better husband than you have. I have resolved (and pray God to give me strength to carry it out) that

here after you shall not be the forlorn widow that you have been. I am distressed at what you say about getting my letters. I have written to you every day and besides have sent you papers and documents such as I supposed would interest you. I am much disposed to send my letters to you by express. Be sure to tell me in your next whether my former letters reached you at last for I suspect the messenger of not putting them in the P. O. Say to Mrs. Hunter that I never mentioned her name in connection with Miss Powers, I simply warned her about the boys and told her that I had heard of such a remark being made by her.

Judge Nisbet and I went to a Communicants' Prayer Meeting last night at our Church and I confess that I felt better and more at home than I have since I reached the city. Today we joined in celebrating the Lord's Supper in the Church and my heart was refreshed by communion with my Lord. How good He is to a poor erring sinner as I am! I met Mrs. Martha Nisbet at the Church, she was very kind in asking after you and begged me to come and see her. Both the Elders of the Church pressed me to come and see them. I went from the Church with Jane Ware and dined with her and John McHenry and his wife. Jane gave us a *very fine* dinner, the oyster soup was very fine. By the by, they have splendid oysters here and I intend to send you some by express. Did you get the silk? I sent it last Wednesday. You do not refer to it in your letter. Jane Ware *begs* that you will come and spend your time at her house and insists she has *the best* claim, it would be pleasanter as Harriet will be there. You have now *four* houses thrown open to you, will you come? Judge Bibb's, Joe Bibb's, Crawford Bibb's and Mrs. Ware's, all of them fine establishments.

Old Bluitt is here courting Mrs. Cowler, the sister of Mr. Ware, who is worth $300,000 and lives in a house which cost $75,000. The grounds around it are beautiful. Joe Bibb rode me around the city in his carriage yesterday. Fare-

well, God bless you all. Kiss Ma and the children for me, love to all. Bessie Ware and Marion McHenry both beg for Sally and Cally to come. Did the children get the valentines I sent to them? They were presents from the bookstore keeper in this city. He seemed to think he would make more out of me by selling me books.

Do love me more and more every day, my darling,

Ever yours

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 11/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

Perhaps you would like to know how the nomination of Presdt. and Vice. Presdt. were so unanimous? I do not believe there was any "intriguing" for the presidency by Col. Davis or his friends nor by any one else *except the friends of Stephens,* who were very busy in trying to put him in the chair. On the night the constitution was adopted and an election ordered for the next day at 12 o'clock we had a "counting of noses" and found that Alabama, Mississippi and Florida were in favor of Davis—Louisiana and Georgia for Howell, So. Ca. divided between Howell and Davis, with Memminger and Withers wavering. Howell immediately announced his wish that Davis should be unanimously elected. When the Georgia delegation met, Mr. Stephens moved to give Mr. Toombs a complimentary vote from Ga. I suggested the fact that four States were for Davis and that it would place Mr. T. in a false position. Toombs expressed his doubt as to the fact that these four States were for Davis and preferred they should be canvassed and Judge Crawford was commissioned to do so. Then came the question as to Vice P., when Mr. Toombs returned the compliment by suggesting Mr. Stephens's name. Kenan and Nisbet responded in favor of it but a deathlike stillness reigned as to the balance. We saw they had us, so after a few minutes Howell retired, Bartow followed him and I followed Bartow. I

was told that was *the last of it,* no other word being spoken after we retired. When we reached the Capitol we heard that Ga. had presented Mr. S. We placed ourselves right and then let it rock on. *Toombs was much mortified* in my judgment, though he said he did not want the place, Stephens was very anxious, he is to accept in a public speech at 1 o'clock today. Yancey and his friends are also much chagrined. The crowd of presidents in embryo was very large, I believe the government could be stocked with officers from among them. Frank Bartow and myself went around to call on ————. She was very agreeable and in my opinion (very confidentially expressed) is anxious to get married. Her daughter ——— has grown to be very pretty, smart and witty, but *pretty fast.* I am writing to you now in the Senate Chamber in the presence of five hundred ladies and gentlemen collected to hear Mr. Stephens's acceptance. The Congress have taken a recess for the purpose of having everything arranged for the show. You will see that Mr. Toombs and myself are the delegates from Ga. on the committee to prepare a permanent constitution. This is considered the post of honor in this congress, I prefer it to all others, for in ordinary legislation I care little for position as I do not intend to continue this "line of business." Howell would have made me Chairman of the Committee on the Judiciary but I knew it would be considered as mere favoritism to place me above chief justice and senators and I therefore volunteered to tell him not to do it. He has not yet appointed his committees but I doubt not my suggestion will control him.

Dearest, I am *so tired* of this place and this life. If you will not come to me I must go to you. Are you coming? Kiss the loved ones for me and believe me ever yours

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 12/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

I am now hard at work and I am *glad of it,* being on

three committees, each of which is charged with important business. I lose no time, still I am becoming more restless every day about your absence. Every one of these beautiful warm days forces me to think how happy I should be to meet you and my babies at the depot. Darling Birdie could not suffer from travelling such weather as this. Can't you get a nurse? I dreamed a precious dream about you last night, and you were so good, so kind, so sweet, but when were you otherwise? I fear this Congress will remain in session for two weeks to come if not longer. We hear nothing as yet from Mr. Davis. The inauguration of the *first* president will be an event which our little girls would refer back to for years to come. Let us give them this pleasure. Do come along my sweet wife. I have proposed your *birthday* (it happened to be Washington's you know) as the day for the future inauguration of the presidents of this Republic. By the by I tried to get the name "The Republic of Washington" but failed. The name now had "Confederate States of America" does not give satisfaction and I have no doubt it will be changed for the permanent constitution.

Jane Ware and Harriet carried me to ride yesterday and carried me through Mrs. Cowler's house (the lady being absent). It is a splendid affair but does not eclipse or equal Johnson's house in Macon. We went through the garden where we saw peas in bloom, radishes too old to eat, and beautiful lettuce, cabbage plants already set out etc., etc. Sumter Lea came into our room this morning as we were getting up. He is on his way returning to Fort Morgan. He stopped over today, he says Callie and Porter are not coming here at all and that Porter spends hours three days in every week drilling his cavalry company. I have not received a line from him. Aunt Serena sent a pressing message to Howell and myself to come and see her, when I leave this place my face will be turned towards my darlings, God helping me! Old ——— of ———

is almost a fool, I am disgusted with him. *Rhett* is a generous hearted and honest man with a vast quantity of cranks and a small proportion of common sense, *Barnwell* is a very gentlemanly old man, full of politeness and modesty and attracts my kind feelings. While I do not rate his talents very high, *Meminger* is as shrewd as a Yankee, a perfect * * * * * metamorphosed into a legislating lawyer. All these gentlemen are very courteous in their intercourse with us. Goodbye, dearest, let me kiss you in two days after you read this letter. I will never drag you to such a place again. Hug the little girls. Where are my letters from Sally and Cally? Kiss Birdie every time she says Pa.

Your own

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 13/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

I received by last mail Sally's letter with your P. S. and while I thank you and her from my heart for thus remembering me, the letter has annoyed me every moment since it came. I have written to you *every day* and deposited the letters in the P. O. with the papers I sent. I am impressed with the belief that my letters are *intercepted* at this office and hence I send you this *by express.* I shall write to Sally by mail also and you can thus see if her letter reaches you. I have been inquiring of other members and they tell me that the same complaint is coming to them from home. The P. M. here is a Yankee and my suspicion is that he is a spy and sends to Washington all letters directed to our families. I am at a perfect loss to know what to write to you. My former letters (which I suppose you lost) I had the vanity to believe would each communicate something pleasant or new to you. Notice *the date* of each you receive and let me know. One subject I know is urged *in all of* them and I repeat it here. It is to beg you to come here *at once.* Four houses (Joe Bibb's, Judge Bibb's, Re-

becca Bibb's and Jane Ware's) are all open to you and with a *cordial earnest good will,* in fact they are quarrelling as to which shall first have you. I have promised Joe Bibb that you will go to his house first. My wife *fifty* years hence our children will refer with pleasure to the fact of having witnessed the inauguration of the first president. This will not take place before *Monday next* at least; and as we have not yet heard from Mr. Davis it may be the *middle* of next week, before the inauguration will be had. And, again this Congress will sit for *three weeks to come* I am afraid I can't live away from you so long. If you don't come to me, I shall certainly *go to you.* Mr. Stephens is almost arrogant in his oracular announcements of what we should and should not do. For myself I am chafing under it and have taken occasion in secert session to let the Congress know that I for one would not yield to any such assumption. I am working hard, immdiately after breakfast the Judiciary Committee meets, we work until 12 o'clock, Congress then sits until 3 or 4. From that time till night I work on my committee on printing, at 7½ P. M. the Com. on Constitution meets and works till 10., and then I have my correspondence to bring up. I am declining *two* invitations to parties tonight and do not intend to go to another. Oh! that I could lay my head on your bosom tonight or have your head on my arm. Farewell and may God bless you and bring you to me soon. Kiss everybody I love and especially sweet Birdie and I will keep writing, never doubt that fact. Your own and devoted husband.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 14/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

I have not been so sad, so depressed since I reached this place as I have been since the last mail brought me your letter saying you will not come to me. I do not and will not complain of your decision for I find that time always

verifies your judgment and while I was disappointed and would have been depressed by it I would not have been sad. It was the *reason* you gave my wife that pained me. Do you believe and *know* that I am doing better without you? What am I doing and what have you heard that induced you to have such a convicition? I know you would not wrong me even in thought and hence I feel that you would not idly or thoughtlessly write me such words. I was disposed to start home this morning. I have resolved to leave the first train *after the permanent Constitution is adopted.* The Committee work on it *every* night from seven to eleven o'clock. I think we shall get through the first examination tonight, we have agreed to go over it by paragraphs for revisal, and then we shall report it. I am sure it will be adopted by the last of next week and then I am for *love* and *home.* The honest truth is, Marion, I over-estimated the *importance of my presence* in this Congress. They would have gotten along just as well without me, and God knows I regret ever accepting the place. It has taught me a good lesson but dearly paid for. I *never* will sit in another Congress.

I have no news to write to you since yesterday. I was engaged constantly all day and this day have been in the committee room from breakfast till 12, and since 12 have been in secret session—where I am now writing to you while an important bill is being discussed. I have not sent the oysters yet because of the warm weather. Frank Bartow and Howell took tea at Mr. Whiting's last night and they say they had for supper oysters, *baked in cream,* which they declared to have been delicious. Pete Thweatt and his wife are here, and Lizzie Rutherford. They were on our floor where we met and went over and spoke to them. I astonished Lizzie by telling her of your weight, she was bragging of having fattened and weighing 100 pounds. I have been consulting the Louisiana delegation about procuring in New Orleans a French teacher. One of them

(De Clouet) is corresponding with his friends at home with a view to secure one for me. I have expected the mother and step-father of the Misses Gratton to pay me the attention of in some way seeing me but I have been disappointed and consequently have had no conversation or communication with them. Mr. Barry (Wm. Gerdine's friend) has his wife and child at our hotel. I have never been in the parlor since I came to the City nor have I seen Mrs. Watt since the first day when I wrote to you. I mention these facts to show you that I am not flirting my time away among the silks and satins. This is a poor letter, but I can't help it—I am depressed and can't disguise it. Our preacher this morning prayed for the wives and little ones of all the members. From my heart I asked God *to bless him.* May he help you all and preserve you. Love to Ma and your parents, kisses to the little ones and all the heart of a longing husband to yourself my own one

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 15/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

I was surprised last night on returning at a late hour from the committee room to find on my table a card from Genl. King and Porter saying they would call around if I was not engaged. On inquiry I found they were in bed, and consequently did not see them until this morning. Callie did not come but Porter proposed to me just now to send after her if I would send after you, to meet here on Monday next to witness the inauguration which has been ordered to take place on that day at 1 o'clock P. M. I told him of my despair and in fact of the impossibility of my getting a messenger to you in time. Moreover, I knew you would see the telegraphic despatches in the daily papers announcing the fact of the time appointed. I cannot say that I hope to see you. My whole effort now is to get through my business here as rapidly as possible and hasten to you. Believe me, my wife, I am sick at heart with the daily man-

ifestations of selfishness, intrigue, low cunning, and meanness among those, who at this critical moment should have an eye single to the protection of their people and the preservation of their government. Alas! poor human nature, it is the same everywhere, God help us! In Him *alone* is our trust. The best friends of the Confederacy here are troubled at these continued rumors of *Presdt. Davis* being a reconstructionist. Many are regretting already his election. *If he does not come out boldly in his inaugural* against this suicidal policy we shall have an explosion here, the end of which I cannot foretell. *He will be denounced* by a large majority of this Congress who are almost *unanimous* against such a proposition.

The most troublesome matters with us arise from the Forts Sumter and Pickens. Whenever a policy is settled I will write to you. The almost universal belief here is that we shall *not have war.* The belief is almost as universal that *at present* we need not expect the border states to come with us. It is believed here that the peace congress will patch up some compromise which will keep them in the union. I wish I had not come here Marion. I *magnified* myself and have unnecessarily turned aside from my usual life, but enough of this. Mrs. George Reese came in her carriage yesterday to carry me to examine the new boat. We were again *so late* that I had but a glance at it. As I came off, I met a bridal party going on board. The bride was a Miss Gilmer, the groom's name I did not hear. They had been married about 15 minutes. Frank Gilmer and family were along, I did not speak to them. I write to Cally by mail today and shall send this by express. Pardon a dull letter, I have no news. The papers tell you what the Congress is doing. Love to Ma and all the dear ones. Don't let Birdie forget me. Kiss my darlings and love your husband.

I send you a check lest you be out of money.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 16/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

Your letter of Thursday came yesterday. If that appreciative young gentleman at the Town Hall (and from my heart I love him) had known half as much as I do, he would have said in addition to "prettiest" that you were the "best" woman on earth. God bless that kind good heart of yours and give you a happier lot and a more attentive husband. Your letter brought sunshine again to my heart, though it has not changed my resolution to leave this post the very day my hand is fixed to the permanent constitution. We will be ready to report it to Congress by Monday or Tuesday. By the by, the foolish telegrams sent off by the Associated Press as to "Free Trade with all the world," was utterly unfounded, the agent asked Mr. Toombs the news when he (T) was pretty high from wine and his response induced the telegram. A tariff will be laid on goods from all foreign nations. The amt. is not yet agreed on but it will probably be (I give my individual opinion only) not less than the U. S. Tariff of '52. Stephens and Ben Hill have made friends and are now as thick as brothers. When in Milledgeville a proposition for peace was made to Stephens. His reply was "If Mr. Hill will acknowledge that he *told a lie* as he did, then I will speak to him." Here Kenan induced them both to submit the matter to him and when he *refused* to hear both sides and simply required both to withdraw all offensive expressions and be friends. * * * * Marion, I used to think the Court House presented human nature in its most repulsive features but this political arena gives the darkest picture of frail humanity that I ever witnessed. Mrs. Hunter's news as to the prolific qualities of the Athens ladies certainly presents the Athens' men as engaged in much less objectional and much more agreeable pursuits. By the way I received a long letter from Mitchell urging

me to put in the claim of Athens for the Capitol of the Southern Confederacy and another from Wm. N. White insisting that it should be made a Port of Entry. If Mitchell's notion was carried out I should be tempted to move away from the place and to give much efficiency to White's we should have to move the Town down to the sea coast. Of course I answered them respectfully.

Presdt. Davis is to be here tonight and I send you papers giving all the programmes. Lizzie Rutherford made and I presented the most appropriate design for a flag, I think, which I have yet seen. It is the Stars and Stripes, the stripes being blue, and the stars fixed on a crimson ground in the form of a maltese cross. There have been more than a hundred designs presented. I have not the *remotest* idea of going to Europe, in fact *no place* will be tendered to me. I have had a hint of the attorney generalship, I should promptly and unconditionally decline it if offered. The cabinet is entirely beyond conjecture, Toombs is spoken of for the state department but says he would not have it, Yancey and Benjamin have also been named for places but I think *no one* has any the slightest intimation of the views of the President. Goodbye. This letter writing is a very poor, and unsatisfactory way of relieving the gushings of a loving heart, but it is the best I have and you shall have it. Farewell, my darling, kiss my own sweet ones and love to all. I have failed to send your father papers supposing he had gone home. God bless you. Your husband,

MONTGOMERY, *Sunday,*
Feb. 18/61.

DEAREST MARION:

I am just from Church and as I have promised John McHenry to go and dine with Jane Ware today, I seek this moment to send my daily message of love to those dearer to me than all the world beside. Dr. Manly preached at our Church this morning on the text—"A little which the right-

eous hath is better than the riches of many wicked" and scored the rich with ungloved hands. His sermon was full of truth but not tastefully put up and calculated to do less good than the same truths well managed. The whole city is agog on account of the arrival of President Davis who reached here last night about eleven o'clock. The parlor of the hotel was crowded with ladies and the passages and streets with men, I mingled with neither. Mr. Davis made a speech from the balcony of which I heard only a part. Mr. Yancey followed him in a few words well put up. Davis has remained in his room all day and is supposed to be preparing his inaugural. I learn that he avowed himself bitterly opposed to reconstruction in several speeches on the way and I hope he will put that question at rest in his inaugural. Crowds are pouring in from every direction, I saw Nat Barnard at church but he evidently did not seek to shake hands with me. Dear wife, believe me, I am sick, sick, *sick* of this business. Would I was at home, and home I will be the moment the Constitution is perfected. The work of putting a Government in operation is *greater* than I supposed, and the dallying of those who should move steadily on, is heart-sickening to me. Stephens has Toombs under his thumb, and I should not be at all surprised to hear Johnson's name anounced as one of Davis' Cabinet. Our Friends will probably present Benning's *if we are consulted at all.* I was invited to Col. Harrison's last evening but a committee meeting kept me away. Slidell writes to Howell that the French minister assures him that his Government will acknowledge our independence at once. The fear of war is daily diminishing here. By the way I have an intimation from Athens that the artillery company wish to elect me their Captain. When I thought there was a chance of a charge of cowardice in refusing it, I felt awkwardly situated in the prospect of such an offer, now I *know* the company will not be called into service, Yet I am resolved if the offer *is made* (which I

shall not encourage) to leave the question with you. I will do whatever *you wish,* not what you may *say,* but what you *may wish* me to do. Talk freely with Ed for he can control those who control the company if you are indisposed to it. Let him and Pope take ground against its being tendered to me. But *if tendered* I shall unhesitatingly *decline* unless you *cordially* approve. I have stuck to my *homespuns* ever since I have been here at tea drinkings and every where else. The Presdt. arrived here in a suit of homespun, I hope he will be inaugurated in it. Kiss the darlings for me. God bless you all my own dear wife.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 18/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

A crowd variously estimated from 3 to 10,000 are collected at the west end of the Capitol and are now cheering vociferously as the President-elect descends from his carriage to enter the Capitol. The ceremonies of inauguration will commence in a few moments and all is excitement but my thought and my heart turn to you and home. I would that you could be here. If I could take Sally and Cally by the hands and show them all the sights and their glad happy faces in this thong—and know that you too were happy, I should be much more content than I am. Well, Marion, the ceremonies are over and the crowd dispersed and I return to my desk to commune with you. The Inaugural pleased everybody and the manner in which Davis took the oath of office was most impressive. The scene was one worth seeing and remembering and I regret more than ever that you were not here. Some of the ladies prepared a beautiful wreath of flowers and hung it on the Presdt.'s arm. The bouquets were showered on him in great abundance. At the head of the procession was Capt. Semme's Columbus Guards in a beautiful uniform of sky-blue pants and bright red coats carrying a banner with the Georgia Coat of Arms. By the way they drilled in the

Zouave Tactics this morning at the Exchange where thousands surrounded to witness their skill.

I have not yet called on the Presdt. I hate toadyism so much and especially as you will see by the papers that my name is connected with the Cabinet. I have no idea that there is any foundation for the surmises but I repeat to you *I will not have any* office whatever.

We signed the enrolled Constitution today and I have preserved my pen to be laid up again as an heirloom for my children. They will have but few such memories of me. Your letters come to me in 24 hours after they are written. Yesterday evening I recd. yours of Saturday and I told Howell and Frank that *I must go* home. You are so full of goodness and love, how can I stay away from you? Next Friday is your birthday, must I not embrace you? There is no telling how long this Congress will hold and I cannot stay even till the permanent Constitution is framed. Has Mandeville sent you your birthday present? Jane Ware has a beautiful silver soup tureen, you shall have one by your next birthday. I will hunt the city for the tape for you and will send it by express tonight if I can find it, if not I will send to New Orleans for it for you. Would God I could show you how I love you! Sweet little Birdie, I can see her under the table calling Pa. God bless those little cherub lips. I am uneasy about that swelling of your limbs. Do consult the Dr. at once. Darling, Goodbye, I am perfectly unsettled as to my own movements, I must see you and that soon. Kiss the sweet children for me. *I sent your father the papers every day* till he wrote me the Court would adjourn on Saturday night and I then stopped. Love to all I will write you fully to-morrow about the cotton idea. Your own.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 19/61.*

DEAREST MARION:

A telegram from Augusta last evening announced to Col. Toombs the dangerous illness of Mrs. Dubose who it seems

has been delivered of a child since our arival here. I understand it completely unnerved him and he left immediately. From my heart I felt for him—and every time the messenger opens the door with a dispatch in his hands I feel startled. Poor faithless servant am I for the "righteous shall not be afraid of evil things." Dear Wife, God is so good to me and so much beyond my merits that I ought to spend my days and nights in praise and thanksgiving to his holy name. I found *six* bunches (and only six) of braid for you and sent it by express this morning, I shall try again to fill your order. I found in my room yesterday a card with the names "Miss A. Holt and Miss E. Pratt" at the Montgomery Hall. I went to see them late in the evening and found that they tried to get to the inauguration but failed. They left again this morning. The kind words and messages to you and the children made me feel more kindly to them than ever. They live only 14 miles from here—and begged Howell and myself to come and spend Sabbath with them. Porter went home yesterday but said he would return with Callie if she would come. He was very kind to me and in his conversation about all of you. I have two books for Frank from Callie. The President had a grand levee last evening and every body and his wife were there except me. I stayed in my room *and worked hard* on bills, etc. until past *one o'clock.* Various rumors are afloat as to the cabinet, but as far as I hear Mr. Davis has consulted no one save Mr. Stephens and Mr. Memminger. The latter will probably be Secretary of the Treasury. It would be folly to fill my paper with such idle rumors. As to Georgia, Jno. P. King, Johnson and Benning are named.

As to the cotton scheme, I have mentioned it to several. The objection raised by all is that it would be *premature* to adopt such a plan until our independence is *refused to be acknowledged.* That to stop the supply of cotton at once would create a feeling of hostility in foreign nations

towards us *at once* and *unnecessarily.* The firm and universal conviction here is, that Great Britain, France, and Russia will acknowledge us at once in the family of nations. As to the North, the fourth of March will determine its policy and ours will only be retaliatory and thus justified in the eyes of the world. I met yesterday an old classmate in College (Williams) whom I have not seen since we graduated. He is changed and looks old. We are all getting old, wife. By the way I hear that ———— is absolutely doing nothing here, having failed *completely* as a teacher. His family seem to be under the weather. Goodbye, Darling Wife, till I see you my whole thoughts are becoming unfit for other business. I believe I will go home and then come back here, for this slow motion is nearly crazing me. Kiss the little Birdie till her very cheeks become more cherry red and Sally and Callie and give love to all. And, my wife, do love and cherish dearly your own husband.

FRANCIS MARION'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL NATHANIEL GREENE.

[The following letters were all obtained from the manuscript copies in the Library of Congress, being found in the collection of Greene papers. Unless otherwise stated they are all from General Nathaniel Greene to Marion. A portion of these letters were put into print nearly a century ago by W. D. James in his life of Marion, but it seems advisable for the sake of convenience to have them here all together. In mere typography as to capitals, punctuation, etc., the forms have been modernized, but no change whatever has been made in the thought.—Ed.]

Camp on the Pedee, *Jan. 4, 1781.*

Dear Sir:

I am favored with yours of the 1st. Col. Wade is now with me and promises to send you a stock of ammunition in the morning, if he is not disappointed in getting a boat this evening; it being his intention to send it by water that it might be the sooner with you.

Inclosed, I send you an order to collect a number of horses, which I beg you to have executed as soon as possible as well for the supplying our army as preventing the enemy from getting them.

I beg you will take every possible measure for obtaining intelligence, especially of attachments that the enemy may send out, as it should be our endeavor to check that business as much as possible; and I am in hopes to be able to give them a stroke in a little time as Colonel Lee's legion is near at hand.

I beg you to have collected all the boats fit for transportation, down as low towards Georgetown as you may think it safe to send for them, and to keep them in readiness until you hear farther from me or Colonel Wade, on the subject. But in the meantime, if you think the boats are

liable to be retaken by the enemy or you should want to remove your people from their present position, please to send them up the river such a distance as they will be out of the way of the enemy and leave a small guard over them.

Please to send me a return of your strength and the condition of your troops. I am sorry to inform you that we have not one single suit of clothes in camp, and hundreds of our soldiers are unfit for duty, for want of them.

I am Sir
Your *most obedt.*
humble Servt.

CAMP AT CHERAW, *Jan. 7, 1781.*

DEAR SIR:—I have received your letter of the 4th inst., and hope the ammunition has arrived before this. I wish to know the Corps in garrison at Georgetown and the name of the commanding officers. The Bearer, Andrew Winsler is sent by Col. Wade to collect cattle. I beg you will give him every assistance in your power to enable him to carry his orders into execution.

P. S. I have just received a letter from Genl. Morgan informing me that he had detached Lt. Col. Washington with his regiment and 200 militia horse after 250 Georgia Tories who were advancing. He overtook them at Hammond's Store house on the 3d ult. and entirely defeated them, 150 were killed and wounded and 40 taken prisoners without the loss of a man.

CAMP, *Jan. 16, 1781.*

SIR:—I have your favor of the 9th and 14th: the first came to hand a day or two since; the last, this moment.

Col. Lee has been with you, I imagine, before this, and concerted measure, for promoting the public service. You will give him all the aid in your power to carry into execution all such matters as may be agreed on. I wish you to take measure to ascertain as nearly as possible the number and situation of Watson's corps and the troops with him; and let me know which route a detachment from this army can march to be least discovered, and where detachment from your troops can join them.

This information I wish to obtain as soon as possible. I hope you paid particular attention to the order sent you by Gov. Rutledge for collecting the horses. Please to let me know what number you have and what addition you expect. And I also wish to be informed if a number of horse cannot be procured on the East side of the Pedee upon the Waccamaw, and whether they might not be had by the enemy; if it is not probable, from the disposition of the inhabitants, the enemy will get a number from that quarter, should they be left there? I think I mentioned to you, in one of my former letters, that Col. Washington had defeated a party of Tories. By a letter from Gen. Sumter I learn, Lord Cornwalllis was in motion toward Morgan. A party of the enemy under Gen. Philips have landed in Virginia and were within 20 miles of Petersburg up James River. This is all the news I can give you at present.

Always keep, if possible 20 days provision, on hand in a condition to move with you, if the service require it. This maybe of great importance and I beg you to pay particular attention to it. I wish you to inform me whether a party of negroes cannot be got to man the boats you have collected. If there can, I beg you to have the boats loaded with corn, rice, and other provisions, and sent up to this place as soon as possible. Provisions come in slow, and it is with difficulty we can get a sufficiency to subsist on.

I am sir

Your humble ser.

CAMP, *Jan. 16, 1781.*

SIR:

Since writing you this morning I have been with Gov. Rutledge, who informs me you have written to him for authority to try by a court martial, some offenders who were taken marauding. If you will acquaint me with the circumstances, and whether you mean to try them capitally, I will give you authority to hold the court. The Governor can give you no legal and therefore don't choose to give you any at all. Military courts are upon a different principal and may be in some sort accommodated to the nature of the offence. If the trial is not meant to be capital, I will forward you a commission for holding public court. Please to inform. If you and Col. Lee cannot detach a sentry to rouse the Tories upon Downing's Creek, without interfering with your other plans, I will send a detachment from the army; but the distance is so great, there being no horse with the army, it will be impossible to move so rapidly as to surprise them; without which little benefit will result from the attempt.

I am sir.

Jan. 19, 1781.

DR SIR:

The enclosed letter from Capt. Odingsell came to hand last evening. I have directed him to apply to you for orders on the subject. I have detached Major Anderson with 100 regulars and 100 Virginia militia; to attach and disperse the Tories at Anne's Mill on Downing Creek. The party marched yesterday, with orders to endeavor to surprise them. Perhaps you might be able to make some detachment that would contribute to the success of the party. By the last accounts, Lt. Col. Tarlton was in motion with about 1000 troops towards Gen. Morgan, who is

in the fork of Broad river; Lord Cornwallis is moving in force, to corner him. I wish your answer respecting the practicability of surprising the party near Nelsons', the routes and the force you will be able to detach. This enquiry is a matter that requires the greatest secrecy.

I am dear Sir,

CAMP, *Jan. 22, 1781.*

SIR:

I have your letter of the 18th, containing an account of the several little skirmishes between your people and the enemy, which were clever and do them a great deal of honor. I am sorry that so few horses fit for service are to be had in your quarter as we are in great want. Get as many as you can, and let us have fifteen or twenty sent to camp without loss of time, they being wanted for immediate service. Major Hyrne who is appointed Deputy Commissary General of prisoners of war, has settled the business with Mr. Walter. I beg you will please to favor me with weekly returns of the militia, serving under you, and the number of horses you have in service and the particular duty in which they are employed. I also wish a separate returns, to be made out every Monday morning, of the Continental troops serving with you and the rank and names of the officers if any are with you, and the corps to which they belong.

I am sir

with esteem etc.

Jan. 23, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

I wish that orders may be given to the officers commanding your detachments to prevent flags, sent by the enemy,

from passing thro the Country. They should be halted, as soon as they are discovered, their papers received, and ordered to return immediately or wait for their answer as circumstances may render it necessary; but should never be re-written to advance, without particular orders. It is to be supposed the enemy have always some private objects to answer, which ought to be counteracted as much as possible.

I am etc.

CAMP, *Jan. 23, 1781.*

DEAR SIR:

I have the particular satisfaction to congratulate you on the entire defeat of the enemy under Lt. Col. Tarleton. Major Lyles who is this moment arrived brings the glorious intelligence which I have the pleasure to transmit.

On the 17th at day break, the enemy consisting of 1150 British troops and 50 militia attacked Gen. Morgan who was at the Cowpens between Paccolet and Broad river with 250 infantry, 80 cavalry and about 600 militia. The action lasted about 50 minutes; our brave troops charged the enemy with bayonet, and entirely routed them, killing near 150, wounding upward of 200, and taking more than 500 prisoners, exclusive of the prisoners, with 2 pieces of artillery, 35 waggons, upwards of —— (?) of the Dragoon horses and 70 negroes, and with the loss only of 10 men killed and 55 wounded.

Our intrepid party pursued the enemy upwards of 20 miles. About 30 commissioned officers are among the prisoners. Tarleton had his horse killed, was himself wounded, but made his escape with 200 of his troops. This important intelligence I wish you to communicate to Lt. Col. Lee if possible. I have not time to write him. If he has not attacked G. T. I wish L. could privately transmit it to the garrison.

I am with esteem

CAMP ON THE PEDEE,
Jan. 25, 1781

DR SIR:

Your letter of the 20th is before me. Before this, I hope you have received the agreeable news of the defeat of Lt. Tarlton by General Morgan. After this, nothing will appear difficult. I find it is your opinion, however, that Col. Watson's Corp is so posted, that it will be difficult either to surprise or attack him. But I should suppose from your description of the place they will be more easily surprised than if they laid where they were less covered. People are apt to be off their guard in proportion as they imagine themselves in security. I cannot give up the idea of an attack, upon them, and wish you to get the best intelligence you can of their numbers, and consult with Col. Lee upon the subject. If your force, aided by the Infantry of the Legion, is not sufficient to make the attack to advantage, I will send a party from the river agreeably to your ———. I wish to have your opinion upon the practicability of crossing the Santee, with a party of three or four hundred horse, and whether they would be much exposed by being in the rear of the enemy. Also, whether the party could not make good their retreat, if it should be necessary and join our people towards Ninety Six. If the thing is practicable, can your people be engaged to perform this service? It may be a matter of the highest importance connected with other movements, and therefore, I beg you to give me all the information, upon the subject you can, without hinting the design to any person whatever except Lt. Col. Lee, whom, I wish you to advise with upon all occasions. You may place the highest confidence in him, with perfect security; and I persuade myself there will be no dispute between you, respecting rank. All the provisions in the lower country should be brought up the river as fast as possible; and I beg you to take every measure in your power to have it done. Those posts low upon the river, are exposed to

——— ——— by water, and besides, which they are very insecure posts for an army while the enemy holds posts high up in the country.

I am sir with esteem and regard etc.

EXTRACT OF LETTER FROM GEN. MARION DATED SANTEE 31 JANUARY, 1781.

On the 29th instant I sent over the Santee River, two Parties of Horse, consisting of thirty each; one under the command of Major Postill the other under Capt. Postill. The first to burn the enemy's stores at Col. Thompson's the other to burn those at Watboo Bridge. The Captain has effected his orders with great spirit and good conduct. At Watboo there were 15 Hogsheads of Rum, a quantity of Porke, Flour, Rice, Salt and Turpentine. He marched from then to Keithfield near Monks Corner, attacked a British Guard, killed two, wounded three, took and brought off two Surgeons, one quartermaster, one Waggon Master, seven Waggoners one Steward and twenty-five non Commissioned Officers and Privates of the 7th, 23d, 33, 63d and 71st Regiments. He had not one man injured. He burnt at Keithfield fourteen Waggons loaded with Soldiers Cloathing and Baggage, twenty Hogsheads of Rum and retired with his Prisoners. Yesterday morning the Major had not yet returned. I expect him this Night, and make not the least Doubt of his success.

EXTRACT OF LETTER FROM GEN. MARION DATED BLACK RIVER, FEBY. 2d, 1781.

"Major Postill, who was ordered to Colonel Thompson's found no Stores there, all had been carried away a few days

before; but on his return he heard of a great quantity of rum, sugar, Salt, flour, pork, Soldiers Cloathing and baggage at Maingault's Ferry. The guard had gone after Captain Postill, and left only four men in a redoubt of wood, which the Major took and entirely destroyed all the Stores, and redoubt without any loss or hurt. He spoke with several inhabitants on that side of the river, they seem all disposed to join us the first opportunity—a party of them will be with me in a few days.

CAMP AT GUILFORD COURT HOUSE,
Feb. 10, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

I received your favor of the 10th ult., and beg you to give my particular thanks to Major and Capt. Postill upon the address with which they executed the command over the Santee. Your crossing the Santee must depend upon your own discretions. I think it would be attended with many advantages if it could be executed with safety. Gen. Sumter is desired to call out the Militia of S. Carolina, and employ them in destroying the enemy's stores and perplexing their affairs in S. Carolina. Please to communicate and concert with him your future operations, until we have a better opportunity to have a freer intercourse, Great activity is necessary to keep the spirits of the people from sinking, as well as to alarm the enemy respecting the safety of their posts. We formed a junction at this place, last night. But, our force is so much inferior to the enemy's that we dare not hazard a general action, if it can be avoided; but I am not certain that it can. The enemy are within 30 miles of us, up towards the Shallow ford, on the Yadkin.

I am dear Sir etc.

CAMP HALLIFAX COURT HOUSE,
Feb. 16th, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

I have seen your letter to Gen. Huger of the 6th inst. and am surprised that Col. Baker or Cap. Snipes should pretend that they had my instructions for crossing the Santee. I beg you will encourage the Militia and engage to continue their exertions. If the supplies expected from the North can arrive in season, we shall be able to assist you. The movements of the enemy were so rapid, that few of the militia joined us on our march from Pedee, which reduced us to the necessity of passing the Dan, or risking our actions on very unequal terms. The enemy are upon the banks of the river, and the people of this country appear to be in earnest. I hope we shall soon be able to push Ld. Cornwallis in turn. I wrote you a letter from Guilford, which I hope you have received.

I am etc.

EXTRACT OF LETTER FROM GENL. MARION, DATED APRIL 21ST, 1781.

A small detachment which I sent to watch the enemy's movements in Camden took at the mouth of Kershaw's Creek a boat laden with corn, killed 2, wounded 4, and took 6 British soldiers and 1 Tory.

Col° Horry crossed the Pedee with 70 men to intercept the Tories who I expected would join Col° Watson. In his march up Pedee, he fell in with a party of 30 foragers, and as many more to cover them, he charged them on horseback in Mr. McPhersons plantation, killed 2 and took 13 British soldiers, two Tories, and 2 negroes, without the loss of a man.

General Lillington reports that the Bladen Militia of North Carolina fell with great spirit on the rear of Lord Cornwallis's army as he was retreating to Wilmington, and Killed 13 Men, and took between 15 and 20 prisoners.

Genl. Pickens reports that Col° Clarke on the 23d of March had an action with Major Dunlap near Ninety Six, killed 34; and took 42 prisoners. Among the former the Major himself is numbered.

From Marion to Greene.

Fort Watson, *23d April, 1781.*

Sir:

Lieut. Col. Lee made a junction with me on Santee the 14th inst. after a rapid march from Ramseys mill on deep River, which he performed in eight days.—

The 15th we marched to this place and invested it, our hope was to cut off their water—some riflemen and continentals immediately took post between the fort and the lake. The fort was situated on a small hill forty feet high blockaded, with three rows of abbatis around it, and no trees near enough to cover our men from their fire.

The third day after we had invested it, we found the enemy had sunk a well near the blockade, which we could not prevent them from as we had no intrenching tools to make our approaches. We immediately determined to raise a work equal to the heighth of the fort, this arduous work (undertaking) was completed this morning by Major Maham who undertook it. We then made a lodgement on the side of the mount near the blockade, this was performed with great spirit and address by Ensign Johnson and Mr. Lee, a voluntier in Col. Lee's Legion, who with difficulty ascended the hill and pulled away the abbatis, which induced the commandant to hoist a flag. Colonel and myself

agreed to the enclosed capitulation which I hope may be approved of by you.

Our loss was two militia killed, and three continentals wounded.

On this occasion I am particularly indebted to Col. Lee for his advice and indefatigable diligence in every part of this tedious operation, against as strong a little fort as could be made, on the most advantageous spot that could be wished for.

The officers and men of the legion and militia performed everything that could be expected, and Major Maham of my brigade had in a particular manner a great phase in this success, by his unwearied diligence in *executing a Tower,* which was the principal occasion of the reduction of the Fort. In short Sir I have had the greatest satisfaction from every one under my command.

Inclosed is a list of the prisoners and Stores taken—I shall without loss of time demolish the fort, after which I shall proceed to the high hills of Santee, and halt at Captain Richardson's plantation till further orders.

I have the honor to be
with the greatest respect
Sir your most obedient
humble servant,

FROM MARION TO GREENE.

GEORGETOWN, *29th May, 1781.*

SIR,

In my last I acquainted you of my intention of marching to this place. Yesterday I arrived and immediately began to open intrenchments, but the enemy thought proper to slip on board of their vessels at 9 o'clock at night, and fell down towards the Bar, they had a galley, two gun boats

and an armed schooner, I immediately took possessiion of the redoubt and town; in the first was three nine pounders, and a canonade, their trunnions being knocked off and spiked, their baggage all carried off.

I shall only stay to level the works when I will immediately cross Santee river, take post near Monk's Corner and wait your orders.

The enemy's leaving this post has saved a great deal of provisions and will prevent the tories from destroying our friends and leave them at leisure to pursue their planting.

It cannot be conceived, the joy this event has given our friends.

I have the honor to be
Your Obedt. Servt,

FROM MARION TO GREENE.

ST. STEVENS, *Sep. 3d, 1781.*

SIR:

In my last I acquainted you of my being ready to march to the Southward to the support of Col° Hardin. On the 22d of August I began my march and the next day arrived at the round O, where I expected to make a junction with the Colonel, but found him very sick, and his troops not collected. I halted the 24th, and the next day marched to the Horse Shoe; on the 26th at night I was joined by Col° Stafford with 150 men, and Major Hardin with 80, which made our numbers about 400. The 27th I crossed the great swamp at the head of Ashepo, and encamped within 5 miles of the enemy at Middleton's plantation on the south of Godfrey Savanna. The day before I detached Col° Hugh Horry to Cheraw where I was informed were three schooners taking in rice with a guard of 30 men, but unluckily they heard of my approach and went down the river before the party arrived there. I sent out parties to

reconnoitre the enemy who found them in post too strong to make any attempt. Their force, by information, consisted of 180 Hessians, 150 British, 130 Tories, and 80 of the Queen's Rangers equipped as dragoons under the command of Major Frazier. I was determined to take advantage of situation, the causeway at Godfrey Savanna was a good one, and I placed a guard there (my whole body laying two miles from it) with orders to defend that pass until I could come up. The night of the 27th about 12 o'clock my patroles met the enemy two miles from this pass moving down upon me, and before I could get my troops in motion the guard quitted the pass without firing a gun; the enemy passed it and proceeded to Mr. Hyrne's plantation near the first pond. The morning of the 28th I marched after them but found they were posted too advantageously to attack. I drew up in order of battle in a wood in sight of them, some few shot passed between my reconnoitering parties, and their Picquets; they had two men wounded. I remained several hours on the ground, but finding nothing was to be done I retired to my camp The enemy immediately marched to Ashepo; on the 29th they passed the river and marched to Colonel Haynes's plantation, I, at the same time passed the fish ponds five miles above Ashepo, and encamped within 3 miles of them; the 30th I went below them and formed an ambuscade in a thick wood within a mile of Parker ferry about 110 yards from the road which the enemy must pass. Here I was informed of there being upwards of 100 Tories under a Col° Cunningham from Dorchester and Stono, laying on the Banks of the River at Parker's ferry, waiting for Lt. Col. Berrin who commanded the enemies force. My right division of about 80 men was commanded by Maj. Hardin who I ordered to retire one hundred yards from the Line, and to march up when the firing began on the left; my swordsmen of 60 horse I sent under Maj. Cooper to follow in the rear of the enemy to draw their attention that way,

and to follow them wherever they moved, and to keep in sight with positive orders to charge their rear at all hazards, so soon as the firing became general. In this position I waited until sunset when part of the Tory's from the ferry came on which I intended should pass, but they discovered one of my men and challenged. No answer being given they fired, and I could not restrain the men longer, they returned it, which made them run back on the spurr. I sent a few horse after them which forced them across the river; the enemy hearing the fire and being on their way down immediately sent their cavalry to their support. They came on in full speed and received the fire of our whole line. The infantry immediately appeared before us and a heavy fire commenced, which continued for some time; but unluckily some villains cryed out, they were flanking us on the right, which threw us into confusion, and while we were rallying and forming, the enemy took that opportunity, carried off their field pieces and wounded, and retreated on a trot, leaving twenty men and twenty-three horses dead on the spot. We immediately marched up and took possession of the ground and remained there three hours; but my people having been without provisions for 24 hours, I retired two miles to refresh them. Early the next morning I sent a party to bury the dead, but the enemy coming up with their field pieces and a superior force, they withdrew.

I have the pleasure of informing you, that Colonel Stafford, who sustained the heaviest fire, and Col° Erwin and Horry behaved like the "Sons of Liberty!" and had Major Hardin and Maj. Cooper obeyed orders, it is probable the greatest part, if not the whole, must have fallen into our hands; but the first never fired a gun and the second was not in sight by which means I lost above one-third of my force, and in the two most material points! The enemy lost no time, but passed the river and retired towards Charles Town.

A party sent after them found a number of horses dead and wounded on the road, amounting to upwards of forty in the whole. The enemy had upwards of eighty men, and several officers wounded.

I stayed the 31st to give some orders to Col° Hardin, and put that part of the country in a better and more regular way of doing their duty, and on the first inst. at eleven o'clock I left the round O, and marched forty-two miles that night. Yesterday I arrived here and found the enemy at Eutaw. As soon as my horses are a little recovered from their fatigue I shall endeavor to annoy them.

I have the honor to be with respect

Your obedient servant,

January 3d, 1782.

DEAR SIR:

It was not my intention to have the teams removed, until the enemy got a re-inforcement as I did not wish to distress the inhabitants but from absolute necessity. However if you think they are unsafe where they are, as re-inforcements may arrive at once, removing the teams requiring time, you will act in the business as you think proper.

Your assembly is to sit at Jacksonborough, and you must take measures for covering that part of the country with your own force, as it will not be in our power to detach for that service, as the service of the Virginia line is expired and they are gone home.

As to passes, you will give such as you think proper; and I am happy to hear you are likely to get clothing for us, as our poor fellows are in great want—

Inclosed I send you an order for holding a court martial upon the deserters of Colonel Horry's and Maham's men—

With esteem and regard I am

January 17th, 1782.

DEAR SIR:

Your favor of the 15 has this moment come to hand. I cannot imagine upon what principles Lt. Col°. Maham presumes to dispute rank with Lt. Col°. Horry. The latter has been a Lt. Col°. in the continental service and still claims his rank in that line. But supposing his claim not to be well founded, he is out of service not of choice but of necessity and is a supernumerary officer on half pay and therefore his claims to rank must be good whenever called into service. There is a great difference between the claims of an officer who resigned and one who goes out of service upon the half pay establishment. On this ground I think Col°. Horry has clearly the right of out ranking Col°. Maham, much is due to the merit and exertions of Col°. Maham, but no less is due to the rights and claims of Lt. Col°. Horry—It was never my intention that Lt. Col°. Maham's corps should be subject to no order but my own but in the first instance. This would be totally imcompatible with the nature of service. My intention with respect to that corp was, that it should stand upon the same footing as Lt. Col°. Lee's legion, which is called an independent corps—no body has a right to command them but the Commander-in-Chief unless by him placed under some other command. Lee's legion is frequently put under particular officers' command according to the nature of the service, and to be otherwise, would be burthening the public with a useless expense; for many things which are practicable with a combined force could not be attempted without it. I am persuaded when Lt. Col°. Maham thinks more fully on this subject he will, he must, be convinced his ideas of the constitution and nature of his corps is totally inadmissable. The care and expense he has been at claims every indulgence that the nature of the service will admit, but the public finances don't admit of those in preference to substantial service. It was my wish that you should use the

corps only upon the most material services that they might always be in readiness for the most important calls, and these are my wishes still. At any rate I cannot think of removing them from the quarter they are employed as I am but too sensible of their utility there. I received a line from Lt. Col°. Horry to-day informing me of the militia's having deserted him in great numbers since you came away; and the Col°. begs you to return as soon as you can consistant with the Public good, and this is my request also. Lt. Col°. Horry writes that the enemy have attached a large body of troops to George Town, but I believe the inteligence to be premature. In your report of the action of the other day you don't mention the loss of the enemy as you mentioned in a former letter that they had requested you to bury their dead. I am sorry to find your loss greater than you at first expected and wish to learn the enemies—

I am &c.

Jany 28th, 1782.

DEAR SIR:

I am very sorry that you should suppose that I would prefer any person to Mr. Postill. Capt. Canbell went in long before Mr. Conyers came out. Mayor Fraser made a proposition for an officer to be sent in and Capt. Conyers should be sent out but not before the British officer first appeared. The proposition convey'd such a mean distrust that I told Capt. Shalbrich to whom the letter was addressed to reject it with disdain and since the receipt of that letter the enemy let Mr. Conyers out, without any conditions on our part. I feel for Capt. Postill but you know his peculiar situation. He of right has been exchanged. He ——— flag and ought not to have been made a prisoner. It is intolerable therefore that we should be subject to their

impositions. But notwithstanding my desire is so great to relieve him from a sense of his sufferings that I should not have hesitated a moment to have given another person, to have obtained his release, but you know the affair of Colonel Haynes has suspended all exchanges in the regular way, and that matter is still before Congress undecided on. These reasons have the true course of Postell's long captivity and I hope neither you nor he will suppose, —— inclination to do justice to such singular men if you do, you are a stranger to my feelings and to the attention I wish to pay to the right and claims of every individual in the military department. You will inform Capt. Postill that I have lately ordered in the British officers from Waxhaws on condition that all ours on parol, be permitted to continue out. But be that as it may, tell him his shall not return to his parole until he has my permission and that I will take the justification of his conduct upon myself. We can supply you with ammunition and will forward it the moment an escort can be had to convey it. I will also write Lt. Col. Maham decidedly upon the dispute respecting his rank. I am sorry the Colonel carries that matter to so disagreeable a length. Rank is not what constitutes the good officer, but good conduct. Substantial services gives reputation, not captious disputes. A captain maybe more respectable than a general, rank is nothing without it is accompanyed with worthy actions.

I am &c.

March 1st, 1782.

Dear Sir:

I received your letter giving an acct. of the enemies' movements in St. Thomas's, I am sorry they have succeeded so well as it will revive the drooping spirits of their troops and gave a desponding temper to our militia. But there is no guarding against so superior a force.—Please in your

next give me as accurate an account of your loss as possible and the enemies' also.

Would you wish to have part of the militia of General Sumter's brigade? They are at Orangeburg and the four Holes. Please to inform me —I suppose you are informed of the General's resignation?—Col. Henderson is thought to succeed him. I have written to the merchants of Georgetown to move all the stores as fast as they arrive in that place as high up the river as may be, and to leave nothing valuable in the town. This and this only will prevent the enemy from paying a visit there. Please to recommend it also as I hear the enemy are meditating a stroke there. Lt. Col°. Laurens had orders to march to your support the moment I got your letter with the whole of our light troops, but halted in consequence of information from town, that the enemy had returned.—Should they attempt to penetrate again, write to Col°. Laurens as well as me, of the situation of matters, as he will have discretionary orders to act upon the occasion, and it will save a great deal of time. He commands our horse and light troops.

I am &c., &c.,

March 19th, 1782.

Dear Sir:

I am possessed of your two letters of the 8th and one of the 13th inst. with the returns inclosed.

Governor Mathews has informed me that it was your wish and that you recommended incorporating Horry's and Maham's regiments into a legionary corps and that you recommended Maham for the commanding officer. I wrote the Governor that nothing would be more agreeable to me than such a measure, as we had sufficient cavalry coming on that it was impossible to fill the regiments. I also wrote the Governor that you might prefer which of the officers you thought most suitable. If you can incorporate them it will be exceedingly agreeable to me—I do not pretend to be a

judge of the abilities and merit of the two commanding officers. You have served with them and know which deserves the preference. Most people think Maham the best cavalry officer, and that he has it more in his power to be useful than Horry—

It is true Col. Henderson is appointed a Brigadier, but that is not to operate to his prejudice in the line of the army, nor will he resign his commission on any acc^{t} I have a letter from him on the subject. Therefore you cannot calculate that as a provision for Col^{o} Horry should the incorporation take place whatever right Col^{o} Horry had upon any former claim shall be attended to whenever an investigation of his claim can be had, or he is ready to attend to the matter.

I have forwarded to you some lettters of importance for Governor Burk, and I beg you to send off in good trusty hands with them, who may be depended on for their safety and speedy delivery—

I am Dear Sir
Your most Obed^{t}
Hum^{ble} Servan^{t}

March 27, 1782.

Dear Sir:

I received your favor of the 23^{d} of this instant upon the subject of incorporating Col^{o} Horry's & Maham's regiments of cavalry. The incorporation of those corps will undoubtedly add to their strength and lessen the expense. Your proposition therefore meets with a ready assent. I wrote you in addition to what I wrote the Governor on this subject that you might prefer which of the officers you thought would be most useful. I see by your letter that you are fully of opinion that Maham is by far the best cavalry officer and that the opinion of the officers of both corps as well as the state of Maham's regiment gives them a preference. If Maham is the best cavalry officer and the

officers of both wish him to command in preference to Col° Horry I think the good of the service will authorize a preference to be given to Maham, altho Horry is the oldest officer and equally meritorious. The distress of this country and critical situation of affairs render it necessary that every aid should be given to the army, that could possibly be drawn from the resources of the country. This could only be done by establishing temporary corps to aid the service until the continental force on the regular establishment was more equal to the service. The distress of the country and the necessity of the case warranted the measure, and we have derived considerable advantage from those corps. But the same principle that led to their first establishment should decide their term of continuance and the plan of reduction I think Col° Horry a very discerning man and wish it was in my power to regulate the business upon a plan of public utility, without offering any violence to his feelings.

If the incorporation takes place I think the officers of each regiment should be continued according to the men belonging to the regiment. I much question whether Congress will recruit for the regiment even if it is incorporated after the term of the men's inlistments expire. If the incorporation takes place, I shall be glad but if not matters must go on as they stand.

I am &c.

April 6th, 1782.

Sir—

The Genl has received your favor, and desires me to inform you that he wrote you fully this morning, and wishes you would take a position as near that he recommended as possible.

I am &c

Th° Shubrick,
Adc

REVIEWS.

Recollections and Reflections; an auto of half a century and more. By Wharton J. Green. [Raleigh:] Edwards & Broughton Company. 1906. O. pp. 349, 2 ports. on steel, 3 halftones; 4 ills., cloth, $2.00.

Colonel Green has had a career varied and in some respects remarkable; born in Florida, of Tennessee and North Carolina stock; son of Thomas J. Green, brigadier general in the Texas army of liberation, leader of the expedition against Mier and author of the bill to found the University of California; first matriculate from the new State of California at West Point where he appeared as Jackson W. Green, for he was named originally for Old Hickory which nullification caused to be altered; student of law at the University of Virginia; attorney and explorer in Texas; Confederate soldier, captured at Roanoke Island in February, 1862, but soon exchanged; in the Gettysburg campaign where on the first day he was immediately opposed to Colonel Huidekoper's command whose story of that day is noticed elsewhere in these pages; here Colonel Green was wounded and captured and the next two years were spent on Johnson's Island. After the war he went into politics and was four years in Congress. Since then he has lived at his country place, Tokay Vinyard, near Fayetteville, N. C., where he cultivates the soil and preserves the best traditions of the old South of which he has been in many ways a most worthy exemplar.

Nor are his Recollections entirely within the limits of the usual and the expected. He has the happy honesty of calling things by their names; never fails to condemn folly and wickedness wherever met. Not the least interesting portions are those dealing with his West Point class mates; for those who did their duty as they saw it he has only words of praise; for those who proved traitors to their own

people or who allowed themselves to make war on non-combatants there is the biting denunciation of one controlled by noblesse oblige. "Charletans and pretenders, who have attained ephemeral notoriety have likewise fallen within the range of vision and been scored or ignored, according to the prominence of assinine claim and assumption."

Colonel Green was during his whole life an intimate of Jefferson Davis and no one can read the author's glowing periods without conceiving admiration for the head of the Confederacy, whatever his former opinions may have been: "A soldier, orator, organizer, writer of highest type in combination since Imperial Caesar passed, is my estimation of the man. Let some other nominate a worthier if they can."

Besides the recollections there is an appendix containing various addresses and letters and one speech in Congress. The author has put us into his debt for this interesting volume of reminiscences, so full of honesty and honor; so full of that high toned chivalry, courtesy and respect which marked the gentlemen of the old South, who, unlike their successors, had not time to bow down in homage to the Mammon god.

THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF BENJAMIN MORGAN PALMER. By Thomas Cary Johnson. Richmond, Va.: Presbyterian Com. of Publication. [1906.] O. pp. X+688, 2 ills., 3 ports.

To the student who has the time and the patience to wade through this ponderous tome must come the inevitable conclusion that a really great man has had the misfortune to find a very poor biographer. That Doctor Palmer was great as a citizen, or a minister and as a theologian can soon be learned from a short perusal of this volume, but it is rather harrowing to have the author hurl this fact at you on nearly every page and that too not by a process of reading between the lines in the writings and doings of the subject, but in

the words of the biographer. There seems a minimum of Palmer and a maximum of Johnson. The facility of words seems to have over slaughed the search for characteristic and illuminating letters, while those that are presented do not cover a wide field of thought and are at times poorly chosen.

Although Dr. Palmer was for fifty years a leader in the South the student of religion in its broader relation to society will turn to this volume in vain. Thus the fifty pages devoted to his career during the war throw little light on affairs outside a narrow theological circle. The biographer seems to have minimized those features which brought Dr. Palmer into contact with his fellowmen and to have amplified theological doctrines and differences.

Indeed the author is weakest when dealing with the humanistic side of his subject. The quotation from McCrady on p. 20 would not indicate that of all the American troops surrendered at Charleston by General Lincoln more than one half belonged to a single state to the north; on p. 27 deBrahm appears as deBrahan; even Hayne, the Revolutionary patriot, appears as Haynes, and the dates connected with Palmer's death and burial are hopelessly mixed.

There are many extracts from the theological writings of Dr. Palmer which will serve to place him high in the pantheon of the Southern church, but this reviewer cannot conceive that the letters here presented will add aught to his fame.

The frontispiece, showing Dr. Palmer in his old age, has a striking resemblance to the late Dr. Thomas Henderson Prichard, of North Carolina. How much longer will Southern Baptists allow that Prince in Israel to remain without adequate reward?

STUDIES IN BLACK AND WHITE. By Jerome Bruce, M. D. New York and Washington. The Neale Co. 1906. D. pp. 472. Cloth, $1.50.

Curious title for a novel this—but such it is—"in which are exemplified the lights and shades in the friendship and trust between Black and White—Master and Slave—in their intercourse with each other in antebellum days."

The scene is laid principally in Georgia—on the Oconee—although the author habitually refers to the section as "Carolina." The hero is Doctor Jack DeMar, member of an old, wealthy and aristocratic family which had for generations been so exclusive as to marry entirely among themselves. Doctor Jack breaks this tradition when he meets Lillian Law, a northerner with abolitionist sentiments, a school teacher who had sacrificed her own property to satisfy debts of honor for a spendthrift brother, but withal a woman of finest character, not a flirt, not a belle, not a society queen but a gentlewoman indeed. Her like is met with now and then in novels, less often in real life.

The purpose of the work is not so much to tell a story as to describe Southern life—the antebellum days. But the reviewer is not willing to accept the picture as here painted. Plantations and negroes never did run themselves successfully; masters never led the idle lives, filled to the brim with an unending round of pleasure, as here intimated. Such training as that could never have produced those Confederate soldiers of whom on later pages Dr. Bruce so proudly boasts.

On the other hand, instead of days of inglorious ease as depicted, these planters were kept busy with plantation affairs from year's end to year's end and so successful were they that their plantation system, mulatis mutandis and all unacknowledged, has become the basis of the industrial system adopted by negro leaders of the present day for their own race and by the Federal Government in its educational policy with the Indians. If the life of the De Mars as here depicted is accurate how could its existence be justified, for it was a consume only? It was purely selfish; it pro-

duced nothing material; it produced even less intellectual. Impartial critics could count it as nothing more than a cumberer of the earth.

But the De Mars are not true types. The idleness and frivolity of the type is exaggerated; its activities minimized, almost suppressed.

The nearest approach to contemporary evidence that the advocates of the much discussed Mecklenburg Declaration have as yet been able to produce is to be found in a little pamphlet recently published by Miss Adelaide L. Fries entitled: *The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence as Mentioned in Records of Wachovia.* (Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton Co. 1907. O. pp. 11, 5 facsimiles; to be had of the author at Winston-Salem, N. C.).

This reference is found in an historical fragment discovered in the Moravian archives at Bethania, N. C., in 1904, in German and in manuscript and called memorabilia of events in the Revolutionary War through 1779 that concern Wachovia. Of the genuineness of this fragment there can be no question. Miss Fries shows by internal evidence that it was written about Sept., 1783, and that its author was Traugott Bagge. The reference follows: "I cannot leave unmentioned at the end of the 1775th year, that already in the summer of this year, that is in May, June or July, the County of Mecklenburg in North Carolina declared itself free and independent of England, and made such arrangements for the administration of the laws among themselves, as later the Continental Congress made for all. This Congress, however, considered these proceedings premature."

This proves that there were resolutions of some kind passed in Mecklenburg, but we are just where we were before as to the meaning of "free and independent." Historical students no longer accept things on faith; they demand documents. This Moravian entry cannot establish the au-

thenticity of the Declaration, but it does serve as corroborative evidence.

Besides her *Moravians in Georgia* noticed in these Publications for Nov., 1905, Miss Fries has published *Funeral Chorals of the Unitas Fratrum.* The Moravian Church preserves among its historic customs the use of trombones to announce the death of a member and accompany the burial service. The chorals have been in use more than 150 years and there are here gathered 16 chorals with associated stanzas in German and English. The chorals are preceded by a short historical account of their use (O. pp. 23, 1905, to be had of the author, paper 25 cents, cloth 50 cents).

HALF-HOURS IN SOUTHERN HISTORY. By John Leslie Hall, Ph. D. Richmond. B. F. Johnson Publishing Co. [1907.] D. pp. 320, 16 halftone portraits, cloth, $1.50 postpaid; index.

Professor Hall frankly declares: "This is a book of polemics. Its object is to defend the South, her leaders and her soldiers," (p. 259). The writer of this review would like to interdict the use of the words "defence" and "apology" when and wherever applied to the South or her people. They imply wrong doing and the individuals or people who continually feel themselves under the necessity of explaining their conduct soon earn the contempt of honest men. Professor Hall has presented the purpose of his work more accurately and truly in his preface where he says: "It aims to give in brief outline the salient features of Southern heroism and achievement, and to state rapidly the South's side of the long controversy between the sections." Beginning with the earliest period he sketches briefly colonial and revolutionary days, passes on to the social life in its broadest sense of the old South; summarizes from the Southern side "the hundred years wrangle" and devotes successive chapters to "The private soldier and the sailor," "The women of the Confederacy," "Lee and his

paladins," "Jackson and his foot-cavalry," "Shiloh and its heroes." The last chapter deals with many phases of the South since the war.

"The author has tried to be fair, candid and truthful. Extremists of either section will not like the volume." His object in general seems here attained with fair success; there are slips here and there in historical fact or date; the relative number of Confederate and Federal troops will not go unchallenged and sweeping generalizations mark the stump speaker rather than the scholar and unfortunately the whole book lacks style—that prerequisite for success in a work which appeals to the masses, for after all it is not the scholarly historian by whom the life of a people is transmitted to the average man, but the popularizer who appeals to his audience not by what he says but by how he says it.

It is to be sincerely hoped that the book will be used in Southern schools to stimulate the pupils to study the work and ideals of their fathers. It would also be good to provoke thought among all fairminded New Englanders.

LETTERS FROM PORT ROYAL, WRITTEN AT THE TIME OF THE CIVIL WAR. Edited by Elizabeth Ware Pearson. Boston. W. B. Clarke Co. 1906. (D. pp. ix+345, 1 map, cloth, $2.00 net, postage 15 cents.)

To those who have sufficient knowledge to read between the lines with understanding this is a very entertaining volume. The Sea Islands were captured in November, 1861. Early in 1862 an "Educational Commission for Freedmen" was organized in Boston and under its auspices and those of similar commissions in New York some 60 teachers went South to take up missionary work among the negroes. Even the editor feels constrained to admit that "as a rule these men and women knew little of any kind of agriculture, and still less of the local condition under which they were to do their work, or of the people with whom they were to deal. They had, in fact, no other guides to action than en-

thusiasm and good sense, and of the latter, in particular they carried widely differing amounts." That they knew nothing of the people with whom they had to deal, and learned little, perusal of a few pages will abundantly show; that they knew nothing of the industrial side of negro life is shown when it is stated that the $200,000 saved by the government out of the Sea Island crops in 1861 was lost in that of 1862 (p. 118). These teachers marvelled at the steadiness of many negroes during their first year; they forgot the influence of slavery. They wondered at growing negligence and carelessness, but never thought to charge it to their own incompetence. And yet this "Port Royal experiment" is hailed as the corner stone of "the profound wisdom of the Tuskegee Idea"—as if all that was best in both did not develop out of the slave plantation where master and mistress were but other names for the later superintendent and matron.

CALENDAR OF THE CORRESPONDENCE OF GEORGE WASHINGTON COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE CONTINENTAL ARMY WITH THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS. Prepared from the original papers in the Library of Congress by John C. Fitzpatrick. 1906. Washington, D. C., Government Printing Office.

To Mr. J. C. Fitzpatrick the greatest credit belongs for this handsome calendar of a number of the Washington papers contained in the Library of Congress. There is a clear explanatory introduction describing the collection in general. The items are arranged chronologically, each one covering the place, the time, and the substance of the paper. Very sensibly the abstracts are much condensed. Perhaps one criticism might be urged that every proper name in the original should be mentioned. This would at least be an advantage to future genealogists, and incidentally to history. Again, it would be very much more accurate to estimate the number of words in each piece because the number of pages is not at all indicative of the length of the writing.

This large handsome book raises a question whether such labor is worth the printing. Only a miserable fraction of people will ever consult these pages and the query arises whether there was needed anything more than this task preserved in manuscript for the use of investigators. The specialist would have to see the original, this condensed type would be only a signboard to him. He would have to visit the library anyhow and he could there see the manuscript and run down what he desires. Will the general reader ever turn over these pages? The raw data has to be ground up and partly digested before his taste is ever attracted.

Still if the thing was to be done it is safe to say that it could hardly be better done than here. There is also an index of some 60 pages.

In the *South Atlantic Quarterly* for April Rev. John E. White, now of Georgia, discusses "The need of a Southern Program on the Negro Problem." His wish is that a "Southern Commission" should be appointed and his idea seems to be, so far as he commits himself, that the program be based on legal forms similar to the so-called black codes of 1865-6. He complains that Southerners are not united as to the proper steps to be taken in the premises,—true; he thinks that a "commission" will unite them. He fails to read aright the pages of his own history. The Revolution failed to unite them; the slavery question could not do it; the struggles and sacrifices of four years of war were vain; Reconstruction came nearer doing the work than any other force, but it succeeded only on the political side and can a "Commission" accomplish what slavery, war and reconstruction failed to do?

This brings up the broader question as to the genius of the Southern people. They have always boasted that they are born rulers, but rulers necessarily imply subjects; the Southerner fails to realize that the ruler must first learn to obey; he has always opposed centralization whether in gov-

ernment, business or literary activities; he is a democrat; he carries individualism so far that it borders on philosophical anarchy. It is submitted that this spirit has never produced much that is great in government. It is the spirit of Greece with its decentralization and ideals of beauty; not Rome with centralization and law. This leads to the further question of slavery and its sequelae hidden for two hundred years the true genius of the Southern people? Is their true sphere like that of the Greeks, not to be found in statecraft, but in literature and the fine arts—in the interpretation and attainment of the beautiful?

Dr. Herman V. Ames has collected and published from time to time in pamphlet form extracts from many *State Documents on Federal Relations.* These are now brought together and issued as a bound volume by the Historical Department of the University of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, 1906. D. pp. 320, cloth). The period covered is between Sept., 1789, when Rhode Island asked the new federal government for a commercial union and Jan. 26, 1861, when Mississippi published her reasons for secession. These documents, taken in many cases from rare and out of print state publications are preceded by extensive illuminating notes, in part historical, in part bibliographical, with exact reference to the appearance of the original papers in documents both state and federal, and with reference to a discussion of the matters under consideration by the better known secondary writers. The collection includes documents illustrating broad and strict construction, States rights, opposition to the Federal judiciary, slavery, secession, etc. The whole collection proves as Dr. Ames points out Alexander Johnston's statement that "Almost every state in the Union in turn declared its own sovereignty and denounced as almost treasonable similar declarations in other cases by other States."

The collection will be of good service to college and university students to whom the widely scattered originals are inaccessible.

Volume 1 of the report concerning Canadian archives for the year 1905 is a bulky volume of some 1000 or more pages. It is incomprehensible why there should be perhaps a dozen different schemes of pagination and as many indexes, all stitched together, comprising lists of documents, titles of books, calendars of manuscript papers, copies of original material, letters, memoirs, maps and plans, genealogies and other of the foundation stones for constructing the historical edifice, both French and English. It is a broad strong plan that the department has and very capably is it being carried out but it is to be sincerely hoped that this abomination of different page numbers should be stopped as it will be a tedious vexation to every student when he wishes to make a reference to anything contained here. The archivist, who by the way resigns with this issue, states that there has been lately a great outburst of interest in historical study in Canada and he makes a very eloquent plea for much wider and stronger efforts to make available the sources of Canadian history as a matter of patriotism and as a matter of devotion to historical science. In line with his position he urges the thorough investigation of all the repositories of America and Europe likely to yield any data for the students of Canadian past. (Ottowa, paper, 1906, $.85.)

Three Phi Beta Kappa Addresses. By Charles Francis Adams. Boston and New York, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1907, cloth, vi, 200 pp., $1.00 net.

This volume is a very rare type in American life, a collection of strong and intensely interesting utterances in the vein of the reflective essay or oration. It is only a small knot of men that can do this thing in a way that merits the attention and holds an audience. The first paper of course

is well known to all educated men, being really an epoch in the history of education in the last century. Delivered nearly a quarter of a century ago it is as applicable in its argument now as then although it has accomplished a vast deal of the good work that Mr. Adams had in mind when he delivered this ringing attack upon the folly of the study of ancient languages in preference to modern except for a select few. In the second address he links Cromwell and Lee, eloquently urging the fitness of a statue to the latter as a national tribute just as England had done with the Regicide which was such a shock to the conservatism of that island for so many years.

Perhaps under the influence of the Jamestown exposition, the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* reprints the earliest description of any portion of present Virginia, that made in June, 1607, dealing with the James River and the immediate country on each side including the Indians. The writer thought that the Indians were "very witty and ingenious people, apt both to understand and speak our language." He also hoped that all of these aborigines would be converted to Christianity, a desire not yet consummated. Through the kindness of Mr. W. G. McCabe, a former president of the Virginia Historical Society, there is material bearing on the family of the colonial rebel, Nathaniel Bacon, consisting of a transcript of some court record of the year 1714, copied from the original papers in England. This contribution is to be continued. The usual original records on colonial Virginia are continued, including another reprint of an early pamphlet, 1611, describing the half-starved condition of the early Virginia colony which abandoned the purpose of settling there in 1610 but changed their minds and returned laying the permanent foundations of English settlement in America. (*Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, April, 1906, Volume 14, No. 4, Richmond, Va.)

General H. S. Huidekoper has reprinted with revision from "The Military Order of Congress, Medal of Honor Legion of the United States" *A Short History of the First Day's Fight at Gettysburg* (Philadelphia; Bicking, 1026 Filbert St. 1906. O. pp. 12, 2 maps, 1 ill., 1 port., 25 cents, to be had of the printer). It deals in general with the struggle of Doubleday's Corps against Heth's and Pender's divisions and in particular with the work of the 150th Pa. Vol. of which the author was Colonel. The statistics of losses indicate the seriousness of the fight. The 16th Maine lost 84%; the 2nd Wisconsin, 77% and so on through ten other regiments down to the 157th New York with 61%. The 150th Pa. Vol. lost 16 officers out of 17, including Colonel Huidekoper, and reached a total loss of 66%. It is interesting to note the frequency with which North Carolina brigades appear in this sketch; it was on this day that the gallant Pender received his death wound, and at one time Colonel Huidekoper's regiment had to meet a combined attack from the brigades of Scales and Daniel.

General Huidekoper has prepared and published (1901, price $10.00) a relief map of of the Gettysburg battle. It covers an area of 5x3⅛ miles and shows the topography of the battlefield.

Mr. Michael M. Davis, Jr., now secretary of The People's Institute, 318 East 15th St., New York City, presents as a thesis for the doctor's degree in Columbia University a study of *Gabriel Tarde: An Essay in Sociological Theory* which has been privately printed (New York: 1906. O. pp. 117).

The study is preceded by a very brief account of Tarde's life (1843-1904), a short exposition of his theory and asks "what intellectual illumination Tarde threw upon those general problems, of human life in society, which fall within the province of sociology?" Tarde's aim is to do for society what natural selection did for biology, gravitation for

astronomy and the law of the conservation of energy for physics. His sociological theory is essentially a psychological one and with him all the many and complex phenomena of social life are reduced to forms of one of two fundamental phenomena: Invention and Imitation. Chapters are devoted to a consideration of these, with their limitations; another to the conclusion in which it is shown that Tarde's theory of imitation as the basis of society "is only an illuminating half truth" while the last seven pages are devoted to a bibliography of Tarde's writings.

Song Poems. By Mattie Fuller Borden (Mrs. Walter E. Borden, Goldsboro, N. C.) n. t. p., n. p., n. d. Copyr. 1906, pp. 5 leaves.

Mrs. Borden has certainly the merit of brevity. There are given in this little prentice hand volume five short poems, printed on recto only with verso blank, and unnumbered. None extend in length to a second page; they are intended to have a musical accompaniment and vary in tone from grave to gay; from heavenly comfort to toad frog joy; from the maid's lament to negro love.

"Rest, Sweet Rest" is perhaps the best, both in sentiment and poetry:

No misunderstandings in heaven;
  Naught can our happiness mar.
My friends shall know me as God made me,
  And I shall see them as they are.
There's so much to hurt and to grieve us,
  Our lives seem so hard at the best,
Hope on! at the end of life's journey,
  Our father shall give us sweet rest.

The *Bulletin* of the University of South Carolina for January, 1907, (No. 8, part 2, Columbia, S. C.) is filled with the college records bearing upon the service of the students in the civil war, with a general introduction by one of the offi-

cers of the cadet corps, reprinted from the Charleston *News and Courier* of December 19, 1901. The pupils were all intensely patriotic to the Confederate side and the class rooms were vacant almost from the beginning and from 1862 the buildings were utilized for a Confederate hospital. There are also some additional facts on the life of the South Carolina historian, W. J. Rivers. The Virginia University has honored the memory of her sons who died in the service of the Confederacy by inserting their names on two bronze tablets. The editor of this *Bulletin,* Professor Y. Snowden, calls attention to the lack of testimonial in the case of that seat of learning.

The Scribner Co. in April announced Gen. E. P. Alexander's book on the Confederacy which, it is understood, is pretty critical, from a military standpoint, of the strategy on both sides. It is very likely that he has some errors to find in the work of Gen. Lee, for whom he was chief of ordnance. Another historical work is Thomas M. Lindsay's second volume of the History of Reformation. This firm lays claim to the origination of the famous Teddy bear notion through one of their authors, E. T. Seton with his Johnny bear of some 10 years ago. Naturally they claim that the father of the idea is superior to the second generation. Mr. Seton did write some most delightful animal stories which a prominent naturalist ripped up pretty badly as being far more fiction than fact.

The February-March number of the *Southern Educational Review* is filled almost entirely with the addresses delivered at the conference for secondary education in the south held at the University of Virginia, November 22-24, 1906. Several of them are very pregnant and suggestive especially those on science and on agricultural teaching. One of the officials in the United States Agricultural Department, gave a most interesting account of a school of

three teachers in Pennsylvania in which thirty-five pupils out of eighty-five took the agricultural course. A teacher from Canada gave a pretty comprehensive account of what was being done in that country. It was also urged by another that domestic science for the girls should go parallel with the outdoor work for the boys.

The North Carolina Booklet for April prints secondary papers: North Carolina's attitude to the Revolution, by Robert C. Strong; John Lawson, by M. De L. Haywood; Some overlooked (Revolutionary) history, by J. T. Alderman; The White Pictures (made in 1585 and published in part by De Bry), by W. J. Peele. This number completes volume 6 (quarterly, Raleigh, $1.00). The articles promised for volume 7 are: North Carolina in the French and Indian War, by Colonel Alfred Moore Waddell; Colonial Newspapers, by Dr. Charles Lee Smith; Finances of the North Carolina Colonists, by Charles Lee Raper; Fayetteville Independent Light Infantry, by Judge James C. MacRae; Schools and Education in Colonial Times, by Charles L. Coon; Joseph Gales, by Mr. Willis G. Briggs; General Robert Howe, by Hon. John D. Bellamy; The Resolution of April 12, 1776, by Prof. R. D. W. Connor; Our First State Constitution, by Dr. E. W. Sikes; Permanent Settlement of the Lower Cape Fear, (1725-1735), by Mr. W. B. McKay; Colonial Edenton, by Rev. Robert Brent Drane, D. D.; The Quakers of Perquimans, by Miss Rebecca Albertson.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* issued by the Historical Society of Trinity College, N. C., for 1906, contains some contributions which are of value for the period from 1820 to 1850. They include the diary of a journey made by General Jeremiah Slade from Martin Co., N. C., to Nashville, Tenn., in 1819; five letters from Nathaniel Macon hitherto unpublished and selections from the

correspondence of Bedford Brown, 1832-56. There are also three letters relating to affairs in Eastern North Carolina during the civil war. The six other papers printed are secondary studies, etc. (O. pp. 102, price 50 cents.)

THE LINCOLN YEAR BOOK. By Rev. J. T. Hobson, D. D., Dayton, O.: United Brethren Publishing House, 1906, (D. pp. 383, 2 ports., 2 ills.; cloth, $1.25).

Dr. Hobson tells us that his compilation is something new in Lincoln literature although the idea itself is old. The present volume contains a selection for each day of the year; a page is given to each day; first comes a selection from Scripture which has a bearing on what follows; then comes an extract from the sayings or writings of Lincoln, with a poetical quotation at the bottom. The whole forms a volume of interest and value to the Lincoln student.

There is a very thrilling account of an escape from prison in the May *Confederate Veteran* by H. G. Damon who was imprisoned near Indianapolis, escaping in 1864. Another story by C. H. Beale is fully as entertaining, of his voyage from Newbern, N. C., down to the West Indies in the spring of 1861, flying what he thinks the first Confederate flag on the Atlantic, and arousing great curiosity in those islands where he touched. There is also a short biography of Jefferson Davis, perhaps already in print though no editorial comment on it whatever or explanation. (Nashville, Tenn., volume 15, No. 5.)

A folio volume of 160 pages filled with titles of American almanacs from 1639 to 1800 comes from the Library of Congress, 1907. A vast amount of the most careful labor had to be placed upon this list which the author, Hugh A. Morrison of the Library, modestly states is only "a contribution toward a check list." A first class piece of work which Mr. Morrison hopes to improve by asking all inter-

ested in the subject to send him any additional titles that they may know of. He did not attempt a full bibliographic description as unnecessary for his purpose.

In the spring announcement of Little, Brown & Co., Boston, appears a Kentucky tale by Eliza C. Hall, in the general aim of Mary E. Wilkins for New England. Another piece of fiction touching rural life in the South is *Jenifer* by Lucy M. Thruston, dealing with the Carolina mountains. A short title also in the list bears upon that section, *The Welding* by L. McLaws. One of their later books, a romance of a Maryland manor in colonial days, comes from the pen of Maud W. Goodwin.

Scribner's Sons have got out a subscription edition in 12 volumes of the complete writings of Thomas Nelson Page, as the "Plantation Edition," including all the novels, stories, sketches and poems that Mr. Page has published to date. The entire set in cloth binding is put at $18.00 with higher price for other editions. There is a special edition, numbered, of 230 sets, to be signed by the author.

President L. G. Tyler, editor of the *Willam and Mary College Quarterly,* (Williamsburg, Va., April, 1907) reprints a very interesting diary of a journey across the Appalachians in 1671. He also has a list of Virginia medical students at the University of Maryland in the first half of the last century. There is a continuation of the documents from the archives of the college.

Scribner's Magazine has a very timely series on American history in view of the Jamestown exposition. In four articles, beginning with May, 1907, Mr. Sidney Lee is to reproduce some of the atmosphere at the beginning of the seventeenth century under the title of the "Call of the West:

American and Elizabethan England." He summarizes the work of the different European nations in opening up the new world.

The New York Public Library seems to be pretty fully supplied with material bearing on the history of the state of Virginia, as a late bulletin contains some 800 titles relating to that locality, both books, pamphlets, and periodical literature, aranged by topics, and this is only part 3. (Volume 11, No. 4, April, 1907.)

In the March issue, in the review of W. L. Fleming's two volumes on reconstruction, it was inadvertently implied that he did not make use of Pike's Prostrate State (page 124), As a matter of fact he had several extracts from that work. Hollis was also used by Professor Fleming.

The Iowa Journal of History and Politics for April, 1907, has a rather full statistical treatment of the aid given to education by that state. (Iowa City, Iowa.)

NOTES AND NEWS.

THE ENDLESS RACE PROBLEM.—Two articles lately appearing in southern periodicals argue for a racial conference to lay down the lines of conduct on the part of white and black, to formulate a program and to mark out the proper relations of these two units so that everyone who really desires to do the right thing would have his course plotted and charted for him. Mankind has been yearning and striving for just such ready-made ethical suits since the days of Moses with his ten tables. At certain epochs we congratulate ourselves that the pills of behavior are all neatly rolled for us and whenever we feel any pangs of conscience or doubts as to our path we have only to swallow a few of them. But like all patent medicines each deliverance has its day and is soon set aside for something else. There seems no ground for thinking that any more endurance or solidity would result from formal utterances on this greatest problem of our country. It is one of those mighty, overwhelming, primal matters that are beyond the power of humanity consciously to change. It is seriously to be doubted whether all of the speeches and all of the books and all of the sentences of the courts and all of the conferences and all of the teachings have influenced or will influence the final result one iota. It is like standing by and watching the resistless flow of a mighty ocean current, speculating on it, making observations and soundings, but realizing that man is utterly incompetent to affect its destiny. Both of these papers are strong eloquent presentations of the case, both plead for fairness of treatment, both deplore the present antagonism of attitude between white and black but all of these things have been said many thousands of times and still the friction grows sharper as both admit. (*South Atlantic Quarterly, Methodist Review,* April, 1907.)

List of Confederate Monuments.—The Confederate Veterans in Tennessee are making an effort to get a complete list of confederate memorials in that state with some important facts about each one as to the name, the place, the authors, and the cost. The chairman of the committee, R. H. Lake, Memphis, Tenn., has some 20 so described in the Confederate Veteran for April, 1907. It is to be hoped that his comrades throughout the south will do the same thing for all localities and, still better, include all public testimonials of the sort whether about Confederates or anyone else. The best of all however would be coöperation with the northern organizations and all others such as those on the revolutionary war, and making a clean sweep for the entire United States. So far as known such a thing has never been attempted.

Yellow History. If one wants to see the past treated in the flashy style of popular journalism of to-day let him read the sketch of Andrew Jackson by A. H. Lewis. The pages are lurid with epithets and words of scorn and contempt. It is most likely that Mr. Lewis dipped into Carlyle's French Revolution as he has the same trick of capitalizing and personifying. The poor fellow seemed to think that they are all that is necessary in order to equal the master painter of the last 100 years, all the more so if he hyphenated a number of words. But his note is about that of a tomtit by the side of an eagle's scream. Carlyle knew a vast deal about history in general and of the period he treated but Mr. Lewis shows no acquaintance with any history at all. Still every observant writer of history must admit that for the past decade or so, we have substantially to choose between such stuff as Mr. Lewis writes and the dry bones of the scientific history. Nobody can doubt which one the mass of people will see. Mr. Lewis has at least 1000 readers to the scientific historian's one. (*Cosmopolitan,* New York City, May, 1907.)

Grant and Lee.—According to George Baber the beautiful story of Grant's impetuosity in protesting to President Johnson against the arrest of Gen. Lee and other Confederate generals on the charge of treason is only a myth, of no more solid foundation than the apple and hatchet incidents that have survived so long and so picturesquely in our records of the past. Mr. Baber declares that Johnson never had any notion of arresting Lee. But there seems a solid foundation for the general impression as Mr. Baber says that Johnson admitted to him that Grant had substantially made such a statement to him in advance of any possible move against Lee, but that Johnson instantly agreed with him declaring it foolish and criminal in view of the parole that had been given to Lee. (Washington *Herald,* April 28, 1907.)

Southern Literature.—It is a very sane standard that President H. N. Snyder, Wofford College, Spartanburg, S. C., sets up for the proper study of southern literature when he declares that all sentiment or apology or defense with regard to the writings of that section should be laid aside by anyone who attempts to cover the field. The aim of such effort should be to show what has really been done along those lines in all departments of writing. He refers to Professor Carl Holliday's late history of the subject as one of the most serious attempts to come up to this ideal but finds it lacking in firm grasp of the subject and in poise of judgment and expression. (Sewanee Review, April, 1907.)

Guilford Historical Association.—This organization, in North Carolina, seems to be very active in the working up of local history. There was lately read before it a paper on the schools of Guilford county by J. C. Wharton; another on the Greensboro press by Miss Mary L. Swaim, and a third, a biographical sketch of A. D. Murphey, pre-

pared some years ago by Lyndon Swaim. (Greensboro *News* of April 14; *Telegram* of April 12; and a broadside of Miss Swaim's paper.)

Confederate Portraits.—The mammoth painting of Lee and his generals by George B. Matthews at the Jamestown exposition is strongly endorsed by Gen. Marcus J. Wright as being very faithful to the originals. The canvass 18 feet by 9 feet contains twenty-six of the Confederate leaders. Color copies, 27 inches by 16 inches, are for sale at $.55 each.

Public Library Work.—Michigan has a board of library commissioners to aid the movement for providing literature for the masses of the citizens. Naturally they coöperate with the women's clubs. Most of the workers throughout the state, to judge from the names, are also of that sex, an evidence of the same drift towards females as in school teaching.

The issues of early southern presses were to be pretty fully treated at the meeting of the Bibliographical Society of America to be held in Asheville, N. C., May 25-27, 1907. Dr. T. M. Owen was to cover three states, Florida, Mississippi and Alabama; Dr. S. B. Weeks to have North Carolina; Mr. A. S. Salley, S. Carolina; and Mr. E. Wiley, Tennessee."

Southern Literature at Jamestown Exposition.—The Jamestown Exposition, Norfolk, Va., announce that there will be an exhibition of southern literature. Authors and publishers are invited to forward copies of their works to be placed on view, the collecting and arranging being left in charge of one of the editors of the *Taylor-Trotwood Magazine,* Nashville, Tenn.

Lee's Grandson the Orator.—Gen. S. D. Lee, commanding the Confederate Veterans appointed Robert E. Lee, Jr., as the orator at the meeting of the army of Northern Virginia in Richmond during 1907, as a special mark of remembrance of Gen. Lee in the centennial year of his birth.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

Vol. XI. July, 1907. No. 4.

COBB CORRESPONDENCE.

(Continued.)

Montgomery, *Feb. 20/61.*

Dearest Marion—

I am *very sad* to-day. I had planned an agreeable surprise for you and intended leaving here on the Morrow's train to *hug you on your birthday.* It was all understood and my arrangements all fixed when Toombs was called away. I did not dream that his misfortune would be mine also, but it turns out that he and I are the only Georgia members of the Committee on the Constitution. This Com. meets every night and will report in a few days. The Delegation insist that our State shall not be entirely unrepresented on the Committee and I feel that they have a right to object. It is a sore disappointment to me and necessarily postpones my happiness until this Committee reports. I have been urging them every night to quicker work but am but a single voice against a number praying for time. My Wife, believe me, I will never, never be caught in this scrape again, I never was so sick of any place or business in my life, even hard work does not relieve me for my *heart is not* in the work. I am worn out with it and would freely give a thousand dollars this minute to be at home. Others may

sneer at this and disbelieve me, I ask faith *of nobody* but my wife, *to whom alone,* henceforward I shall look for my love and my happiness. Dearest Marion it is a hard lesson to learn, but painful as it is we must learn it, he or she that expects to find any heart confiding, faithful, self-sacrifising, except that of his wife or her husband, is sadly deceived. I might continue this strain but it is unkind to you and I stop. God grant me a *quiet peaceful happy life at home* the remainder of my days, is the honest prayer of my heart. Enough, do *you* believe me?

The enclosed letter to Porter came this morning and I unhesitatingly opened it and read it. I send it to you and shall write an answer to Cally as soon as I can get a chance. The crowd have left the city and the only exciting question now is—who will constitute the Cabinet? Mr. Davis has not honored a man from Georgia save Stephens, even with a consultation. It is understood he has offered the Treasury Dept. to Toombs by telegraph and it is as well known that Toombs will decline it. Yancey is to be Atty. Genl., Capt. Bragg is to be Secretary of War, the other places are not yet agreed on. These are the rumors. The State Department was offered to Mr. Barnwell and declined by him, so says Keitt, some one asked him if it did not make Rhett feel like he wanted to be in Abraham's bosom, his reply was, "Rhett had rather be in Davis's bosom just now." He is disappointed, so are many others here. Marion it is sickening, I had the folly to believe that there was great patriotism in this movement. God help us, it looks now as if it was nothing but office seeking. Perhaps I am uncharitable, but I can't help my feeling. God bless you on your birthday my darling and almost widowed wife, a sweeter better woman never had a birthday. Make all the children kiss you for me ten times a piece and make Birdie call me over and over again. Farewell my own darling. Your poor husband.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 20/61.*

My Darling! My Darling how I would hug you this night if I could get my hands on you! Your dear sweet letter came to-day and I could have cried tears of joy at the reflection of my great fortune in having the best, most uncomplaining, most darling wife that a kind good God ever gave to a man. I wrote to you to-day, in fact this afternoon and I have been hard at work ever since and my head now aches and my very limbs are weary but I must kiss and praise you, for this letter and the angel heart, pure and undefiled which prompted every word and letter in it. My sweet, sweet wife, God bless and reward you in time and through eternity for your goodness to me! Do you miss me and are you lonely at night? Poor wife, I am sorry for you and it is all my fault. And that good squeeze, when shall I get it? Its tantilizing to wait for the kiss and the squeeze. Did the birthday present give you one minute's pleasure? Thank God I can do that much to repair the wrongs I do you. Sweet Love do love me and cherish my memory not as I am but idealized and beautified and purified as even base objects are by passing through the pure alembic of your loving heart. Am I crazy Darling? I believe I am, I am mad with love, love for the purest and best of Earth's fair Daughters.

Sally and Birdie sick and I away and you lone woman with all the care. Can I ever be forgiven? Poor Mr. Rhett heard yesterday morning that a little daughter twelve years old was attacked with scarlet fever. Last night, a telegram and she was dead. Lucy! Oh! how I have thought of you this day! Sell any and all of the horses my wife which you choose. Send for Dorsey and make him sell them. Put them up at auction, do anything to relieve you of the care. Tell Ed to ask Hench Hull to take them to his plantation and winter them. Do anything to keep you from being troubled. I am sorry at the news of . . . . .

. . . . . fuss, ... is right. Tell Ed I received his letter about Doct. Carlton and will do all I can, which is very little. ———— is here annoying me about an office. From 5 to 20 letters come every day begging for office, Georgians are becoming noted here as officeseekers. It is said Davis offered Toombs a choice of places in his cabinet. He has promised not to appoint Johnson. Guzun of Cal. writes here that Seward told him there would be no war. I write you everything I hear, does it amuse you? Once more a kiss and a hug to the darling babies and Oh! for a squeeze of my doubly dear wife. Your poor crazy—loving husband—

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 22 61.*

Your Birthday! Oh! What a bright star must have hung over your nativity! What good omen and augury was it for me and my future when you were born! The cannon are booming now around the Capitol in honor of the birthday of the Father of his Country and every one reminds me afresh that I am away from you this day. Do you wonder that I am sad? What would I not give for one embrace, one kiss, one sweet word from your lips as I gave you my congratulation on this day. God bless you and give you many, many happy returns of this bright birthday my own darling sweet, loving wife. I was up again till one o'clock last night working on the Constitution. Today I delivered to the printer about one-third of the Constitution. By hard work tonight and tomorrow I think I can have it in the printer's hands entire by the morrow's night. If we can get it reported on Monday as I hope I shall expect to get through within that week for I shall leave here the day after the permanent Constitution is adopted. Judge Nisbet goes home tomorrow to bring his wife here for the probability seems to be that this Congress will continue in ses-

sion for a month to come if not longer. A mass of legislation is now on the table and the Callendar is becoming more plethoric with business. I have prepared all the business legitimately falling to me and shall leave it to take its fate. I report the last bill today. The hotel is becoming horrible in its filth and astounding in its bills. I am tempted to accept Jane Ware's invitation and go and stay at her house. I am invited with Howell and Bartow to take tea at Mr. Whiting's tonight, but I shall decline that, as I have all others since my Committee meets at night. By the by Miss Nelly Nisbet threw me a bouquet from the gallery today. The whole honor was destroyed by her telling Bartow whom she met in the passage that she intended it for him as his seat is next to mine. Of course I delivered it over. President Davis dines at our table every day, he is very chatty and tries to be agreeable. He is not great in any sense of the term, the power of will has made him all that he is. Genl. and Mrs. McQueen of So. Ca. are also at our house. She inquired of Howell very particularly about Ada Jackson. She is . . . . pleasant I judge from hearing her talk five minutes to Howell. I enclose you a piece of poetry written by one of our clerks, the gist of it lies in the fact that Old Conrad "sets" for Rhett and never allows him to speak without answering him at once. The fact did occur as put into rhyme. Goodbye, lone Wife. The more I think about that Artillery Co. the more I am disinclined to attempt it. I hope you will let Ed know my feelings, still I don't want to back out of Duty. Kiss the sweet babies for me and do love your poor husband .

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 21 61.*

Dearest Marion—

I wrote you two letters yesterday and if I consulted your pleasure would not trouble you by reading a dull and new-

less letter today, but I cannot forego my "daily food" of pouring out my love and my sorrows to one who stands so far above all human beings to me that in my thoughts I rank her with angels. You flitted through my dreams last night like a smiling fairy and I awoke only to regret that it was all a dream. So it must be. I awoke however with a head-ache and a bitter tasting mouth. Both have kept with me all day and I do not feel well. I am working too hard and am determined to hold off a little, but the fact is my anxiety is so great to despatch my business and get away from here that I trench too much on my rest at night, I can say truthfully that for more than a week past (except Sunday) I have not spent one idle half hour when away from my meals.

I introduced into Congress today a Resolution about an export duty on cotton and took occasion to shadow forth slightly your Father's scheme. If the reporter caught the idea you will see it in the next papers, if they do not I shall write out my remarks and furnish them to some of the press. Three cabinet officers were confirmed to-day,

Toombs, Secty of State,
Memminger, " " Treas.,
Pope Walker, " " War.

It is said that Toombs has agreed to accept. Walker is the grandson of Leroy Pope who your Father doubtless remembers as a merchant at Petersburg in Elbert County, Ga. It is understood here that Benjamin is Atty. Genl. and Mr. Ellett of Mississippi, Post Master General. The Navy Dept. is not yet agreed on. The cabinet is strong and gives satisfaction. Toombs telegraphs that his daughter is decidedly better, he will be here I presume in a day or two. Dearest, this is a poor letter but it conveys love from a burning heart. May it awaken one feeling of pleasure in yours.

Kiss the darlings once more. Give love to all that love

me, especially Aunt Phillis if still alive and conscious and May God bless and protect you all, prays ever Your own

---

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 23 61.*

Dearest Marion:

One of my bills (on the African Slave Trade, confidentially) has been under consideration all day and I have been forced to defend it from attacks on every side. This has not helped my dull head-ache nor made me very bright or newsy or chatty. It is now past four o'clock and I have not eaten dinner or breakfast, for the filth at the hotel is almost starving me, but I must write to you. Thus far only had I progressed before an adjournment, I am now in my room with gas lit ready for five hours work but writing first to you as my recreation and pleasure. I have no news. The crowd is gone, the routine of business is dull and I am engaged from morning till midnight. Last evening I was writing when a card was handed me saying Mr. and Mrs. Bell, Lizzie Rutherford and Miss Bell were in the parlor to call on me. I went in and sat a half hour with them, the first time I have been in the parlor since I was in the house. At 8 I excused myself to attend a Committee. The weather here is very warm, oppressively so, there has been but one day since we met that I have worn my overcoat. I have been waiting for a cold day to send you the oysters. They are the only things edible which I have the privilege of enjoying.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 25 61.*

Dearest Marion:

I went to bed just after finishing my letter to you last night and a bright beautiful little woman with deep blue eyes and curling hair flitted through my dreams all the

night, always covered with smiles and kissing me with cherry lips. God bless that little woman, the bright angel of my waking as well as my sleeping hours. This is a beautiful, bright morning. The Sabbath day rest has removed my head-ache entirely and I feel a great deal relieved. I am losing somewhat of my flesh, partly from starvation and partly from hard work. The latter is almost over. Your dress came from New Orleans this morning and I sent it to you by express this day. I think it is *very pretty* though very simple, see what you think of my taste. I was tempted to buy trimmings here for it but I thought I had better (as I have heard that Gamblers say) "stand on this hand" as to my taste and not risk my ignorance on trimmings. Tell Cally that the bill for her doll has come and the doll will be here tomorrow and I shall forward it at once. What does Sally want? I would like to know her and Birdie's wishes. Ask them *both* what they want. What will Birdie say? "Pa" I'll bet, and "Pa" she shall have as soon as he can come. I enclose you a note from Mr. Rhett which I have just received, you will see that it is in reply to one from me tendering my sympathy to him. I find that the lady here is his second wife and not the mother of the little girl that died. This explains why she so soon was at the public table, no mother could so early forget her offspring. I have no doubt she was a good stepmother, but there is a great difference, is there not? Toombs came last night. He looks very well and says Sally is out of danger. The President has appointed Fillett of Miss., Post Master Genl. and Benjamin, Atty Genl. He has also appointed as Commissioners to Washington City, Gov. Romaine of Louisiana, Martin J. Crawford of Georgia, and John Forsyth of Alabama. These appointments were reported to Congress before I ever heard *either* name as suggested. Crawford's appointment took us all by surprise except Stephens and Crawford himself, who I sup-

pose were consulted, the rest of us were not. The best claim to distinction under the existing regime—seems to be either to have opposed secession or have done nothing for it. Crawford has just told me that he never heard of this appointment until this morning. I enclose an invitation just received to a party at Judge Bibb's tomorrow night—I don't think I can go. I send you today the slave-trade bill which I have been fighting through all day today and have finally passed. Goodbye, My Darling. It is 1/2 past four and no dinner yet. Kiss my sweet little ones for me. Still love and pray for me and believe me every hour more and more devoted as your Husband.

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 26 61.*

Dearest Marion:

The days are growing very long—and my heart becomes heavier each day. My sleep is disturbed with dreams and I arise in the morning unrefreshed. I am home-sick, my own dear wife, and I must get home and that very soon. By a constant struggle we have the permanent Constitution reported to the House today. Many are for putting it off for weeks or until after a recess, others of us are urging its immediate consideration and adoption. If the former prevail you will see me at home very soon, if the latter prevail I can't see why I can't get through in three days, or at least this week. Dearest, I will be with you just the moment I possibly can.

A friend came to me this morning and said that a lady on the other side of the hall was anxious to make my acquaintance. Of course I assented and found that it was Miss Evans, the author of "Beulah." She is very young-looking, though not pretty and very loquacious and sensible. She says she was in Athens in 1857 when I made my speech before the Alumni and thinks it the most delightful society in the whole country. I was simple enough to tell

her that I had never heard of her having been there, what do you think of me? Another circumstance happened to me yesterday evening and as a lady was connected with that also I want to tell it to you. When I reached the hotel (after dining with the Georgia Delegation at the "Hall" with Mr. George Jones of Savannah) I found a small book entitled *"the Still Hour"* (a religious and capital book) with this inscription on the flyleaf, "Mr. Thomas R. R. Cobb, *from his friend Lucy."* Who "Lucy" is, is the question. I believe it is Mrs. George Reese's name, I remember being introduced to two young ladies named Lucy; one at the Bible Class on Sunday, Miss Lucy Holt, and the other I *cannot* locate, for I have forgotten who she was or where I met her and only remember talking about the name. Now who shall I thank for the book? We passed an act this morning giving to each of the Commissioners to Europe—twelve thousand dollars per annum for their compensation. Yancey and Slidell are spoken of, Henry Jackson's name is also mentioned but Mr. Davis acts for himself and receives no advice except from those who press their advice unasked. Keitt of So. Ca. is anxious for the place, Billy (old) Morton made his appearance this morning and immediately went around electioneering to have all the convicts in the penitentiary drilled and turned out in regiments to be discharged at the close of the war. He is a curious fellow. This is a dull letter my wife, but it is from a dull head and a heavy heart. I cannot and *will not* stay here much longer. I believe I should go mad if I were to remain away from you for three months and I am not certain that two weeks more would not do the same Do you kiss the babies for me every night? Do Sally and Cally give you my kiss when they go to bed? God bless and take care of you all and give you peace and happiness. Love to all. Yours and yours *only.*

P. S. Who kisses and hugs Birdie for me?

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 28 61.*

Dearest Marion:

We are at work on the Constitution and I have strong hopes of progressing fast enough to let me off Saturday night, then for Home, sweet, sweet Home; then for love, sweet, sweet love; then for your arms, and Birdie's laugh and Sally and Cally's kisses. Oh! then for a thankful, overflowing heart to God for preserving you in health and allowing me once more to bury my head in your bosom and weep and laugh for joy, but I must not think or write more about it or I will be utterly worthless for any business here. The truth is, I am very well through with the hard labor which I had to do here and am consequently more restless than ever. I try to get Congress into night sessions but without the least effect. Yesterday I applied to Mr. Memminger to appoint John McHenry to the head of one of his bureaus. He received the proposition very favorably and appointed a meeting with John this morning. John was surprised when I told him and asked me to go with him. I did so, John played shy and I am afraid left the impression on Mr. M. that he was much less capable than I believe him to be. In fact he told Mr. M. that if the office was tendered to him he should have to take time to consider it, etc., etc. Don't say anything about this for I admire both his candor and independence. Mr. Davis *has vetoed* the law in reference to the African Slave Trade on the ground that the same was *unconstitutional* in providing for the sale of negroes imported. This was a fool notion of Mr. Harris of Miss. and it seems he has had influence enough with the President to make him adopt it. I shall strive hard to pass it over his head, it will do my very soul good to *rebuke* him at the outset of his *vetoing*.

I have been speaking so often and so much today that I have my letter unfinished when Congress adjourns. I know you are tired of these dull affairs, but I have nothing but

politics to write about. I met a young man on the cars who came to me and said "I have heard of you and introduce myself, I am the son of a poor widow, I have no friends or money or influence, but I want to go to sea and *my country shall never be ashamed of me.*" I was struck with his ingenuous, manly face and bearing and asked his name. *Wilbur F. Johnson* he said. I told him to write to me and he did a beautiful, noble letter which I will send to you. I wrote to him to come here and today he came. I intend to carry him to the President and tell him his tale. I told it to Com. Tatnall who said "Sir—he shall have a chance." I am charmed with the young fellow. If he lives I prophecy his country will not be ashamed of him. Farewell Dearest Wife, may God bless you. If I get home as soon as I hope this is the last letter you will receive from me till I hold you in my arms. Till then I am yours and yours only

---

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 28 61.*

Dearest Marion:

John and Willy came yesterday and it was grateful to me to see somebody who had within twenty four hours looked at you and shaken your hand, and could assure me that you were well. Thank God! Thank God! for this gracious mercy and blessing to me. John left again this morning for his plantation hoping to get home on Saturday, Willy is still here. I think he will stay till tomorrow afternoon, so as to go down to Selma on the fine new boat "The Southern Republic." We shall have a vote today on the question of the immediate consideration of the Constitution. If it is postponed *I shall start home tonight,* if it is not then I must stay. I shall keep this letter open until I can tell you the decision. I went to the party at Judge Bibb's last night, it was a very *large* affair—from 3 to 500 people. When we were invited to supper we found three

rooms open with two tables set out in each, one with cakes, etc., and the other with meats and oysters. I never saw *so ample* a repast. After almost every one had finished Mrs. George Bibb (Dr. Lipscomb's sister) invited me to go and take a seat and eat a good supper. As I had eaten nothing, I did so and really enjoyed a first rate meal. Mr. Hilliard invited me to a tea-drinking at his house tomorrow to meet Miss Evans, but I had promised to attend the prayer-meeting at our Church and hence declined. Last evening I recd. a letter from . . . . . requesting me to help her Father obtain an office here. He is here also and is quite earnest in pressing his claims. I am trying to get a place for Jno. McHenry and also to keep Buck in his place These and Doc. Carlton's are all the applications that I am pressing. I don't know that I can succeed in any. Phil Clayton is here, he is very abusive of Buchanan. The feeling gains strength here every day that there will be no war. Presdt. Davis *will not* accept the Georgia regiments *in body* and make them and their officers regulars of the line. They will be received very much on the footing of volunteer regiments.

Mallory of Fla. will be the Secretary of the Navy, Yancey is one of the Commissioners to Europe, the other two are still doubtful, Henry Jackson stands no chance for Stephens has the ear of Davis and he will not forgive Henry soon. There is another beautiful "foullard" at the place I got yours, I am tempted to add it to your wardrobe. We have just passed the bill authorizing a loan of fifteen millions and have laid an export duty of 1/8 of one cent per pound on cotton to raise a sinking fund to pay the debt. This to commence on 1st of August next. *4 1/2 P. M.* The Congress has determined to go to work at once on the Constitution and I hope we shall be through by Saturday Night. God grant I may be able to leave here that night for the bosom of my home and my wife. Fare-

well, my Darling. I write to Cally also by this mail. Lonely household, I wish I could get to you at once. Willy has told me some amusing things about home matters. God bless you my own dear wife. Kiss Sally and Cally and Birdie over and over again ever your own

---

MONTGOMERY, *Feb. 28 61.*

Dear Cally

I send your doll by express today. It was so well packed up, that I did not open it to see that it was what you wanted. I hope it will please you and make you happy. Kiss your Ma for it and if you want to show your thanks to me go every morning and evening and kiss her *for me.*

God bless you my daughter and all of the little family—that I have deserted so long. Kiss Birdie and all for me.

MONTGOMERY, *Mar. 1 61.*

Dearest Marion:

February is gone, the whole month has been passed *away from you,* the first time since we were married (except the winter of the first year when I was in Milledgeville) that I remember to have spent an entire month away from those I love so much. I am sad today. The eternal *talkers* keep us so long on the most trivial matters that I am afraid the chance of my leaving on Saturday is growing very dim. I did not intend to write to you today at all, but I am afraid I cannot go and I must not deprive you of the poor trivial and unsatisfying daily substitute for myself, one of my poor, dull letters. John McHenry finally declined to receive any office under the government. His boys and the company they would keep here, controlled him in his de-

cision and I must say I admire him the more for it. I received two invitations to tea-drinkings last night, but declined both and went to the prayer-meeting and from my heart I thank God that I went. It was a small company but we all melted to tears and our Lord and Savior was with us, it was good for us to be there. After prayer meeting my friend Haygood from Atlanta came to my room and we had a good religious talk the first quiet enjoyment of religious conversation which I have had since I have been here. I am not reproaching other Christians, the fault has been doubtless my own. Will I not find a letter from you when I receive my mail today? I am not even insinuating that you are derelict, far from it, my Love. You have been too thoughtful, too good, in this as in every respect, I have nothing but praises in my mouth and almost idolatry in my heart for you. I have seen a great many pretty women here and have met a good many agreeable ones but in the candor of my heart I can say I have not seen one single one that can even compare with you in beauty or sense or heart. Dearest Marion, I have much to thank God for, but nothing so much as my own sweet little wife. We meet now at 10 in the morning and sit until 4 1/2 in the afternoon. I shall fight for a night session tonight. If I can get it, I may get home, If I do not, I am hopeless. I am trying to get Atlanta declared a port of entry and delivery. Nobody here seems to have the matter at heart and I am fathering the effort myself It was a *bad* prospect at first but I think I have shaken the Secty. and hope to succeed. Yesterday I offered a bill closing our courts to northern plaintiffs. The papers do not give me credit for the bill while they copy it entire. I intend introducing a Bill granting international copyright privileges to the authors of France and Great Britain, because those Nations have granted these rights to our authors. I think this will be my

last measure. Oh for a kiss from Birdie and Cally and Sally and more than all a hug and a squeeze from the darling of my soul. Farewell. I hope to get home before this letter. If I do not, as you read imagine how sad and disappointed I am, and still love and pray for your absent but

devoted Husband

MONTGOMERY, *Mar. 2 61.*

Dearest Marion:

I am afraid I have gotten into a scrape by writing to you about the veto of the President. I find this morning that there is great anxiety to keep it profoundly secret. If by any chance it should appear in either of the Athens papers next week it would complicate me. Beg Ed (if it has been mentioned) to see that it is not in the papers. The fact will get out and that *very soon,* but I am anxious (on account of the prominent part I have taken in the matter) that it shall not be from me. I tell you (as my own bosom) that the Presdt.'s friends *are ashamed* of the reasons he assigned for his veto. I can say to you, my wife, that in my comments on this paper I think I convinced the Presdt.'s friends that I did not look to that quarter for office or favor—I was *hot* in my heart and suppressed it as much as I could, but it broke out occasionally. I should be willing to spread out my speech before the world. To you, Darling, I can say it was a good speech. ———— failed to get the place he wanted and went home in a huff, Mr. Memminger offered to make him Chief Clerk with a salary of $1500. I wrote to him and found him gone. I recd. this morning while in bed the enclosed letter from Cally. Except your own dear missiles of love, I have not received a letter which gratified me as much as this from Cally, I know it will be

read by you with pleasure. I have despaired of getting away tonight. God only knows how long this *cacoethes loquendi* will continue to afflict us. Seriously, however, I must say that secret sessions have cut off this evil very much and the greatness of the work we are doing requires deliberations. We meet tonight and will continue night sessions until we are through the Constitution, which *I hope* each day until we are through. I am worn out and homesick and starving and from my heart can say, I am *sorry I ever came here.* File this letter away and read it to me whenever, hereafter, the silly notion takes my head that my services are peculiarly necessary to the safety of the republic. My vanity and self-conceit may hereafter tempt me to suggest such an argument for my conduct. I have enjoyed the oranges here, they are peculiarly sweet and ripe. I send you today a barrel of them which came from Mobile yesterday and have not been opened. I hope you will enjoy them. *No letter* yesterday, is it well with you my wife? If I can only hear that all are well, I am satisfied. I met a fat little baby in the street yesterday, and was tempted to kiss it for Birdie's sake. I watch the faces of the school girls as I pass them in the streets, but I cannot see any such bright, blooming, Christian countenances as my two little girls have. Tell them how proud I was to tell at the Prayer-Meeting the other night that both of them went to Communion Table with us and how thankful I am to God for His goodness in this behalf. Today Texas came in by her Delegates and we have the full complement of pleiades in our galaxy now. I enclose you a piece cut out of the Rome "Courier" about Howell and myself. I suspect of Fouche (for reasons I will give you) as the author. Farewell, God bless you my wife. I am almost afraid you will forget me, if I stay away much longer. Kiss all the darlings for me and do pray for me and love me as your devoted husband

MONTGOMERY, *Mar. 3, 1861.*

Dearest Marion:

No letter again! What is the matter? Would God I had faith. Little Birdie has been in my thoughts every hour since yesterday—and do you know I am so superstitious that I cannot drive away the thought that *it may be* a presentiment. What miserable faith is mine. God help me for I am a most unworthy follower. Last night, just before going to the Capitol, I was summoned to the room of the President. He informed me that he had just received a telegram from *Arkansas* bringing a Macedonian cry for help, that on consultation they had agreed that I, of all others could do most to save that state at this crisis, that in Toomb's nervous language "a State hung on my action" and that he intended sending in my appointment last night as envoy to the State of Arkansas and he begged me to go *at once* as the Convention meets tomorrow. I confess I was non-plussed but I protested against such appointment. I gave him *three* objections which together were insurmountable, 1st my duty to the State of Georgia to remain here until the *chief* object of my coming (the permanent Constitution) was perfected, 2nd the State Convention, and 3rd and not least, my duty to my family. Toombs who was present said, "Well, I told Mrs. Davis that I knew you would go to your wife, that you had been married *seventeen* years to my knowledge and that you were as bad in love with your wife as ever." My sweet wife—that is the highest compliment I have ever received. Mrs. Davis protested that you like other wives must give your husband to the country at this juncture. I replied to her that you were a very little body, very dependent on some body for love and that you had already sacrificed enough. Did I do right? What says my sweet one? I expect Benning or Iverson will be sent. Do you remember Mrs. George Sanders and her children in N. Y. I met a young lady in the hall today

and her father, George Sanders, introduced her to me. She is sprightly and rather pretty. I have not been in the parlor since the time I wrote to you about. Mrs. Davis is here but I have seen her only on the occasion which I have detailed above. I must call on the Mrs. Bibbs before I leave as I have not paid them that tribute of respect after breaking bread in their houses. We shall adopt a flag in the morning and hoist it on the Capitol at 12 o'clock (the hour when Lincoln is to be inaugurated). Our news from Virginia is more promising but I have no hope of her coming *now*. A good practical joke was played on the City Clerks a few days ago. A notice at the Post Office said that good clerks wishing Governmental employment would call at the Treasury Building at 10 o'clock next day. At the hour, to Mr. Memminger's amazement, some thirty young men arrayed themselves in his room. He asked one, at last, what they wished when he said to the others "Boys we are sold" and they all vamosed. I met the Secty. of War and said to him, "I have a letter which I wish to hand to you." He said "please carry to the *office and file it.*" I replied, "Never mind, sir, it contained suggestions I thought valuable—but I will not trouble you." "Oh," said he "I thought it was an application for office." I said, "I have fifty of those in my possession and I have not *troubled you* with one of them." He seemed to feel ashamed of what he had said. Well Marion this is a poor scrawl of a letter, but it comes from a heart full of love to you and the loved ones around you. A few days will put me in your arms and when once out of this "hobble" I shall never get in again. Kiss the darlings for me. Hug and squeeze Birdie, sweet little songster, and feel that I shall hug and squeeze you myself very shortly after you read this. God bless you my own one. Your devoted Husband

P. S. I send you a "paper" scoring me.

MONTGOMERY, *Mar. 4 61.*

Dearest Marion:

Still without a letter from home and hourly becoming more and more unhappy. I cannot stand it much longer. Dearest Love, is there anything the matter? Cannot Sally write to me? Little Mary Ann has written *three* letters to her Father. Is he a better or more affectionate Father than I? Or is he loved more? I do not believe the last and I know Sally and Cally will not say and do not feel that I am wanting in love for them. I believe they have good reasons and God knows my heart runs over with tender love for them at this moment. I enclose you a sheet showing the flag of the Confederacy. It was adopted *today* and will be raised over this Capitol as near 12 o'clock as possible. The object was to have it raised while Lincoln was delivering his inaugural and have it saluted as the new flag of the Confederacy of the South.

Old Dr. Manly opened our Session with prayer this morning. Be certain to read it when you receive the paper. My eyes filled with tears when he prayed for our families and homes and I heartily said "Amen" when he prayed for our enemies. I wish every man and woman North would read that prayer. The Alabama Convention met today and of course are quietly waiting for us to conclude our labors on the permanent Constitution. This fact I hope will stir us up. We regularly meet at 10 o'clock and sit until 3 1/2 to 4 P. M. and then again from 7 P. M. to 11, making from 9 to 10 hours sessions each day. The question *of pay to members* is discussed. It will settle down on $8 per day and 10 cents mileage. This will pay me the enormous sum of *three hundred dollars,* for which I have lost, I doubt not in my private business, *three thousand.* I am urging Congress *to take no pay* and set an example of patriotism The nomination of Mr. Mallory as Secretary of the Navy was confirmed today after a struggle. His soundness on the

Secession question was doubted. We are receiving Lincoln's Inaugural by telegraph, it will not affect one man here, it matters not what it contains. The tariff question is troubling us a good deal. The absolute *Free trade* principle is very strongly advocated. Dear Wife, my dull letter is a good photograph of my sad heart, take it simply as a message of love and throw it away if you are disappointed at its having no news. Kiss the darlings for me. Do you always do this when I ask it? Please do just to let them feel that I never forget them. Love to all and my whole heart for my noble wife. Yours ever and forever

---

MONTGOMERY, *Mar. 5 61.*

Dearest Marion:

Suspense is becoming agony to me. My dear Wife, is there anything the matter? I have tried to satisfy myself by the thought that you are looking for me at home, but this thought is painful, because I know if true your daily disappointment is adding to your trouble at my absence. More than that we have spent this day in interminable argument on a single clause in the Constitution referring to internal improvements. It is yet unfinished and the Lord only knows when we shall get through. My Wife don't look for me till you see me. I don't know when this will end. The President appealed to me again to go to Arkansas but I positively refused. This morning he and his wife took seats by me at the breakfast table, Mrs. Davis was very affable and asked many questions about you and my children. I showed her the daguerreotype I had in my pocket. She said Lucy's face was one of the sweetest she ever saw, she thought Cally was prettier than Sally but said I had a right to be proud of my children. I wished so much that I had your likeness also for I knew she must say the same nay more of my own darling wife. I have not yet paid my

respects to Mrs. D., but must call on her as soon as I can get a chance. A telegram just received here from Washington City says the universal feeling there is that since Lincoln's Inaugural war must come. I don't believe it yet, though I confess that document is a bolder announcement of Coercion than I had expected. I can't say that I regretted to see its tone and spirit for it brings the border states to an immediate decision between the North and South. God will defend the right, I am not afraid of the issue. Last night we passed a bill raising a regular Army of ten thousand men and another authorizing the President to receive into the service of the Con. States one hundred thousand volunteers. A former bill allowed the Presdt. to accept any organized bodies of men in the provisional army. So you see we have provided a most abundant defence if we need it. The Texas members are a very conceited crowd with very little of enlarged statesmanship about them. The weakest delegation here is from Mississippi, Wiley P. Harris is the only man of talent and he is bad-tempered and very conceited. Great harmony still prevails notwithstanding the much speaking. We are not half through though I hope for less speaking as we get along. God bless you all my wife. I am ashamed to send you such newsless letters but God knows I would do anything I could to make you happy. Kiss the darlings for me and love your absent husband

---

MONTGOMERY, *Mar. 6 61.*

Dearest Marion:

A letter from John to Howell dated 2nd says in conclusion "All well." I try to feel satisfied that you and my darlings are included in "All," at least, I am convinced that if you were seriously sick, John would not have forgotten it in writing. God grant you are *all well.* We sat last night until past eleven o'clock and did not pass over *twelve lines,*

and today we have commenced again on the same section. I don't know what to do, I am worn out and so anxious to see you and yet each day I hope and hope and hope that another day will discharge my duty here and let me fly from this cage to my home. It will take *three days* to enroll the Constitution on parchment for the signature of the members. I have been asked "Won't you stay to sign your name to the Constitution?" Not I, it would be pleasant hereafter for my children to see my name there but I will not stay *one train* to put it there.

I found out yesterday, why George Sanders was here, he is an agent from Douglas and is working to keep out of the Constitution any clause which will exclude "Free States." The game, now, is to reconstruct *under our Constitution.* There will be a hard fight on this question when we reach it. Stephens and Toombs are both for leaving the door open. Wright goes with them and Hill also we fear. Kenan goes with us and this gives Howell, Bartow, Nisbet and myself a majority in our delegation. Kenan and Wright are now absent. *Confidentially* and to be kept a secret *from the public, Mr. Davis* is opposed to us on this point also and wants to keep the door open. The Mississippi Delegation are wax in his hands, Harris and Clayton leading them and both obsequiously anxious to please. I am much afraid of the results. I struggled hard this morning to place in the Constitution a provision which would stop Sunday mails, but failed. I am telling secrets in saying this to you but I rely on your discretion not to complicate me. I know you, my wife. The Delegation wrote to Gov. Crawford this morning telling him of the impossibility of our reaching Savannah till next week. Judge Nisbet, Bartow and myself will probably be the only members who will attend at Savannah, and I am determined to spend several days at home unless you go with me. One of the Mississippi members (Barry) brought his wife and little boy with him here.

The boy took the measles and has been quite sick, but is getting well. I enclose you a letter I have just recd. from Adam Alexander. It may amuse you. 3 1/2 P. M.. Another mail and no letter. God grant, my wife, that you may be happy at home and that I may soon see you. Kiss the Darlings for me and love me, your love is my great desire. Your own

---

MONTGOMERY, *Mar. 7 61.*

Dearest Marion:

Genl. Frierson relieved my mind very much by telling me that you are expecting me at home every day. My Wife, candidly and honestly, it was as painful to me to think that any imaginable displeasure on your part towards me caused your silence, as the thought of sickness among you. It is foolish, perhaps, Marion with other people, if I *deserve* their good pleasure, I care not for their displeasure. Not so, with you. I *must have* your love, your smiles, your kind words or I am miserable and it is no relief to me to *feel that I deserve* them, it is my food and I will hunger, though I have done all I could to get that nutriment which my heart craves. Willy passed through last night on his way home, it has made me more home-sick than ever. I was tempted to leave any-how, but sober thought told me I was wrong, I must stay till the Constitution is perfected. I am making another effort to stop Sunday mails. May God help me if I am doing his will!

Willy suggested to me again the appointment of your Father as Chief Justice when the Supreme Court is established. I have been diligently *working for that* since I have been here and whenever my own name has been mentioned in connection that bench, I have invariably positively withdrawn it and suggested his. I believe the appointment can be made and I am sure it will give universal satisfaction to the Country. Several have suggested it to me voluntarily

from other States. I succeeded in getting the appointment for my protegee, young Johnson. He left for home this morning, leaving the enclosed letter of thanks for me. Keep it for me. You will see by the papers that I passed my resolution in refrence to international copyright—*nem-con.* In my opinion it will operate strongly to bring the literary world, especially of Great Britain, to sympathize with us against the Yankee Literary Pirates. Our cotton will bring the working world to the same point and my Sunday amendment if I can pass it will bring the religious world. With these three on our side we can bid defiance to potentates and powers. I got a chance in secret session to develop your Father's cotton scheme more fully and I think it had a good deal of effect in settling the clause of the Constitution as to *export duties.* We are travelling very slowly. I am in despair and can't tell when we shall come to the end. I can't expect to get another letter from you and this makes the suspense worse than ever. I dined yesterday with Judge Phelan, the first time I have been out since Judge Bibb's party. Mrs. Phelan was very particular in her inquiries about you and Mrs. Fitspatrick (who I met there) referred feelingly to your kindness to her mother. Old Pratt of Prattsville came today and begged me to go out and spend Sabbath with him, but *hope—hope* answered *Home.* Dear Marion kiss the babies once more for me. Keep your love still burning for me, remember that the promised welcome will be dearer, because so long and much coveted, and still pray for your husband[1]

MONTGOMERY, *Monday, April 29 61.*

Dearest Marion:

I am here in the crowd and feeling more saddened than I have since the secession cause was accomplished. Oustide of this place, every-where, pure patriotism seems to be the

[1] No more letters in this collection till April 29.

great controlling principle. Their rights and their liberty the people are striving for. The atmosphere of this place is absolutely *tainted* with selfish, ambitious schemes for personal aggrandizement. I see it, hear it, and am disgusted with it, God help the country when such things are rising in high places, so far above the great interests of the country. I will write to you in full about these matters, today I would rather tell you of my journey. At Maxey's George Lumpkin's company were drawn up and would have a speech from me. As I closed one of my paragraphs I heard a loud "Amen" from the cars, afterwards I learned it came from a Baptist preacher from Louisville, Kentucky, who was returning from the Convention. At Union Point we met the "Young Guards" from Covington, and again I had to make a little speech. At Greensborough Oscar Dawson told me he had raised in two days a company of eighty men and was just starting for Milledgeville to get arms and an order for immediate service. They want to be on the field in *one week* from the day they started to raise the company. At Congress I was told they had that day raised another the *sixth* company in Newton Co. At Atlanta I heard that in Merriwether County they raised three companies of eighty men in three days and *seven* thousand dollars for them, Judge Warner gave *three* hundred dollars, and Obediah, *five* hundred. I give you these merely as *items*. Similar news came up from the whole country Porter King passed through Atlanta *the day before* I got there, his company very much complimented in Atlanta several persons told me that it was decidedly the finest looking men that had passed through. I met five hundred more from Alabama on their way to Dalton. When I reached West Point I found that I could spend six hours there and reach this place last night, so I stopped and spent these hours with Ma and Mattie. Mary is still in Atlanta flirting with Dr. Westmoreland, much to Ma's annoyance. By stopping I

missed Howell and Frank Bartow, who were at Opelika. In the afternoon a large crowd assembled at the cars and had speeches from Keitt of So. Ca., Brooks of Miss., Ben Hill and Gus Wright. The crowd called on me, but I declined on the ground that it was Sunday and took occasion to give them a lecture of five minutes length on Sabbath-breaking. It was the only speech that was not cheered. From that place to Montgomery crowds at every depot called for the others and had speeches from them, but there were *no more calls for me.* When I reached this place I found no arrangements made for me and I had to share Frank Bartow's bed. Our accommodations are decidedly worse at the hotel now than when we were here last and there is no chance for private boarding. We shall have to grin and endure it. There is a good deal of talk *about going to Richmond.* I would not be surprised if the whole government was moved there as soon as the Virginia Delegates arrive and join us. The President favors it decidedly. I send you by this mail a copy of this message, it is a capital document. The opinion is pretty general here that we will have to take Washington City but many are of the decided opinion *that there will be no war at last.* Howell insists that this is the true view of matters. I am glad to write you my wife that the prospect is decidedly in favor of a *very short session* of this body. Two weeks we think will enable us to take another and long recess. Every body is buoyant with hope as to our final triumph if we are compelled to meet our foe on the battlefield. I have no news from Fort Pickens, I have a great notion to run down some day and look at the preparations there returning the next day. I have a good joke on Mrs. Clayton. As she passed West Point the crowd who every evening looked for a speech from somebody on the cars, gathered around and as no man was aboard listened to Mrs. Clayton who was talking through the window to Henry Todd standing on the platform. She got excited and said something very strong

about Lincoln when the crowd *cheered* lustily, instantly she shut down the window her face colored and she seemed much offended that they should have treated her so. She and her family are staying at *Tuskegee,* they say this place is so dear they cannot afford to live here. She brought with her letters of importance from Washington to Presdt. Davis. Even couriers are now arrested and searched in Washington. I met Jim Jackson here on his way to the plantation, he returns to Athens in a few days. He says he will have his company in the field before they know what he is about. Frank Bartow says the Savannah Companies are outraged at Gov. Brown who refuses to call any of them into service, they are offering themselves directly to Davis who has agreed to accept of them and put them in the field. Frank wants to get enough companies to make a regiment and lead them himself, Henry Jackson is after the same thing, he is determined to go in the war. Frank says "Thunderbolt" is a delightful healthy place, and more desirable than either "Pulaski" or "Tybee." He has promised to help me get the Secty. of War to order the "Troup Artillery" away before the summer begins. Here again Brown bothers us, refusing to let the cannon leave the State. Davis holds Brown in great contempt, he says he is the only man in the seven states who has persistently thwarted him in every endeavor to carry out the policy of the government. I will write you tomorrow the little items of family news which I gathered from Ma and Mattie. Howell says Sister Mary Ann was outraged at Glenn's calling his company the "Stephens Rifles." It was a very shabby act. Howell has written to the "Banner" positively refusing under any circumstances to *accept of any civil office.* He seems to be in earnest.

My poor, lonely wife, goodbye. Does this scrawl cheer you? Every day I will write, *every hour* I think of and pray for you. God bless you and my darling little ones. Your own

(To be Continued.)

THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE: A study of evidence showing that the alleged early Declaration of Independence by Mecklenburg County, N. C., on May 20, 1775, is spurious. By William Henry Hoyt, A. M. New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1907. O. pp. xv+284; 13 facsimiles, cloth, $2.

THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE as mentioned in the records of Wachovia. By Miss Adelaide L. Fries. Raleigh, N. C.: Edwards & Broughton, 1907. O. pp. 11, 5 facsimiles.

THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE. By H. Addington Bruce, in *Magazine of History*, October, 1906, *et seq.*, reprinting from the *North American Review*, July, 1906.

THE TRUE MECKLENBURG "DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE." By A. S. Salley, Jr. Columbia, S. C. The author, 1905. O. pp. 18, 3 facsimiles, $1.

DR. S. MILLINGTON MILLER AND THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION. By A. S. Salley, Jr., and Worthington C. Ford. *Amer. Hist. Review*, Apr., 1906.

THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, May 20, 1775, and the lives of its signers. By Dr. George W. Graham. New York and Washington: Neale. 1905. D. pp. 205, cloth, $2.

Mr. Hoyt is a great-grandson of Archibald D. Murphey, of North Carolina, lawyer and judge, educator and historian, promoter of internal improvements, organizer of the first geological survey in America and statesman, but in all of these undertakings so far ahead of his day as to be little understood and less appreciated, so far in advance of his time that although he died seventy-five years ago, the State has as yet hardly begun to realize the grand ideals of which he dreamed. It can hardly be imagined then that a descendant of this protagonist of intellectual life in North Carolina could come to a study of any phase of history of that State in any spirit except one seeking for the truth.

Indeed Mr. Hoyt declares in his preface that he came to this subject with the purpose of writing a defence of the authenticity of the Mecklenburg Declaration, "but the irresistible logic of facts," he adds, "drove me to my present

position." There are other students who have been driven by "the irresistible logic of facts" to change their position on certain phases of the history of that State which had grown hoary with age. To such students Mr. Hoyt's book becomes not only a study in sources and in historical method, but a study in psychological processes as well.

In his advertisement the purpose of the book is said to be "to prove that the series of resolves passed in Mecklenburg County, 1775, were not a Declaration of Independence, but were transfigured by the imperfect understanding and recollection of many persons into such a declaration, and to show also that the several versions purporting to have been adopted in 1775 traced their origin to rough notes written in 1800 by one who attempted to reproduce from memory the substance of these resolves."

He deprecates "the enthusiasm of local pride and patriotism" which will create hard feeling towards the author of a book that "discredits the proudest page in the history of North Carolina" and adds "in discharging my ungrateful office, I write simply as a student of history, inspired with a special love for the history of the 'Old North State' and with a profound veneration for the Mecklenburg patriots of 1775."

The history of the Mecklenburg resolves may be briefly summarized by saying that there are two sets, one dated May 20, 1775, the other May 31, 1775. The first is a formal declaration; while the latter does not formally declare independence it does do so by implication. It is against the resolves of May 20 that the forces of adverse criticism have been directed, for the genuineness of the resolves dated May 31 is unimpeachable. The Declaration of May 20 has found no defenders outside of North Carolina; nor have all native students been at one on their genuineness. The opposition includes Dr. Charles Phillips, Governor Swain, Daniel R. Goodloe and others. The advocates in-

clude F. X. Martin J. H. Wheeler, Johnston Jones, W. H. Foote, F. L. Hawks, C. L. Hunter, Jr., Seawell Jones, Governor Graham, Dr. George W. Graham and others.

Mr. Hoyt's book may be divided substantially into two parts. The first eight chapters review the ground which has been covered time and again by former students; it considers the two sets of resolutions, presents the stock arguments against the resolutions of May 20 and shows that all arguments advanced to prove their genuineness will apply with even greater force to those of May 31. He has not only covered the ground and reproduced the arguments of earlier hostile critics, but he has added new material of greater magnitude. Very recently there has been found a copy of the *North Carolina Gazette* for June 16, 1775, which contains the resolutions of May 31 in practically the same form as they appeared in Crouch's *South Carolina Gazette* of June 13, 1775. This simultaneous publication in two different provinces and at a time contemporary with the document itself absolutely proves the genuineness of this document which Dr. Graham seeks to question.

This is the first of Mr. Hoyt's contributions to this phase of the question. The second is more important still. It has long been known that Governor Josiah Martin sent to Earl Dartmouth a copy of the *Cape Fear Mercury* (whose date has been fixed by a process of elimination as that of June 23, 1775) which contained the "resolves of a set of people styling themselves a Committee for the County of Mecklenburg, most traitorously declaring the entire dissolution of the laws, government and constitution of this county, and setting up a system of rule and regulation repugnant to the laws and subversive to his Majesty's government." This language can apply to nothing short of a declaration. It was this newspaper which was expected to solve all the questions at stake and Dr. S. Millington Miller sought, some two years since, to cut the Gordian knot by forging a

copy of this newspaper, for the original had been removed from the British archives and loaned to Mr. Stevenson. This newspaper was enclosed in Governor Martin's dispatch No. 34, dated June 30, 1775; his dispatches were sent in duplicate; it seems that he had but one copy of the paper and that for his duplicate dispatch a manuscript copy was made of these resolves which surpassed "all the horrid and treasonable resolves that the inflammatory spirits of this continent have yet produced." This manuscript copy has recently been found among the papers of the present Earl Dartmouth and it is a copy of the 31st resolves! Thus vanishes the last particle of contemporary evidence by which the authenticity of the 20th resolves might have been proved; for if Governor Martin, a man of naturally pacific disposition, whose interest it was to make as good report as possible of the loyalty of the province, with the resolves before his eyes, was constrained to say that they were an "entire dissolution of the laws, government and constitution of this country," what might not the aged men who testified to its contents from memory after a lapse of fifty years be expected to say?

Indeed all that these men say may be applied to one set of resolves as much as to the other, except the date. As for the date every writer of history who has tried to gather material in that way knows how unreliable are the reminiscences of the average person with reference to dates and events long since passed. When leading questions seek to draw out events 50 years gone they can produce little of real value.

It follows then that there was, as Mr. Hoyt has shown, absolutely no contemporary record of the resolves of May 20; Governor Martin knew nothing of them; the Germans of Mecklenburg who sent him a loyal letter against the resolves of May 31, evidently knew nothing of them; the testimony of the aged men would apply to one set as well as to

the other, while Martin, with the resolves of the 31st before his eyes, called them a Declaration, as has been done since by Jared Sparks, Peter Force, Benson J. Lossing and George Bancroft.

There seems no longer standing ground for the 20th of May. No process of a priori reasoning will longer save it in the minds of independent students. Nothing but absolutely contemporary evidence will save it—which Dr. S. Millington Miller promises to furnish. He has not yet said by what method.

II.

A manuscript letter of John H. Wheeler, one of the most enthusiastic defenders of the 20th of May, addressed to Daniel R. Goodloe from Washington City, May 17, 1873, and now before the writer of this review, says that the copy of the *Cape Fear Mercury* enclosed in Governor Martin's dispatch No. 34, dated June 30, 1775, "will if ever it sees the light, settle the question forever." This copy, or what is its equivalent, has now seen the light and takes away the last particle of contemporary evidence—and no other sort is of value—that might have been reasonably interpreted to refer to the resolves of the 20th.

III.

In his chapter on the Davie copy Mr. Hoyt reproduces in photo-facsimile Bancroft's copy of the paper in the "unknown hand write," which was said by Jos. McKnitt Alexander to be "perfectly the same" as the Davie copy, so far as the latter was preserved. This Davie copy has since disappeared, but not before the significance was realized of John McKnitt Alexander's certificate that while "fundamentally correct, yet [it] may not literally correspond with the original record." It seems generally agreed that the

Davie copy and the copy in the "unknown hand write" were both reproduced from notes made by John McKnitt Alexander after the fire which destroyed the original in April, 1800.

But stress is no longer laid on the "Davie copy" by the defenders, but on the "Martin copy," which F. X. Martin published in his *History of North Carolina,* and which he is alleged to have obtained in western North Carolina before 1800. Mr. Hoyt points out that Martin has already been convicted of falsifying evidence for the sake of proving a theory. He might have further shown his utter unreliability and carelessness in collecting materials, by citing the blunders in his account of the early press in North Carolina, although his History was written in Newbern and within fifty years of the introduction of the press into that town. To this he might have added the sharp criticism on his compilation of British Statutes to be found in the Revised Statutes of 1837 and if all this was not sufficient to show his absolute worthlessness as an historian he might have cited Chap. I, laws of 1749, against his wail in the preface to the British Statutes that he had no guide. It is to the writer of this review not a belief, but a fact that Martin could not always tell the truth when it was before him. Then why should this source of the Mecklenburg resolves printed by him be an exception?

There has been recently found among the Murphey papers in the New York Public Library an account of the Mecklenburg matter written for Judge Murphey by Col. William Polk. Like John McK. Alexander, Polk did not undertake to give the exact words of the lost document, but furnished notes from which Murphey was to prepare an account for his contemplated history of North Carolina. The copy in Martin is so like these notes of Polk that it is impossible to think of their coming from any other source, especially when we know that Murphey dressed these notes up for his

history and gave them a preliminary publication in a local paper. Unfortunately no copy of the *Hillsboro Recorder* for March, 1821, in which they are believed to have appeared has been found and there is a bare possibility that a priori reasoning may again lead us wrong as in case of the *Cape Fear Mercury.*

But this much is certain, that Mr. Hoyt has produced an able, dignified and scholarly volume on a much debated subject; that he has kept his temper and has arranged his material in such a way as to produce the strongest effect; that he has made greater additions to the knowledge of the subject than any recent writer and that in the light of this new knowledge the old arguments based on the supposed contents of the *Cape Fear Mercury* and the supposed origin of the Martin copy fall to the ground like a house of cards. The discussion is now beyond the point when deductive reasoning will answer; it is now the move of the defence; they must either produce a contemporary copy of the Declaration of the twentieth or fold their briefs and quit the case.

Aside from its contents the book itself, with its plain, simple elegance is a thing of beauty, while the author shows an acquaintance with North Carolina history that would put many native students to shame. Archibald Maclaine gets the l in his name put up to L; Victor H. Paltsits gets a t too many and Newbern is written New Bern; 1894 appears for 1904 on p. 90 and 1857 for 1858 on p. 118—but such errors are exceedingly few—the scholarship of the book makes us ready to forgive him for discrediting "the proudest page in the history of North Carolina,"—for the truth is mighty and will prevail.

Mr. Hoyt has in course of preparation a biography of Judge Archibald D. Murphey. He will be glad to correspond with any one having materials relating to the career of that citizen of North Carolina,—great but born ahead of his time.

REVIEWS.

THE AMERICAN NATION in 27 volumes, edited by Albert Bushnell Hart. Group 4, vols. 17-21. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1906-1907. O, cloth, $2.00 per vol., net.

Volume 17. WESTWARD EXTENSION, by George Pierce Garrison, pp. xiv+366, port., 11 maps.

Volume 18. PARTIES AND SLAVERY, by Theodore Clarke Smith, pp. xvi+341, port., 7 maps.

Volume 19. CAUSES OF THE CIVIL WAR, by Admiral French Ensor Chadwick, pp. xiv+372, port., 6 maps.

Volume 20. THE APPEAL TO ARMS, by James K. Hosmer, pp. xvi+354, port., 12 maps.

Volume 21. OUTCOME OF THE CIVIL WAR, by James K. Hosmer, pp. xiv+352, port., 9 maps.

The above volumes, together with Hart's *Slavery and Abolition,* which immediately precedes them, make up what are characterized as the Trial of Nationality group. They cover the period from Jackson's day to the end of the civil war, reconstruction and its sequelae being included under the next group. Of the present volumes all relate directly to the war and its causes; all are provided with maps, some of them in colors; each has a portrait and an index. It may be also noted as an indication of progress towards the impartiality of history that Jefferson Davis is no where spoken of as "Jeff Davis," that his portrait serves as frontispiece to Admiral Chadwick's *Causes* and that while there are many statements in the discussion of these controversies that Southern men will not willingly pass unchallenged, they are generally presented as the judgment of students, not as the assertions of partisans. It is believed that these volumes mark a sensible approach towards a dispassionate study of the period. Taken as a whole it is clear that they

are more favorable to Southern contentions than earlier books have been, and it may be that as more rays of enlightenment penetrate the North that section will come more and more to realize that the South was substantially right in its claims and that the war itself established only the fact that in the long run might is right.

In his *Westward Extension* Professor Garrison covers the period of the acquisition of Texas, California and Oregon and the Mexican War. The purpose has been to explain the expansion to the Pacific in such way as to indicate the real forces which gave it impulse and to show how these forces were affected by and reacted on "the contemporaneous sectionalizing movement which finally ended in the Civil War." He has found his task of unusual difficulty because of the partisanship of the sources for the period—and "the historian can never forget that his function lies not simply in reproducing the distorted pictures left by contemporary politicians, or even poets and philosophers, but in correcting them." His views of many of the events discussed differ materially from those usually received; in none perhaps more than the causes of the Mexican War. One school of politicians and historians has been accustomed to ascribe this war as due entirely to the ambition of slavery. Professor Garrison shows that it was complex in its causes. His work is naturally devoted mainly to the Southwest. He writes well for he is on his own ground.

In *Parties and Slavery,* Professor Smith covers the decade 1850-1860, and shows how the conservative elements of each section were seeking to avert the conflict towards which the radical elements were hurrying the country. This problem was made the more complex by the rise of industrialism as typified in the increased growth of cotton in the South and the development of railroads in the North and West. There are trenchant and illuminating chapters on Social Ferment in the North and on Southern Sectionalism,

nor does John Brown receive that maudlin sympathy which has been showered on him in the past. He is characterized as an "anti-slavery fanatic," and his retaliatory murder of pro-slavery men in Kansas is called a butchery. Admiral Chadwick in the *Causes of the Civil War* calls the same act of Brown "more savage and more ruthless than murder." The praise which Brown received from his contemporaries is characterized as "painful testimony to a national habit of emotional exaltation." Brown's Boston accomplices are called "accessories before the fact in the fullest meaning of the phrase," and "it is impossible to justify such action."

Both author and editor emphasize the Civil War as a dramatic and momentous episode that was of slow development, but which finally blazed out with amazing suddenness. In this volume the narrative is carried to the fall of Fort Sumpter Perhaps chapters 1 and 2, Drift towards Southern nationalization and the slave-holding South, are the most suggestive in their thought.

Mr. Hosmer's two volumes cover the war period. It is strictly a narrative history and ends with the downfall of the Confederacy. It is perhaps based more largely on secondary sources than earlier volumes, is marked by a greater number of errors and by greater attractiveness of style.

MILITARY MEMOIRS OF A CONFEDERATE: A critical narrative. By E. P. Alexander. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1907. O. pp. xviii+634, 2 insert maps and sketch maps in text; two ports. of author, cloth, $4, net.

General Alexander was graduated from West Point in 1857. He went into the Engineer Corps and saw service in Washington Territory. He was there in 1861; an interview with James B. McPherson at San Francisco in April, 1861, was prophetic as to the fortunes of the South. "This war is not going to be the ninety-day affair * * * both sides are in deadly earnest, * * * If you go, as an

educated soldier, you will be put in the front rank. God only knows what may happen to you individually, but for your cause there can be but one result. *It must be lost.* Your whole population is only about 8,000,000, while the North has 20,000,000. Of your 8,000,000, 3,000,000 are slaves who may become an element of danger. You have no army, no navy, no treasury, and practically none of the manufactures and machine shops necessary for the support of armies, and for war on a large scale. You are but scattered agricultural communities, and you will be cut off from the rest of the world by blockade. Your cause must end in defeat."

The nobility of Alexander's answer gives it a right to stand for all time as typical of the sentiments of the better class of Southerners, whether in military or civil life:

"What you say is probably all true. But my situation is just this. My people are going to war. They are in deadly earnest, believing it to be for their liberty. If I don't come and bear my part, they will believe me to be a coward. And I shall not know whether I am or not. I have just *got* to go and stand my chances." He was at once commissioned as Captain of Engineers; by promotion he became chief of artillery in Longstreet's Corps.

General Alexander has not undertaken to write a detailed narrative history of the events of the war, but to criticise "each campaign as one would criticise a game of chess, only to point out the good or bad plays on each side, and the moves which have influenced the result." For this reason the lesser incidents are passed over or omitted altogether, while attention is centered on the great movements and it is pointed out why the scale of battle was turned on each occasion. There are chapters on Bull Run, Yorktown and Williamsburg, Seven Pines, Jackson's Valley campaign, The Seven Days, Malvern Hill, Cedar Mountain, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg and its preliminaries, Fredericksburg

and its preliminaries, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Chickamauga, Wilderness and the movements against Petersburg.

These campaigns are discussed with much fulness of detail in fact at times the details so overlie the general account of the campaign that the non-military reader is lost in a tangle of relatively unimportant data and this is made greater by the incompleteness of most of the sketch maps of battlefields, which fail to give relative position of contestants.

There are many statistics and great familiarity is shown with the numbers and resources of the Federal commanders. The discussion itself is so free from partisan feeling that one might search in vain to learn on which side the author fought or whether he was more than a foreign critic, and yet General Alexander does not pose as an apologist for the South. In his preface he says: "As to the causes of the war, it will, of course, be understood that every former Confederate repudiates all accusations of treason or rebellion in the war, and even of fighting to preserve the institution of slavery. The effort of the enemy to destroy it without compensation was practical robbery, * * * The unanimity and desperation of our resistance * * * clearly show our struggle to have been one for the right of self-government. * * * The South may be content to leave all such questions to the verdict of history."

It is interesting to note his view that if successful divergent interests must soon have separated the Confederate States into groups. "It is surely not necessary to contrast what would have been our prospects as citizens of such states, with our condition now as citizens of the strongest, richest, and—strange for us to say who once called ourselves 'conquered' and our cause 'lost'—the freest nation on earth."

THE UNION CAUSE IN KENTUCKY, 1860-65. By Captain Thomas Speed (New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1907. O. pp. xxiii+355, port., cloth, $2).

The purpose of this book is to give a narrative of the struggle of the Union men of Kentucky to keep the State in the Union in 1861, when the governor and a large part of the legislature were in sympathy with the South, and when strenuous efforts were made to take the State into the Confederacy. It makes an extensive survey also of the services rendered by the Union soldiers of Kentucky to the Federal cause in the war which followed.

There are chapters on the legislature, neutrality, Union leaders, elections in 1861, Bragg's invasions, Morgan's raids, guerrillas, etc.

While written to correct the blunders of others the author does not control his temper, has many hard words for almost every earlier writer, and few good ones for Collins and Smith in particular; but his pet aversion is Shaler, who wrote the Commonwealth volume on Kentucky. Shaler was himself a Union soldier, but Captain Speed has little good to say of him or of his interpretation of the State's history, and while deprecating in his preface "reviving any bitterness of the past," he certainly failed to set an example of moderation.

Capt. Speed shows that a majority of the people were for the Union and that the State did far more for the Union than for the Confederacy. The final chapter deals with relative numbers engaged. He claims that the Confederacy had at least 1,000,000 men in arms instead of 600,000, which is so often said to represent the total Confederate force. He quotes the report of Colonel Blake, superintendent of Confederate registration, that in January, 1864, six States had furnished 566,456 men. These doubtless increased their total levies to 600,000 for the six States; he estimates that 300,000 came from remaining five States and 100,000 from the border States. But he does not state whether these names represent soldiers reduced to a three years' service or

duplicate registration for different periods of service. There is an introduction by Justice Harlan, but no index.

THE NEGRO IN THE SOUTH. By Booker T. Washington and W. E. Burghardt DuBois. Philadelphia: George W. Jacobs Company. D. pp. 222, cloth, $1.00.

These chapters form the William Levi Bull lectures on Christian sociology for 1907 and deal with the economic progress of the negro in relation to his moral and religious development. The first two are by Mr. Washington and deal with the economic development of the negro in slavery and since his emancipation, and are very optimistic in tone. While asserting that the net results of slavery are bad, he yet admits "that the negro did get certain benefits out of slavery"; he learned better methods of labor, took care of himself better, his wants were increased and he was christianized. One disadvantage acquired was a disbelief in the dignity of labor—a trouble which came up time and again to plague this educator during the early years of industrial training, but which has now lost its power. He believes that under the influence of industrial training the negro's advance has been and is steadily upward.

The views expressed by Dr. DuBois are just the opposite. The influence of the present industrial revolution in the South has been towards the degradation of the negro industrially and politically, while his treatment by the churches has been in flagrant violation of the elementary principles of christianity. With one lecturer the picture is mostly rose; with the other it is all gloom; the truth is perhaps, as usual, in the mean.

THE BIRTH OF THE NATION. By Mrs. Roger A. Pryor. New York: The Macmillan Company. 1907. D. pp. xvi+352, cloth, with ills. by William deLeftwich Dodge.

This little book, evidently a sort of primer for the James-

town Exposition, presents a running history of the first ten years of Virginia history. The central figures are John Smith and Pocahontas; after the departure of the Captain interest in the narrative lags and the end of the story soon comes. Mrs. Pryor is a valiant defender of Smith and is frank also in her opinion that Pocahontas loved him and served the colony only for his sake.

THE SITE OF OLD "JAMES TOWNE," 1607-1698. A brief historical and topographical sketch. By Samuel H. Yonge. Richmond, Va.: The Hermitage Press, 1907. O. pp. 151, map, 17 ports. and ills., cloth, $1.25 (to be had of the author, 104 E. Franklin St., Richmond, Va.).

The author of this volume came to Jamestown as U. S. engineer in charge of construction of the sea wall for protection of the island from inroads by the river. He found a ruined church and churchyard standing in an open field; few sites were known and traditions were disappearing. By a careful study of all existing documents, contemporary and later, and by excavations he has been able to reproduce a map of "James City," and to locate, in some cases approximately, in others exactly, the principal features of the town. To do this was demanded a large amount of surveying and re-locating metes and bounds, but this seems to have been carefully and thoroughly done, with the result that after much painstaking labor we may say the first English city in America has been recovered for the use of students.

The first edition of this work appeared in 1904. It is now reprinted with but slight change besides the addition of two chapters on social and economic conditions in England and Virginia during the Jamestown period, and a connected summary of important events. The historical portions are based on contemporary documents and the whole is very hard reading, but an important addition to our

knowledge of the beginnings of that greater England on this side the sea.

In his TRUE STORIES OF JAMESTOWN AND ITS EVIRONS, Mr. Will T. Hale has drawn together from the sources a more or less connected account of the early settlements of Virginia and retold it for the benefit of boys and girls. The general character is indicated by the chapter headings: Jamestown as the Capitol; Those boy adventures; Captain Smith's last trade; A tyrant "of great knowledge" (Dale); American free institutions; The conquest of "the weed;" The woman hostages (Bacon's rebellion); The last days, etc. The story comes down to the abandonment of Jamestown as the capital and will be of service in arousing interest in American beginnings in this ter-centennial year (Nashville: Smith & Lamar, Agents, 1907. D. pp. 156, 11 ills. and ports., cloth, $1.00).

PUBLICATIONS OF THE MISSISSIPPI HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Edited by Franklin L. Riley, Secretary. Volume 9. 1906. Oxford, Miss.

The Mississippi Historical Society seems to be falling into line with her sister organizations farther north in that mighty valley. This volume is made up very largely of original material composed by those who took part in what they describe in the shape of reminiscences or memoirs or personal accounts. Of so-called scientific history, that is contributions based upon a long search in primary data, there is no great amount. As to official documents, it is announced that that line of work has been turned over to the state department of archives and history, while the historical society will confine its effort largely to unofficial sources. A considerable portion of space will be given to reprinting of rare valuable papers, especially those originally appearing in the newspapers or in fugitive pamphlets. One of the

most entertaining of the selections that Professor Riley has included here is the life of Apushimataha, a noted Indian in the first quarter of the last century. There are other articles bearing upon the civil war, reconstruction, biography, and early social life in Mississippi. All in all it is a very valuable volume, in handsome dress. There is an index of some ten pages which might be longer, as scarcely nothing was attempted except the proper names. Another gentle criticism might be urged, that a slight sketch of the contributors be given rather than the aggravating reference to some previous volume of publications for the main facts in the life of the writer.

The *Journal of American History* is another piece of evidence of the strongest kind, of the reaction against the frightfully dry, dull scientific history. There is not a contribution of this character in these 200 quarto pages. The most of them consist of original data, a good deal of it reprints and some apparently thus dressed up for the first time. Another line is followed of well written articles, such as the first physicians in America, the first steamships to cross the ocean, the dawn of the new world, etc. In view of the Jamestown exhibition it was very timely to have a great deal of material relating to early life in Virginia, especially John Smith and Pocahontas. There are also papers dealing with the present such as the riches of the Rocky Mountains and the work of our colonial officers in Porto Rico. But the most distinguishing characteristic of the publication is the wealth of illustrations, reproductions of ancient paintings, done in beautiful manner, and scenes from life to-day. There is scarely a footnote and almost as little of editorial introduction or description of any of the sources that are made use of. This is a defect which can be easily corrected and it will make the work much more respected by scholars. But there is nothing else in periodical litera-

ture to-day like this effort, and if such expensive and high class typography wins the support it must have to live it will be a revelation of the depth and appreciativeness of the historical spirit in this country. It does seem that it should have a great field among historical teachers in the 700 colleges and 7,000 high schools of the land. This one is styled the Ter-Centenary number, or one commemorating the three hundredth anniversary of the first English colony in the new world. (Volume 1, No. 2, Associated Publishers of American Records, New Haven, Conn. $3.00 annually, 75 cents singly.)

Perhaps another evidence of the revolt against the hard, dry, meagre diet of the scientific historian is seen in the May issue of the *American Historical Magazine.* Of the four leading articles, three are of very readable essay style, the other being genealogical. E. S. Todd describes the presidential election of 1868, J. A. Stevens contributes a third paper on the physical evolution of New York, and T. Schroeder concludes the study of the origin of the Mormon Bible. There is one illustration, bearing on the genealogical paper. (Bi-monthly, Americana Society, 36 E. 23d St., New York City.)

The *Confederate Veteran* for June, 1907, continues those highly interesting life incidents of war times, having two especially entertaining ones. J. B. Polley relates the story of some renegade northern captain who tried to sell out one of his boats to General "Dick" Taylor, who wanted to get means for crossing the Mississippi river in 1865, so that he could continue the struggle on the western side. A much more attractive story is given by Alexander Hunter in his descriptions of hairbreadth escapes in which assistance was so often rendered by women, under the title of "The Women of Mosby's Confederacy." (Nashville, Tenn.)

The January quarterly of the *Texas State Historical Association* is composed of only two articles besides the two or three pages given to editorial matter. E. W. Winkler gives a history of the state capitol, and J. N. Baskett has a study of the route of Cabaza De Vaca, the Spanish pioneer who was one of the earliest Europeans to see the present state of Texas, about the year 1530. Both of these papers are in the most approved style of scientific history, with footnotes and different types, all very painfully detailed and very forbidding to the average reader. We can only hope that the authors will in time get good from this apprentice work to develop into something else. (Volume 10, No. 3, Austin, Tex., $2.00 yearly.)

A handsome periodical is the Missouri Historical Society *Collections* issued quarterly. The last one has a number of handsome half tones of men and monuments. The longest paper is a very readable sketch of William Clark by R. G. Thwaites. Clark was a western pioneer, born 1770, dying 1838, the partner with Lewis in the famous Lewis and Clark expedition. There are other contributions with some letters about the middle of the last century, mainly to Governor Reynolds. The whole issue of a little over 100 pages is biographical including the one genealogical paper, another slight evidence, perhaps, of a reaction against the so-called scientific history which is usually so dull and lifeless. (St. Louis, Mo., October, 1906, Volume 2, No. 7.)

The *Bulletin of Bibliography* has begun a new department, a subject index to periodicals which are not included in any other established magazine bibliographies. The first issue along this new line covers some 60 titles, a large number of them historical. This is a highly valuable thing to do although it makes three of these periodical indexes. It would be still better if all three could be run into one,

though that would mean a bulky issue of which a great deal would appeal to only a very small class of investigators. (Volume 5, No. 1, quarterly, $1.00 yearly, Boston Mass.)

Outwest for May, 1907, has the interpretation of a Pima record rod which was kept by an Indian of that tribe year by year from 1833 down to 1901. It is almost incomprehensible that some four pages of solid print could be obtained from a walking cane, but we have the endorsement of Professor A. J. McClatchie for the genuineness of this unique document. The native began it when he was about ten years of age and by a series of notches he managed to preserve such incidents as descriptions of battles, of thievery, of flights and triumphs, and engagements with the whites, finally winding up with the death of President McKinley, including also some weather data. (Los Angeles, Calif., monthly, $2.00.)

The *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* for April, 1907, continues the publication of original revolutionary material with a genealogical contribution on John Taylor and his descendants of that name. There is a letter on the Burr conspiracy by some traveller, H. M. Rutledge, who, writing from Nashville, states that he had found no person up to that point who believed that Burr contemplated a separation of the western from the Atlantic states. (Volume 8, No. 2, Charleston, S. C.)

Perhaps there are a half dozen people on earth who will get some good out of *"The list of works relating to the French Alliance in the American Revolution,"* lately issued by the Library of Congress, but such experts would not need this help as they can take care of themselves. These forty pages, large octavo, made up of titles of books, magazine articles, and even newspaper contributions, furnish

work for some one to do while earning a salary. He of course was benefited, but it seems a sad waste of money and effort. There is no classification or characterization under the different headings of which there are four. The arrangement is partly chronological and partly alphabetical. (Washington, Government Printing Office, 1907.)

It is a valuable piece of work, thoroughly well done that we have from the Library of Congress, prepared from the originals there by Mr. Charles H. Lincoln, entitled *Naval Records of the American Revolution.* More accurately, it is not the documents themselves but a calendar, or abstract, of them, mainly based on the dispatches to Congress, reports of committees of that body, letters and memorials to those authorities, and bonds of the letters of Marque, with a very detailed index of some 50 pages. (Washington, Government Printing office, 1906, quarto, pages 549, cloth.)

Mr. A. B. Williams, editor of the Richmond (Va.) *News-Leader,* delivered a most entertaining address before the South Carolina State Press Association on June 15, 1907, giving lively descriptions of newspaper work in that state during the fierce political campaign of 1876, which will be invaluable data to the historical student in the years to come. (The *News,* Charleston, S. C., June 16, 1907.)

In two highly interesting pamphlets recently issued Maj. John Cussons gives what he claims to be a new version of the passage of Thoroughfare Gap, Va., on the night of August 28, 1862, by Longstreet's Corps. He shows that Rickett's troops were frightened into retiring by the scouts and pioneers of Hood's Division under command of Brig. Gen. E. M. Law. This passage "saved Stonewall Jackson from destruction; it opened the way for Longstreet; it

reunited Lee's army; it made the second battle of Manassas a possibility and an actuality." In another pamphlet Major Cussons tells the story of Jack Sterry, a Union spy, who on the morning of August 28th tried to deflect Hood from the road leading him to the support of Jackson. The spy was hanged but he came near accomplishing his purpose. (York, Pa., *Gazette* Print, 1906, O. pp. 31 and 24.)

In November, 1906, the state of Iowa sent a large party of her representative citizens to dedicate monuments which had been erected to her soldiers at Vicksburg, Andersonville, Chattanooga and Shiloh. The party included Mr. Ernest A. Sherman, editor of *The Saturday Record,* of Cedar Rapids, who reported the proceedings to his paper. These newspaper articles are now gathered in book form under the title *Dedicating in Dixie* (Cedar Rapids, Iowa: The Record Printing Co. O. pp. 132). They are written in the prevalent newspaper style, but apart from a record of a pleasant jaunt have no value and as the author is not a veteran there is more of bitterness than might have been reasonably expected of one who had not been in the thick of the fight. There are many excellent illustrations of the beautiful monuments.

Mr. R. D. W. Connor has published through J. B. Lippincott Company*The Story of the Old North State* (D. pp. 180, ills. and ports., cloth). It is of the conventional type of state school histories for grammar grades, and while better than its predecessors is not without errors. After the romantic attempts of Raleigh to settle on the coast there is little in the history of North Carolina to attract the attention of young pupils, far less is a long struggle against tyranny when freedom was attained only by laborious advance from precedent to precedent, and such subjects do not lend themselves to the inflaming of youthful imaginations,—save in

the hands of a master of style. We have often said in these pages what seems to us the proper method of teaching local history to the young—a method which does not kill, but makes alive.

A very handsome little pamphlet does Dr. B. A. Elzas make of his articles in the *Charleston News and Courier* entitled, "Leaves from my historical scrap-book," appearing in the first part of the year 1907. It is an exceedingly valuable index to practically the most of the early South Carolina newspapers. Very gratifyingly but unexpectedly, the venture has been financially successful, as nearly all of the lot that Dr. Elzas had were sold within less than ten days.

In celebration of its removal into new quarters the Dorchester (Mass.) Historical Society has published a *History of the Old Blake House,* built in 1650 and now its home, by James H. Stark. To this is added a genealogy of the Blake Family. (D. pp. 13.)

The Cambridge (Mass.) Public Library published in December, 1906, a Bibliography of *Thomas Wentworth Higginson,* compiled by Mrs. Winifred Mather. (S. pp. 47.) Colonel Higginson's writings extend in time from 1843 to the present and represent perhaps 500 titles, arranged chronologically. There is an index and an additional list of books and articles about the author. The whole indicates most extensive research, but slight attention is paid to bibliographical form.

In an address on Abraham Lincoln, delivered before the Illinois Society, of Oakland, California, Mr. John T. Bell dwells on the simplicity of character and the fervent religious feeling of the great President. D. pp. [8].

The Library of Congress in the early part of June received a considerable quantity of original historical material bearing upon Washington, Jefferson, Monroe, Madison, bequeathed to the institution by J. H. Smith. The entire collection numbered some 1,000 pieces, including the original manuscript of Jefferson's inaugural address.

Harper & Bros. make a special offer of a few of their shelf-worn sets of the encyclopedia of United States history at half the original price, or $25.50, half leather, for the ten volumes of that highly useful and valuable history.

NOTES AND NEWS.

Prison Deaths During the Civil War.—A splendid service has Dr. Samuel E. Lewis, Washington, D. C., rendered to his Confederate comrades and all interested in the Civil War by his comprehensive search for the original evidence bearing upon the number of deaths in northern and southern prisons. With all the impartiality of an upright judge he has traced the sources of the widespread belief through the South that the percentage of deaths among southern soldiers in northern prisons was much greater than among northern prisoners in Confederate hands. Mr. B. H. Hill, in a famous speech in Congress some 30 years ago, gave great publicity to the figures said to have been furnished by Surgeon General Barnes of the United States army. According to Dr. Lewis Mr. Hill followed A. H. Stephens's history of that conflict, which in turn rested upon an editorial in the *National Intelligencer* of June 2, 1869, page 2, first column. Dr. Lewis was not satisfied with this second hand testimony and has made the fullest effort to get the original document which was the foundation for all of these claims, namely the Barnes official utterance, but without success, though a search was made in the records of the War Department, the Library of Congress, the Government Printing Office and the document rooms of both the Senate and House of Representatives. He was told that it is the opinion of the officials now in charge of war records that Barnes was never in position to get the exact figures. But Dr. Lewis in the course of his investigations found a Congressional report, No. 45, House of Representatives, 40th Congress, third session (commonly known as Shank's report) which gave the numbers of northern prisoners exchanged, paroles, etc., as nearly 162,000, or less than the

Barnes total by about 108,000. He found other figures in the same volume as to those who had died reducing this difference to about 80,000. Subsequently he came across a statement in the published letters of Commissioner Mason as to the number of prisoners remaining in Confederate hands some months before the close of the war, amounting to some 60,000, which number was greatly augmented before the surrender at Appamattox. Dr. Lewis reaches the conclusion that the so-called Barnes figures were substantially correct. Dr. Lewis read a paper bearing upon this matter at the meeting of the Association of Medical Officers of the Army and Navy of the Confederacy at Richmond the latter part of May. He is the president of this organization, the other officers being Dr. E. A. Flewellen, of Georgia, first vice-president; Dr. Claire Burwell, of Virginia, second vice-president; Dr. I. G. Wilson, third vice-president, and Dr. A. A. Ryan, of Nashville, Tenn., secretary. (Washington *Herald,* June 9, 1907.)

Confederate Reunion.—The seventeenth annual reunion of the United Confederate Veterans was held in Richmond, May 30—June 1, with an attendance of some ten to fifteen thousand veterans and fifty to one hundred thousand visitors. The two main addresses were delivered by Senator Daniel, of Virginia, and Robert E. Lee, Jr., grandson of Gen. Robert E. Lee. The latter was reported to have made a very stirring speech, of course being received with great applause. The corresponding organization of the women passed a resolution requesting the United States government to restore the names of Jefferson Davis and Alfred Rives to their place on the Cabin John bridge, ten miles from Washington, which was erected by the United States government when Davis was Secretary of War. The subsidiary body, Sons of Veterans, decided that none but the male descendants of the first generation of one who bore

arms for the Confederacy are eligible for membership, thus, very curiously excluding the grandson of Jefferson Davis. After several years of litigation, it was stated that the Charles Broadway Rouss bequest was finally clear of legal entanglements and it was declared that the money would soon be ready for the memorial battle abbey. The officers of the senior body were all re-elected:

Commander-in-chief, Gen. Stephen D. Lee.

Lieutenant General, Department Army of Northern Virginia, Gen. Irvine Walker.

Lieutenant General, Department of Tennessee, Gen. Clement A. Evans.

Lieutenant General, Trans-Mississippi, Lt. Gen. W. L. Cabell.

Birmingham was chosen as the place for the next meeting. On the Monday following, June, 3, the monument to Jefferson Davis was dedicated. This testimonial to the leader of the fortunes of the Confederacy is the result of some 18 or 20 years of constant gathering of means. It consists of a semi-circular columnade with a large shaft rising from the center. The bronze figure of Davis stands in front. William J. Bryan and his wife were guests on the occasion. The oration was made by Gen. Clement A. Evans. The financial management of the veterans is remarkable when it is considered how difficult a matter it is to raise money from such organizations through the South. The report of Gen. Wm. E. Mickle, the real secretary, for the year 1906, shows total receipts of some $6,500 with expenditures of some $700 less, leaving a balance in bank of over $1,000 by adding in a surplus of some $500 from the previous year. When General Mickle went into the office of adjutant general after the death of General Moorman there was a debt of nearly $3,000, but all this has been wiped off and the Veterans have acquired very much finer office quarters in New Orleans so that the affairs are all managed

in a very accurate business way, besides paying a regular salary to the chief executive officer.

John Brown Juror.—According to W. E. Harris, the last member of the twelve men who convicted John Brown, William Abrams Martin, a wheelright, is living at the little village of Hard Scrabble, a few miles from Charleston, W. Va., now in his seventy-fifth year. Mr. Harris gives a very interesting interview with him though no facts of value were brought out except a little crisis in the jury room when a juror, by name Myers, troubled his fellows by seeming to hold the view that he was not in favor of guilty, but he instantly relieved them when he emphatically said that he would die before he would bring in any verdict except a hanging one. On the first ballot every one voted guilty. (*Washington Herald,* June 2, 1907, page 6.)

South Carolina Historical Commission.—It is very gratifying evidence of a growing sense for history through the South that the state legislature is so ready to assist the Historical Commission. Instead of the small sums indicated in these Publications for January (page 75), the appropriations were several thousand dollars besides the secretary's salary. In addition, during the past two years over $5,000 have been spent so as to preserve the material in a convenient fireproof way. Such energy and efficiency of management have made the Commission known far beyond the borders of the state so that it can serve as an example for similar efforts elsewhere. The secretary, A. S. Salley, Jr., is not only the executive officer of the Commission, but also an indefatigable investigator into the local history, being the author of several works bearing on that field.

S. C. Historical Society.—At the annual meeting of the South Carolina Historical Society, Charleston, S. C., lately

held, the president reported that the total receipts per annum were nearly $1,000 with expenditures about $100 less. The membership is about 230 with annual fee of $3.00. There is no other source of income for the organization. Mr. A. S. Salley continues to carry on the work as secretary and editor though his duties for the State Historical Commission require him to live in Columbia. (*News and Courier,* Charleston, S. C., May 21, 1907.)

Scientific History.—A highly entertaining application of the methods of scientific history was made by Professor M. Farrand at Stanford University when he set his class to discover the sources that the famous novelist, Dr. Weir Mitchell, used in the writing of his brilliant historical novel Hugh Wynne. After reaching some conclusions they asked Dr. Mitchell how near they were right. He could not remember all authorities he had consulted but he recalled enough to show that the students had done a very clever piece of analysis as they found out the chief fountains from which he had drunk. The whole matter is very pleasantly written up in the *Washington Historical Quarterly* for April, 1907. There are other readable contributions in that number with an original paper, the diary of an emigrant of 1845. Of scientific papers, so-called, that is, those dull, dry investigations of facts with thickets of footnotes, there is none in the issue. (Seattle, Washington, volume 1, No. 3.)

Ethnological Museum.—According to Charles F. Lummis, the editor of *Outwest,* the city of Los Angeles will have one of the most remarkable repositories of the past in existence, to be known as the Southwest Museum. A splendid site of thirty-eight acres, on top of a high hill within the municipal limits has been obtained for this memorial building, at a cost of some $50,000, of which more than half is already in cash. There will be ample room for growth

and for preserving the relics and antiquities of that portion of the United States richest in such materials. One of the chief lines to be followed will be the remains and evidences of aboriginal life. (Los Angeles, Calif., *Outwest,* May, 1907.)

Nos. 5 and 6, Vol. XI, Sept. Nov. 1907.

ANNOUNCEMENT.

With this double number the Publications of the Southern History Association cease, temporarily at least. Private changes affecting the work and increasing the expenditure of the executive office make this step advisable on the present basis. An endowment of $10,000 by some friend of the cause in perpetuation of his name, or by ten patrons (one already pledged), or by general subscription, would insure the continuance of the Publications on a larger scale than heretofore. We have completed a round dozen of volumes, eleven regular (of quarterly or bimonthly numbers) and one extra, all of the best level of excellence among historical periodicals in this country. This has been done on membership fees alone, without any aid from government or from private munificence whatever—a record never equalled among historical associations in the United States.

(The total of Secretary's allowances much exceeds the sums advanced by C. Meriwether in 1906-1907.)

TREASURER'S ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1907.

Receipts.

Balance from 1906	$214.07	
Membership fees	492.00	
Sales	25.55	
Interest	1.66	
Check reimbursed by C. Meriwether	.40	
Total Receipts		$733.68
Advanced by C. Meriwether		268.79
		$1,002.47

Expenditures.

Publication printing		$481.40	
Salary		225.00	
Office rent		180.00	
Postage		36.10	
Typewriter rent		21.00	
Returned fees for 1908		12.00	
Office printing		5.90	
Returned check unpaid		3.00	
Petty cash	$38.07		$38.07
on hand 1906.	1.60	39.67	
General expenses		8.75	
Janitor		12.00	
Box rent (P. O.)		8.00	
Freight and express		7.80	
On hand		3.12	
		$39.67	
Total expenditures		$1,002.47	
			$1,002.47

Examined and approved by Alex. Summers, Auditor.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

Treasurer's Annual Report for 1904.

Receipts.

Balance from 1903 (voucher 14), ..	$581 85	
Membership fees, ...	835 20	
Sales, ...	122 25	
Interest, ...	5 18	
Total receipts, ...	$1,544 48	$1,544 48

Expenditures.

Printing *Publications* (vouchers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6), ...	$597 75	
Office rent (voucher 9), ...	180 00	
C. Meriwether reimbursed for expenses of 1903 (voucher 8), ...	124 00	
Clerical aid (voucher 12), ...	119 90	
Secretary's allowance for 1904 (voucher 7), ...	100 00	
Postage (voucher 10), ...	98 74	
Purchase of back issues (voucher 13), ...	59 30	
Office printing (voucher 11), ...	22 00	
Petty cash (voucher 15), ...	48 14	
Freight and express, ...	$17 09	
General expenses, ...	15 39	
Janitor services, ...	9 30	
P. O. box rent, ...	6 00	
Petty cash on hand, ...	36	
Total expenditures, ...	$1,349 83	
Balance in bank, ...	194 65	
		1,544 48

Examined and approved by

Alex. Summers
Auditor.

Treasurer's Annual Report for 1905.

Receipts.

Balance from 1904,	$194 65	
Membership fees,	726 20	
Sales,	75 25	
Interest,	8 04	
Profit and loss,	2 00	
Total receipts,	$1,006 14	$1,006 14

Expenditures.

Printing *Publications* (vouchers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5),	$376 60	
Office rent (voucher 7),	180 00	
Salaries (voucher 10),	136 00	
Secretary's allowance (voucher 13),	100 00	
Postage (voucher 8),	54 80	
Office printing (voucher 9,	7 50	
Reimburse C. Meriwether for expenses in 1904 (voucher 14),	7 50	
Profit and loss (voucher 11),	3 00	
Subscription fund (voucher 15),	3 00	
Rebate (voucher 6),	2 00	
Petty cash (voucher 12),	47 67	

Petty cash, voucher 12,	$47 67	
On hand end 1904,	36	
		$48 03
Freight and express,	$13 81	
General expenses,	23 60	
Box rent,	8 00	
Cash on hand,	2 62	
		$48 09
Total expenditures,	$918 07	
Balance in bank,	88 07	
		$1,006 14

Examined and approved by

Alex. Summers,
Auditor.

Treasurer's Annual Report for 1906.

Receipts.

Balance from 1905,	$88 07	
Membership fees,	1,002 40	
Sales,	77 50	
Advanced by C. Meriwether,	72 35	
Reprints,	11 35	
Interest,	5 50	
Total receipts,	$1,257 17	$1,257 17

Expenditures.

Printing of *Publications* (vouchers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6),	$466 03	
Salary (voucher 12),	245 00	
Office rent (voucher 10),	180 00	
Postage (voucher 13),	80 18	
Office printing (voucher 11),	12 90	
Reprint (voucher 7),	6 75	
International Press Bureau (voucher 9),	10 00	
Petty cash (voucher 8),	42 24	
Petty cash, voucher 8,	$42 24	
On hand end of 1905,	2 62	
		$44 86
Freight and express,	$12 70	
General expenses,	22 56	
Box rent,	8 00	
Cash on hand,	1 60	
		$44 86
Total expenditures,	$1,043 10	
Balance in bank,	214 07	
		$1,257 17

Examined and approved by

Alex. Summers,
Auditor.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. XI. SEPTEMBER, NOVEMBER, 1907. NOS. 5 and 6.

SCIENTIFIC HISTORY.

Last year there were listed 720 books of history and biography published in this country. In addition to these were perhaps over another hundred volumes both large and small appearing from the historical organizations of all kinds. Besides, numerous magazine articles, pamphlets, and other fugitive productions poured from the press. Nearly all of this enormous development has come within a third of a century after the revival of historical interest in our land, largely stimulated by the action of educational institutions.

When we consider the nature of the enormous mass of printed historical material in existence it naturally divides itself into three heads, first generalizations, or popular treatment of history, second, original sources, third what is ordinarily called scientific history, given in the chronological order of their development as near as possible as the great authors who appeal to what might be known as the general reader first came into prominence in this field. Beginning with ancient writers, notably Herodotus, Thucydides, Livy, we pass through a gallery of giants who have wielded the greatest influence of all pens that bear upon the past. Almost any person of the least education can check off the names of Robertson, Hume, Gibbon, Macaulay, Carlyle,

Bancroft, Rhodes, and others of their class. These emphasize the power of form in their utterances and speak to the ear of what is latterly called the man of the street who hardly ever gets beyond these in his reading. They rise to the level of literature while at the same time seeking to draw lessons for human guidance from the path behind us.

All of these authors go back to original sources, but it is only of comparatively recent period that stress has been laid upon the importance of this branch in the way of dressing this primary data up in type. Of course the ancient nations did very little of this, still less could political units do for history during the gloom and disorder of the middle ages. In fact nothing of moment has been undertaken in this direction by any governments until within the century or half century past. Very properly and very logically the most of these endeavors have been limited to this foundation material in the shape of official documents and papers gathered from the public archives, set in type as near like the original as the exigencies of the art will allow. A few years ago through the aid of our diplomatic service a very comprehensive summary of the work done by many European countries was made by one of our leading historical workers to-day. From this we see that England, Germany, France, Holland, Switzerland, Italy, Spain, Austria, Turkey, Russia, Canada, each officially recognize the value of the subject and sometimes expend sums going up as high as a quarter to half a million dollars annually. To this list we may add Japan, which has been for several years engaged in issuing historical material for that ancient monarchy running up to hundreds of volumes of a thousand pages each or roughly speaking more than a million printed pages. The enormous cost of the records of our Civil War still pouring forth from the government press are patent to all, reaching the remarkable total of three million dollars in round numbers.

Our states have also entered energetically upon the same task, appropriating very liberally for gathering manuscripts forming libraries, and publishing. The state of Wisconsin is one of the finest examples, as the legislature is very liberal in extending aid.

Subsidiary to these public agencies are the historical societies of which there are roundly two hundred and twenty-five, nearly all having been born within the past third of a century. The oldest is the Massachusetts Historical Society, beginning in 1791. In the aggregate it has been estimated by very competent historians that they amount in means to three or four million dollars, counting plant, collections, and endowments, with an annual income from all fountains of half a million. It may not be a wild guess that the literary output annually is a hundred volumes of four hundred octavo pages each.

There is a steady drift among all of them towards absorption or assistance by the commonwealth. The most striking instance is the one in Wisconsin deriving a publilc support of over thirty thousand dollars every twelve months. Nearly three-quarters of our states walk the same road though not abreast of this leader. The national society though getting no direct assistance from the treasury is vastly benefitted by connection with the building on capitol hill. As a contrast to these quasi public bodies may be mentioned two of entirely private character that are splendid examples of what can be done in that way. The richest of all is the famous Massachusetts Historical Society with an income of fifty thousand dollars from endowment. In striking juxta-position to this is the Virginia one which for years has issued a quarterly of first class excellence upon annual fees and sales, aggregating over four thousand dollars.

Not all by any means of the two hundred and twenty-five already mentioned publish regularly, some only at intervals

and many practically not at all. But the most progressive and capable among them appear in an annual volume or in a periodical, usually quarterly. Owing to postoffice regulations and to the custom outside of history the periodical vehicle is becoming popular among these societies rather than the annual. In another respect there seems to be a gradual development among them all, they all incline more and more markedly to the strict field of original sources. One of the leaders is that one in Richmond which scarcely deals with anything except public documents preserved from colonial days and turned over to them as the custodian But as the state administrations begin more and more to publish their own archives, there is less room for this kind of work. More attention is consequently paid to such other fundamental material as reminiscences, diaries, letters, and first hand studies and descriptions by men who are practically a repository in themselves.

The third section of the historical sphere is the latest cultivated and the most exuberant in its growth, unfortunately mis-called scientific history.

Briefly, this means the huge task of attempting to teach history by the scientific method which has been gradually evolved through the centuries. The essence of scientific training is accuracy, first of observation, second of statement, third of verification,—all of this to be done with the personal bias absolutely eliminated, only the cold intellect to be involved in this pursuit. It seems a mere truism that we should shut out our feelings when it comes to investigating such a prosaic thing as a collection of stone, but it has been a desperate struggle on the part of investigators into nature to winnow from their minds all traces of emotion. The scientist at the start was far more priest than philosopher or experimentalist. As the range of his vision widened and the depth of his insight increased he reacted

from this humanistic atmosphere to the other extreme in which he tried to represent himself as purely a mental machine for seeing, classifying, and tabulating. The magnificent results of this coldly critical attitude were almost boundless and it was an unconquerable consequence that the other departments of learning should be touched and vivified. For a time the historian shrank from this new method, so different from his own. Here on the one hand is the man dealing with a lifeless, inert mass of material. On the other hand is the same person considering the conduct of other beings just like himself. In the two cases the subject that does the thinking is the same but the objects on which they think are eternally and inherently different in every molecule. The historian cannot experiment, or segregate any portion so that he can observe more minutely the remainder, but there is one thing fixed, the record. A document, a letter, a diary, a coin, a relic of any kind, is an evidence of a fact, it may not be a true representation in all cases but generally it comes nearer than anything else a man is capable of. Hence, the historian attached himself to the original source as the foundation stone for this new faith. Secondly, as a corollary, comes exactness of statement either as an abstract or as a quotation, with unfailing recognition of the authority that he is using. So far he can claim to be as impartial as any man with balance or crucible or glass. But when he essays the third stage, that of interpretation, then the difficulty arises of reducing himself to an automaton with brain. He has sought to avoid this obstacle by either exhibiting the other sides of any disputed question, and they are myriad in history, or by fairly recognizing another standpoint.

Armed with the triune conceptions, of going to the original sources, of accurately citing and acknowledging his authority, and of subordinating self, as far as possible, let-

ting the facts tell their own story, success was instantaneous and students were soon gathering. A paradise was opened for industrious mediocrity. There is no other branch of knowledge in which the plodder can so unerringly and unmistakably turn out work that ranks him along with the average of his fellows. Anyone with fingers to grasp a pen, with eyes to see the letters of the alphabet, with the usual modicum of brains, and with claws for scratching in the mold of the past, and with a nose for rooting in the accumulations of the centuries can become a scientific historian of the first rank. Neither special gifts nor unusual powers are necessary nor do exceptional talents avail for putting him in the van so long as he confines himself within the limits of his training. Steady toiling, ceaseless digging and scratching, painful raking, careful and systematical piling up the few crumbs that he comes across, this is the chosen road that will lead to the goal as that term is understood by the school. He can retire to the dusky dells of the past and busy himself in the catacomb of the generations that have gone before, picking and labeling, far removed from the turmoil and strife of life around him, undistracted by the confusion of interests about him, unharrassed by doubts as to the right side to range himself upon in the questions of today, a medieval monk withdrawing into a cave in the distant forest far from his fellows.

Theses and mongraphs soon began to come from the press in torrential currents, rising higher and higher as the years go on. It would be tiresome to count up the number of pages poured forth yearly, and utterly useless except as a statistical trick, but a fair judgment would put it up into the thousands annually.

It is legitimate for any person to ask the value of all this travail, especially one who has burrowed in the field himself. As to form it can be disposed of in a few words. The

one distinguishing and inevitable mark of scientific history thus far is dullness, deep, dense, supreme, unrelieved by glimpse of nature or spark of life. As to its essence it may be said in the first place that the scientific school has vastly overestimated its importance. Generally they look with a kind of pity upon Gibbon, Macaulay and Bancroft as not having had the advantages of scientific history. Their attitude is pretty well represented by the story of how a professor of history in one of our large universities disposed of poor Gibbon with a snort of contempt when someone brought up the Roman historian in conversation. "Oh," said the scientist, "poor Gibbon! I always feel sorry for him he did not know how to use his sources." But when we get a little perspective on their own path so far from at all competing with Gibbon, with a few exceptions not a single product from the school in the last third of a century has made a ripple among intelligent people of more than a few inches in diameter. Only two or three pens out of the several hundreds of these advanced students of history can touch and interest the general reader. Some have ground out large volumes with almost no readers and of the scores of monographs we cannot be sure that more than two people ever read one of them, the proofreader and the author himself. It reminds one of the strenuosity of boys who go out into the woods and select a tall tree and hew away at it until it comes crashing down to the earth. As it topples with a mighty roar, they raise shouts of triumph and then wend their way homewards leaving the birds to recover from their fright and the solemn stillness to brood over the green masses again, nothing having been accomplished except the glory of felling the forest monarch and the exhilaration of hearing a loud noise.

In the second place the school is confused and aimless as a body, not knowing exactly "where they are at," still less

where they want to go, and least of all being sure how to get there. There is a boundless sea around and each has been putting out in his little coracle, very often only turning round and round, but battling all the time, with no point ahead visible, and in many cases the fog shutting off the shore from which he embarked. One has but to glance over the list of titles for dissertations in our prominent centers to see how widely different are the conceptions of what should constitute a thesis for the doctorate. From a study of Benedict Arnold's character up to the disputed election of 1876, from the history of the town hall up to the limitations upon the president's prerogatives, from a groping after the sources that a popular novelist uses for a piece of historical fiction up to a study of our colonial finances—these are some of the mild extremes to be seen. Some are as far from scientific conception as theosophic poetry, some are almost as rigid as a demonstration in Euclid. Some require delving for several years among musty records, disciphering of cramped handwriting even with the aid of the microscope, the marshaling of an infinity of facts collated from a thousand repositories, others are mere rehashes and condensations of one or two volumes. One of our leading universities stamped as original contribution to knowledge a biography boiled down from a thousand pages to three hundred, similar to a compression of the life of Buchanan, say. into a fraction of its present length.

But what else is to be expected when so many of the instructors are so uncertain? Occasionally one of them in a formal paper lets fly shafts of satire at the general run of theses, but when asked for specific illustrations, he allows himself to go no further than the safe oracular deliverance that some of them are not as good as they might be, but are better than others, and others are not as good as some. In fact the whole school seems a lot of students, all tremend-

ously active in a fog bank, each nervously spading and shoveling in a little circle, anxiously peering about as he goes round and round, looking like so many dim ghosts faintly outlined in the gray vagueness.

This uncertainty extends into the class room. In some of our best institutions the methods of instruction vary as widely even for the freshman class as the examples of topics just given. At meetings of the national Historical Association of late years there are confessional conferences in which professors from different institutions frankly state the plans that they had adopted. These range from the study of the textbook to the making of a technical bibliography, the latter seeming monstrous to thrust down the throats of raw first year men. Not only do they disagree in method but they are wide apart in the fields covered. Some take ancient history, some medieval, some English, and even some American, as the first pasture for the beginners. But nearly all unite on one conception, an unconscious one we can charitably believe, that the real true purpose of the first year course in history is to make a scientific historian out of every student, even the girls!! Heaven save us!!

Thirdly, their sense of proportion and selection seems atrophied. They are so serious to gather up all of the crumbs and fragments that they overlook the main dish. A fact is a fact to them and the greater quantity of them they can rake in the larger the volume and the nearer approach to truth they think. But life is not on a level. Events and deeds are not co-ordinative but subordinative and cumulative. Men proceed in a succession of heights and hollows, and to reproduce existence there must be summits and ascents and descents in the groupings of data. A million bald statements are no more truth than a jumble of figure blocks in arithemetic. It is impossible to get all the

facts and even if possible they would no more revive bygone days than the skillful stringing together of bones into a skeleton makes a human being.

But there is a bright side in contrast with this darkness.

First, this scientific school gives good mental discipline. It is almost the clear training that the lawyer gets, in fact the preparation for the two departments is almost the same. The practitioner has to deal with evidence to-day, the historian with evidence yesterday. In consequence he learns to reject all heresay testimony and to rely upon known contemporary authorities which he has to cross-examine, to weigh, to compare and finally to analyze.

In the second place the school teaches accuracy of statement which necessarily demands the most unwearied search after every scrap of proof that could throw light upon the topic.

In the third place all of this training is preparation for something higher. This is one of the deplorable limitations of the scientific school that it stops with this preliminary forging of the implement and does not proceed to put it to service, but the great historians would have been much improved by something of this intellectual discipline.

Some of the French and German defenders of the school have urged that the chief value of the whole course is the gathering and shaping of raw material for the use of the master of style. John Fiske has frankly acknowledged his obligation to the granaries of monographs, and Wilson shows his consultation of them in his brilliant history of the United States but these eagles of rhetoric gathered only bits here and there from them. It seems a sad waste of muscle and nerve to grind out thousands of pages of which only a few paragraphs will ever be transmitted to the great bulk that all historians must bear in mind.

Nevertheless there may be a future yet for this school.

The foundations certainly have been laid for developing men of character who ought to be able to wield some influence in their localities if they continue to grow but not unless they do. With their regard for the cold facts as the sub-stratum, with their anxiety for correctness of representation, with their habits of research, they are fitted to rear on these which are the mere mud-sills a structure that ought to be something of an inspiration and a help to their fellowmen. So far however, there are no signs of this flowering. A few years ago, at the annual meeting of the American Historical Association, the president, one of our most vigorous historians, boldlly called upon his brethren to throw off the garments of timorous conservatism and try to come into the current of daily life and to enter into the field of politics. He specifically advised that the Association at least every presidential year hold a meeting early in the campaign to discuss the national issues and candidates from the standpoint of the historian. They listened in respectful silence, but have never shown the least inclination to follow his advice.

Unhappily, there is not the environment and the stimulus for this wider outlook. There is no medium of expression for it. There are historical periodicals but all limited to the scientific toiler, warning off the essayist. Some of them might open their pages to such productions in hopes of encouraging men who have crawled over the dry sands of science to turn their faces to something of greater interest. There are magazines at Harvard, Yale, Columbia, and in Washington but they are given up to the compilations of the detailed searcher, the popular magazines do sometimes have historical articles, but usually such as no scholar could write.

It might be a start towards this improvement to add two years to the present three, making five in all for the doc-

torate in our universities, keeping the present course as now, but after this harsh framework has been bolted together, putting in a bi-ennium of sand papering and polishing, a wide course of reflective reading. This spirit of culture and appreciativeness might be cultivated in the undergraduate years, it is certainly not so done now except perhaps at Princeton. But if it came afterwards it would soften the asperities and limber the rigidities of the three years, and might create a combination of science and culture nowhere else to be found.

But underlying deep down in the intellectual field, below all these three groupings, the popularizer, the original record, the monograph, is the legitimate query what is it all worth? When we neatly pile up the thousand volumes of last year and over and around these place the twenty-odd thousand of the preceding thirty-two years, all in a beautiful pyramid and walk around it and view it from varying angles the query arises whether it is one of Thomas Carlyle's monumental dust heaps to lie there neglected, moldering into an impalpable powder finally to disappear in the fathomless past.

Right at the threshold we are met with a favorite dispute among philosophers and historians of to-day, namely, is history a science? Names can be marshaled on both sides, inluding him who is now at the apex of American history-writing, James F. Rhodes, who declares that the avocation which he has followed for from twelve to fifteen years is not to be classed with the valuable sciences such as physics and chemistry. On the other hand, when we see the sturdiness and the systematizing habits of Samuel Rawson Gardiner, who did such great work in the Cromwellian era, we are a little slow about condemning it. The supremest test of science is the power of prediction but not all branches have that gift. But all the sciences deal with nature, inert matter,

the result of certain environment over which man has absolutely no control. The humanistic branches on the other hand study and disect human nature, and while in the bulk men have been affected by the elements above, around, and beneath them, we have to allow for the individual influence working within the natural limits. Hence in no strict sense of the word science can history be so described. There is no science of the living and there can be none of the dead. The word is a very convenient one for connoting comprehensive effort at arranging a vast number of facts and stringing them upon a few cords of cause or continuity and results.

But whether we take one horn or the other of this dilemma the value of intellectual toil at bottom rests upon the amount it may contribute to the comfort and happiness and development of mankind. History can warn against the repetition of mistakes and the swallowing of exploded errors. It perhaps has saved us from recanonizing rejected financial heresies. At least platform, speech and editorial are debtors to the past on both sides of every political issue among us for arguments and illustrations. These myriads of appeals to the voter must have some weight in his decision, and if so, history is worth all the herculean labor put on it, as it is the man of the mass that is the final decider of our course. History should also allay feeling and smooth animosities and it is stoutly claimed that the subsidence of the passions of our civil war is due to study of the past. Not all the prejudice by any means has disappeared and sometimes it is fiercer and more imperishable among the historians than anyone else—the teachers and writers in each section. It might fail however in all these respects and still be of the greatest benefit, if it helps to well balanced lives, preparing men to take what fate may bring upon them. And is not just this the real kernel of historical study, that

it gives culture which is another name for broad sympathetic character? Is not history more allied to literature than to science, though it is that rare subject that stands in between the two? Does it not elevate the outlook and extend the horizon, teaching that many things which afflict to-day or astonish men are as old almost as the race? This very knowledge should give courage for meeting new difficulties, should strengthen the judgment for new problems should fortify under disaster, and should temper exaltation in the hour of victory.

In this work of forming character, of broadening and deepening convictions, all forms of historical activity take part. The most profound one of course is the source on which all comments and conclusions must be based. It is perhaps for this reason that the governments devote their strength to this line more than to any other and that historical societies are all tending in the same direction. Allied to this, what might be called the mud-sills on these granite foundations, should rest those laborious productions of scientific history, but whether they do contribute much towards the growth of the fabric above is open to question. But at any rate those delvers are only mere miners in banks of clay, makers of rough unlovely bricks utterly useless in themselves and unserviceable except when placed by the hand of the architect in the walls above. It may be only a hodful taken for this beneficent purpose but it is a consolation to have contributed even that atom to the general purpose. However, in any case, the transcribers and producers of the primary data and the editors that give the transcript proper setting and the monographer who goes through scores of these garnering what he thinks the few grains of wheat, all of these insignificant and unheralded workers while doing something for the mass of their fellows do infinitely more for themselves if they perform these humble

tasks in the right spirit. They will get a certain amount of culture, they will widen their range of vision and they will acquire an appreciativeness that will make them more fitted to influence their fellows. But all of these can expect slim recognition and still scantier compensation, commonly none at all. Publishers in fact will hardly touch history without a guarantee of the cost for issuing it. The prince of American historians humorously remarked that he had been working at a rate of five cents a day for ten or fifteen years.

It is to his comrades, about half a dozen now living in this country, and to their predecessors and their successors that all of the artisans in the under world of history must look for the final fruiting of their endeavors. It is the subtle skill inhering in style that reaches the heart of the average man. Beyond rhetorical periods he never gets and it is he in this land that decides our policies and shapes our destinies through his choice of our captains. So far from the new school of historical writers shoving aside these men of comment and expression, they are stronger more useful, more indispensable than ever and it is this small class that comes out of this third of a century of enlargement and of growth more triumphantly than ever.

COBB CORRESPONDENCE.

(Continued.)

MONTGOMERY,

April 30 61.

Yesterday, dearest Marion, I signed the permanent Constitution of the Confederate States and have thus perfected my "rebellion." I trust that my children hereafter may recur with pride to it whether by others I am canonized as a saint or hung as a traitor.

I am heartily sick of this place already, favoritism and nepotism are controlling all public appointments. Some men are holding *three* offices and with others whole families are provided for including sixteen years old boys appointed to lientenantcies in the army while veteran soldiers are forgotten. The truth is between us, the Secty. of War is utterly unfit for his post, his foolish boast about taking Washington city has done us more harm than all the republican party could have done in ten years—and he is now filling the army roll with the most inefficient unexperienced boys while he is disgusting the real military men of the country. All this however, we must keep to ourselves and not let our enemies know our troubles. This morning I recd. a letter from Genl. Walker (of Augusta) saying he could not stand on military etiquette longer and authorizing me to tender his services for any appointment. I am going to see the Presdt. for him as soon as I get my dinner.

I find the government here as ignorant of affairs north as the public are. We are blindly preparing on both sides *unless they have spies in our camp* which I shrewdly suspect. One of the clerks here was a notorious N. Y. rascal. Wigfall of Texas is here. He promises to be as troublesome to us, as he was to the Congress in Washington, he

is half drunk all the time and bullies and blusters about everywhere. We expect delegates from Arkansas next week. The Virginia commissioners (whose exact status we do not understand) we see are appointed and will be here soon. Is it not strange that *Mason,* the first and best friend of secession in Virginia is ignored, and *Hunter* (milk and water),*Rives* (submissionist) and *Brockenborough* and *such like* are placed in the front rank for honor and emolument? What profit is there in a man being bold and foremost in a fight when he is thus overslaughed by his friends? The news from Kentucky is not favorable, old Crittenden is still looking to the flesh pots and Breckinridge is so vacillating and non-committal that you can place no confidence on his influence. There is no leader in the State. In Tennessee, Andy Johnson, Etheridge, Brownlow and others are still fighting us but the news from the state generally is cheering. Mr. Stephens is not here as yet but I hear he reports Maryland as certain to come with the South. *Bell* of Tennessee is still opposed to that State coming with us. My military ardor has been much cooled by the things I have seen and heard here. I have to draw largely on my patriotism to balance the disgust which the selfishness around me is all the while exciting. I have seen *none of the ladies* as yet, except passing Mrs. Hunter in the streets. Her husband has gone to the war as a Captain of Volunteers. Benning's friends are pressing him on the President as the Judge of the Supreme Court from Georgia. If Henry Jackson resigns the District Judgeship, *old Nicoll will be appointed.* Davis told Howell that his office was loaded with recommendations from nearly every lawyer in the State. I am done, I shall make no farther fight against him. When his appointment comes up I shall give my reasons for voting against his confirmation.

There will be no attack on Ft. Pickens for two weeks to come, and it will be a bloody fight when it is had. The

Texas delegates say that their state can manage the Mexicans and Indians without our help. Well darling, I have given you the news thinking it would be more agreeable than anything else I could write. Your loneliness oppresses me and I am so anxious for you to get every relief I can send you. Tell your Father I mailed his letter to Callie finding no private hand. Tell Muggie I sent her package to Porter by Col. Lomax. Tell Joe I delivered his letter to Gov. Moore personally. Tell Sally and Cally to write to me, their little club chat would be so pleasant. Kiss darling Birdie for me and make her say "Pa" every hour. Would it not relieve your ennui to write to me? Do write every day. God bless and take care of you my own one and guide us all aright. Pray for your devoted husband. The President wants to send more ministers abroad, will you go with me? I have not hinted such a matter to any living soul. Would your Father accept such an appointment?

MONTGOMERY, *May 1 61.*

Dearest Marion—

How kind you are to rise from a sick bed and write to me! If love, devotion,—nay almost worship, Marion, can pay you for your love for me, you shall be, you are well paid. Here, away from you, and surrounded by selfishness and intrigue, the pure disinterested heartfelt affection which ever characterizes all of your conduct, shines out in a light so attractive as to pardon almost worship. Sincerely do I feel for your Parents, they have been called to make a great sacrifice and they have done it nobly, would to God all the great men of our country were like your father, good men. would to God that all our matrons were like your Mother I know that their heartstrings are snapping asunder, God help and bless them! You will see from my former letters

that I have not pressed the idea of removing the "Troup Artillery" to Virginia. I shall see to it however that they are relieved from the coast before the hot days of July and August come on them. Howell will help me in this for his Son's sake and Frank Bartow has promised to join me in the request. I am glad none of our loved ones are at Ft. Pickens. The battle there will be *very bloody.*

I find that most of those with whom I converse here agree with my views about taking Washington City. So soon as Maryland secedes and resumes jurisdiction of the District of C. and either joins us or asks our co-operation, we shall attack the city. Before that time we shall keep our troops on our own soil, you see this policy foreshadowed in Davis' Message. The war news from the north is every day more alarming, the demented phrenzy with which those people contemplate our utter extinction is comparable to nothing but the malicious hatred of the damned. Numerous private letters advise friends at the South to flee with their families from the utter destruction which the north is preparing for us. They reckon without their hosts.

Don't be afraid of my taking any step whatever without first consulting you, I am sick of all thought of glory. My thoughts are turned to peace, if my Master would only allow me to be an humble instrument in his hands of staving this marauding host of hell and substituting good will for the hatred now engendered in the hearts of all this people I would feel that the crown in another world would be far beyond any glory I could receive in this. I have thought sometimes of going to the Congress at Washington as a commissioner of peace, I have thought of going to England and France and persuading those powers to mediate and stay this Civil War, I have prayed that God would inspire me with proper thoughts and give me courage to carry out His Will. As yet all seems dark before me and nothing but a bloody conflict presents itself in the future, but, my wife,

my faith does not falter. I feel and know that God will defend the right, I cannot believe the North will madly invade us, to subjugate us. The fever of the present excitement must pass away soon if conflict of arms is avoided, and Reason will control at last. Old Virginia is standing up gloriously, there is a moral sublimity in the calm courage and self-devotion in which she accepts her own fields as the battle-ground. Maryland will come by her side. The South united can never be conquered nor do I believe she can be successfully invaded, time will show. There is no gayety here, the Ladies do not come into the galleries. I have not seen another acquaintance since I wrote, the members say they are afraid to bring their wives to this climate and all want to go to Richmond so that our families can stay at the springs close to us while we watch the movements of the enemy. What say you? Will you go with me to Virginia? I enclose you several letters which I suppose may amuse you for a little while. My daily mail is from 10 to 20 letters and I have to answer all. Kiss my sweet little ones, cheer up yourself and trust God for the future. Give love to all for me and may God bless and take care of you my own darling wife.

I brought the purse you keep for me in my pocket and don't know what to do with it. I am afraid to leave it in my trunk or to keep it in my pocket.

MONTGOMERY, *May 2 61.*

My darling—

I would give a great deal to lay my head on your bosom this morning and hear your sweet voice and feel your soft hand. I am not working hard enough here to keep me from being restive and my thoughts are eqaully divided between my unhappy country and my happy home.

God bless them both, the thoughts of each sadden me. The border states in their mad devotion to the union refused utterly to make any preparation for the arming of their people, now when the fatal issue is upon them they find themselves perfectly unarmed without the possibility of obtaining them. I hear that there are not ten thousand muskets in Tennessee and that Kentucky is almost as destitute, were it not for their rifles and shot guns they would be defencless. In the arsenal at St. Louis there were two hundred and eighty thousand stand of arms on the 4th March last, that miserable black Traitor *Blair* has caused two hundred and fifty thousand of them to be carried back to the north and he a southern man! Does he not deserve execration and death? The abolitionists of St. Louis stood by and assisted while our own feeble Secty. of War refused to aid the true men of St. Louis in arresting the fatal act. Do not talk about these things for they would depress our people. If the Lord be not for us, the folly and feebleness of our rulers will ruin us. I find one comfort in this St. Louis affair. I predicted in my speeches during the campaign that Lincoln and his myrmidons woud disarm the South just in this way. Mr. Vice Prest. Stephens said they dared not, he says he never is mistaken. South Carolina is sending arms and muitions to Tenn, she heaps coals of fire on the head of her worst calumniator. There are a number of captains of volunteer cos. here from Georgia begging to be taken directly into service and cursing Brown with all their heart and lungs. He certainly does strive harder to make himself hateful to all *but the people* than any man of the time. Flinn has gone to Virginia as a volunteer chaplain with the Baldwin Blues. I am trying to have him appointed under a bill which will be passed today. I send you this letter by Jim Jackson who leaves this afternoon hoping it will go more directly than by mail. Thanks once more for your sweet letter, kisses again to the dear little girls and

love to all. May God bless and preserve you. Your own.

I have written everyday, do you get my letters?

MONTGOMERY, *May 3 61.*

Dearest Marion—

I applied myself yesterday to an inquiry into the condition of the country as to arms and ordinance stores. I was so impressed with the inefficiency of the War Dept. here that I feared we could find ourselves in the midst of war without arms and without munitions. The result of my inquiry was gratifying and hence I write it to you because I fear I have depressed you with my late letters as to the state of the country. We have in the Confederate States at least 100,000 stand of arms together with ordinances (heavy) ample for our necessities. We have powder enough to furnish our troops for a year's active campaign and two millions and a half percussion caps. Virginia is pretty well armed, I can hear nothing as to N. C. On the whole we are very well prepared for a campaign. Gov. Brown I found out did a dirty trick in Georgia. The Convention ordered the arsenal at Augusta and the arms in it turned over to this Government. Brown secretly sent Rockwell up to Augusta and shipped all of the good new arms to Savannah before the agent of this Government could reach Augusta. Under other circumstances it would be wrong but at present it was disgraceful. We have delayed declaring war for two days waiting for the Va. commissioners. If they do not reach here today we shall not postpone our action longer. I wanted to act yesterday. So soon as Congress adjourns Howell says he is going into his old district and raise a regiment for the war. Frank Bartow is busily engaged preparing for the same work. Bill is here this morning and is decidedly huffish with me again. I have borne with him as

long as I can. He may take his own course. I shall try no longer to mollify or court him. Tell Helen I have seen her Brother Ed. The Secty. of War has promised to appoint him Asst. Surgeon but I have little confidence in the promises of those in authority. I heard a story on Lincoln yesterday which I repeat for your amusement. He was consulting with some gentlemen when a rough hoosier entered unannounced and walking up to him said, "how are you Abe? Have you fixed that matter for me?" Lincoln asked "What matter?" "There now" said the Hoosier "I knew you were telling a d—d lie when you made the promise." The mater was recalled to his mind and he promised again to "fix" it. The hoosier left saying "I don't expect it Abe, you always were a d—d liar." Bullock Jackson had some difficulty with his company, resigned his commission and is now in the ranks—I rather think Bartow is pleased with the change—I received a letter from Dr. Hoyt saying Henry had volunteered as a private so as to go as chaplain—and begging me to have him appointed. I have made application for him. The preachers are flocking in here to get the places as chaplains as fast as the boys came to get the 2nd lieutenantcie's or the Dr. to get the Surgeon's. Poor human nature! It is very hard to change. Charley had the misfortune last night to have his watch stolen while he was asleep. He is trying to get on track of it today. I am careful to bolt my door at night, I have a little "cuddy" of a room by myself where I lie down at night and think of and pray for you all at home. Does Helen stay with you? Who sleeps in the house since Miller went away? Does Bob? Poor Wife, I am sorry for you and yet we are only at the beginning of the end. I hear that provisions are very "dear" in Virginia, flour sells at fifty dollars per barrel in Petersburg and other things at similar rates. The rust is ruining the wheat crop here. God forbid that we shall have famine along with war. I need hardly advise you to hus-

band your little stores, I know your prudence and economy. Mattie told me that Charlotte gave out her meals for her, and that she almost starved the negroes to make the meat hold out. What would Phebe say to that. Charlotte has taught little Sylvia so that she washes all of Ma's clothes and is learning rapidly to iron them. Well dearest I must stop. I write to you this salmagundi just as my thoughts arise Does it amuse you? Thank God if it does. Kiss the darling babies for me and give love to all. Oh! for a squeeze for your poor husband

---

MONTGOMERY, *May 4th, 61.*

Well, Dearest Marion, we have cast the die and "accepted" the war forced upon us by Lincoln and the abolitionists. The bill was passed *unanimously* and waits only the signature of the President to become the law. The issue is with God, he knows how earnestly I have inquired of Him for guidance in this hour of trial. Hitherto His providences have wonderfully favored us, the same wind which at Charleston drove the hostile fleet to sea, at Norfolk protected the City and Navy Yard from the devouring flames. I await anxiously each day the manifestation of His divine power. I saw today two of our Volunteers from Pensacola. They informed us that two deserters from Fort Pickens give the exact number of men in the Fort at 960, while about 3,000 are on the fleet outside. We have between 7 and 8,000. There will be no fight there for three weeks to come Some of the most rabid secessionists here counsel delay in making another attack in order to let the fever at the North cool off. Their men are mutinying every day and their enlistment is only for three months. The receipts from customs in N. Y. City has dwindled from $100,000 per day to less than $20,000, they are compelled to rely on loans to

carry on the war and while they have more accumulated capital than we have, that must soon be exhausted. Our people are daily becoming more satisfied that they must sustain the Government here or perish, while theirs will soon murmur at their slow death. Old Leroy Napier took forty thousand dollars in the Confederate loan, gave five thousand to the volunteers and their families and agreed to pay five thousand more. This is but an index of popular feeling. I fear that we shall be compelled to resort to direct taxation during the war. If so I am for striking at capitalists and slave-owners. Bill Wilson (who has become very friendly) told me today that the ladies in Atlanta met together and made up *bushels* of bandages and lint and sent them to Volunteers from their city at Pensacola. Mary was prominent in the business and Wilson told me several anecdotes about her and old Dr. Westmoreland. I wish Mary would stop this flirtation. *Confidentially* our Congress look with suspicion upon this Virginia delegation. The secessionists at Richmond write to us that they have been ostracised and the most objectionable men have been sent except Hunter who is himself too vacillating and non-committal for these times. Rives is the leader of the Delegation, he has sold all his slaves and every child he has lives now at the North. We fear they come to us for no good purposes and with strong hopes for reconstruction. I send your Father by this mail a lecture by Robt. H. Smith on the New Constitution. Tell him I think he will be well paid for its perusal.

Why had I no letter from you today? I fear your neuralgia has returned with increased violence or the children are sick. Do not conceal anything from me. I feel easy relying on your candor with me.

——— Charley has just handed me your letter sent by express. You and Birdie both sick in your lonely condition. My first impulse was to start home by first train even now my hand is so nervous I can hardly write to you. But I

thank you for the letter my darling wife. Always keep me advised of the health of all. I was pained and amused to think you were troubled about my going to Ft. Pickens I assure you it was pure curiosity that suggested the visit. As to a fight then I doubt if there be one in two months. We are not at all alarmed about Lincoln's threats, his fury will prove impotent. We are more anxious to see the action of the other border states, let them come with us and we will defy the abolitionists to cross our borders. They will never do it, mark my words. Tell Dr. Hoyt that I have the promise of the Secty. of War to appoint Henry a chaplain to the Army in Virginia. The appointments will be made in a few days. I will attend to your commission about the bonnets for the girls. I will find out the best milliner and *depend on my own taste.* There is no gayety here, I have not heard of a party. Very few ladies ever appear at the capitol and there are no strangers (females) in the city, yet there is no depression in the public feeling, every body is confident and buoyant. I believe I have had the most forebodings. My fear has been from *imbecility* in high-places. Lying on my bed last night I worried myself thinking about your house being open and exposed at night, the fire not put out etc. etc. I determined to mention it in my letter today and to suggest to you to have it all attended to before you go up stairs. Does Johnny Rutherford stay with you every night? Dr. Lipscomb writes to me that the students are reduced to fifty, the colleges are breaking up every where. Don't send your letters by express unless mine fail to reach you, the mail brings them to me sooner. I send you papers every day and occasionally letters from others which I think would amuse you. Did you write to Callie? Do so, as your own heart suggested. Goodbye, Darling Wife, never dream that I will do anything without consulting you. God grant you may be well and sweet little Birdie

and Sally and Cally. Love to mother and the Judge and Helen and all the friends—God bless you every one. Your own.

MONTGOMERY, *May 4 61.*

Dearest Marion—

Although I wrote you a long letter by this morning's mail an opportunity offers to send you a line by St. Clair Dearing and as I have just recd. your kind letter of yesterday I must write a word—I cannot understand how my letters dally so long on the road. This is the *seventh* or *eighth* I have written to you this week and yet you say you have received *only one.* If this contiues I shall have the P. M. at this place superceded. It was so kind in you to write to me again. I did feel anxious, very anxious about you and Birdie, thank God for the relief your letter gave me.

About one thing let me relieve you. We may have a long and a hard fought war, but I do not believe it. The people at the North are perfectly infuriated now, they are madmen and devils, but this fever cannot last, they are too calculating for that. So soon as they find we are cool and determined, by no means intimidated and perfectly ready for them they will begin to reason again. I learned yesterday that the scamp who abused me so in the Atlanta "Confederacy" came on the cars. I suspected he came to get a surgeon's place in the Army through Stephens. He it was that named Glenn's company the "Stephens Guards" and was himself appointed surgeon. I sent Frank Bartow to the War Office this morning to head off the operation. Fortunately he found Mr. Stephens in the very act of urging the dog's appointment. Frank soon settled the question and the little giant has been showing off his offended dignity all the day. It has gratified me, I must confess. I understand that Flinn, Henry Hoyt and Cunningham

have all been appointed chaplains in the Confederate Army. They are the first of my recommendations which have been appointed. The reason was *there were no other applicants.* Howell showed me a letter from his wife yesterday I handed yours to him to read, she is noted for letter-writing but I was willing to compare yours with hers. He laughed at your fears about my over-eating in vegetables. If you were to see our table I don't think you would be alarmed on that score. I shall watch anxiously for the mail to-morrow, if I hear that Birdie or you are still sick I shall come home at once. God bless you darling and take care of you and my babies in your desertion.

Your own.

MONTGOMERY, *Sunday,*

May 5 61.

"Sunday is my loneliest day." I remember, Dearest Marion, you said to me and the thought of your loneliness this morning comes strong upon me. Would that I was with you to cheer you, to talk to you, to kiss you, to hug you this morning! I could lay my head on your bosom and spend the whole day thus in rest, if not in worship. The holy day turns my heart more than usually to reflect on our dependence on God. I am glad to see even our secular papers taking this view of our hope. I cut out and enclose you an article from the "Mercury" I shall look anxiously for the mail at noon to see if I get a letter from you. I am so anxious to hear about Birdie. Do you get my letters now? Howell tells me his wife has failed to receive his and I am beginning to suspect again the Yankee P. M. at this place. If the scoundrel is acting as a spy and opening our letters I will trap him and catch him before he knows it and hang him before he is shrived.

Genl. Beauregard and Mr. Russell (of the London Times) reached this place last night. I have not seen either though both are lions of the day. A great deal depends upon the report the latter gives of our government. He will receive marked attention I doubt not. Judge Crawford told me last night that we were all mistaken about the disguise in which Lincoln "sneaked" into Washington. It was not a *Scotch* cap and cloak as the papers have it, but *Scott's* (the old General's) military cloak and cap sent on for his use. I am sorry for Mary Linton and her friends but the latter have been very *foolhardy* in keeping her in New York till this time. If she was my daughter I would have her away *or die*. Still I do not apprehend any violence will be committed against the young girl. Devils as they are such brutality can hardly be expected of the North. The Central Committee of the state fair resolved to have no fair this year but ordered all the silver on hand ($3,000) and cash ($600) turned over to the State for military purposes. This was wise. The Virginia delegates have not yet arrived, they requested Mr. Stephens to ask us to delay any definite action until they reached us. We postponed the war bill for two days on that account but finally passed it as I wrote. Secrecy is not yet removed because the President is strangely slow in approving and returning it. Several privateers are waiting to leave New Orleans as soon as the telegraph conveys the news to them. There is a large number of applications for letters of Marque and Reprisal. The disposition to remove the Government to Richmond is growing stronger every day. I have been inclined against it, but am disposed to yield my judgment to older and more experienced heads. If you will go there with me it will settle the question as to my vote. Did I write to you that Frank Gilmer tendered to me the use of two bed rooms and a sitting room while I was here? They were just on the river bank and too far from the Capitol

or I would have accepted of them. There is staying in this house a Mrs. Pratt of Mobile (I believe) who says she is a cousin of Mrs. Billups, her maiden name was Lawson I think. She was introduced to me and asked particularly about *Mrs. B.* I shall keep my letter open until after church when the mail will be in and I shall know if I received a letter from you. May God bless the prayers which shall go up this day for our loved country! With my own will be mingled heartfelt entreaties for the dear ones at home

1½ o'clock. Just returned from church but the P. O. will not open until 4 o'clock, so I must wait anxiously till that hour. I met at church Jane Ware and am going to take family dinner with her. Met also Tallulah Taylor and George Harris and his wife, they are staying with Rebecca who I have not seen as yet. Tell Cally that while Mr. Petrie was preaching a terrible thunder storm came up. In the midst of it a poor little kitten came into the church and made its way up in front of the pulpit. There it looked earnestly at the preacher and mewed piteously. It then scrambled upon the top of the back of a chair in front of the desk and again took its stand and mewed; at last got into the pulpit itself where it remained as long as he preached. I could not help thinking all the while of Birdie and her playful little kittens.

Jim Jackson told me all the Counties above Athens were opposed to the new State Constitution. It would do good to circulate my speech in those counties. Can't you send for John and ask him to take charge of most of those in my library and have them distributed in those counties? I wish a few of them retained. Will you send me the N. Y. Herald and Journal of Commerce. I shall still keep my letter open until I can hear from the P. O.

4½ o'clock P. M. Dear little Sallie's letter has just come and says "petite Marion est tres bien et jolie." Thank God and thank the darling for writing. I know what she means

and shall feel anxious to hear every day. She says your face is swollen and you are suffering, what must I do? I will come home if you do not get better soon. Tell Sallie I will answer her letter at once. Kiss her and Cally and Birdie for me and take for yourself all the sympathy and love of your own.

MONTGOMERY, *May 6th, 1861.*

Dearest Marion—

The city was in a ferment last night by a telegram from Alexandria stating that the twenty days of grace allowed by Lincoln for the rebels to disperse having expired last evening that, city would be attacked to-day. The rumor however is doubtless mere sensation for demented as this abolition crew are they will hardly dare invade the State of Virginia. As to "Granny Bates" opinion that the act of retrocession of Alexandria to Virginia was unconstitutional and therefore that city still belongs to the District of Columbia it is too ridiculous even for the asses at Washington to bray over, so we think. I made the acquaintance of Genl. Beauregard this morning. He is decidedly French in his appearance, he is a very small, thin man, slightly gray, very pleasant in his conversation. Why he was called here is kept a secret by the administration. I hope he will be sent to Fort Pickens for my fears as to the result of an attack at that point are increased every day. I do not join in the current apprehension of the federal troops attacking ours. The truth is Lincoln (in my opinion) will still try to keep on the defensive. I am decidedly for the same policy on our part and understand that the same is the policy of the President. This however is merely from rumor, he has made no communication to us upon the subject. The Virginia delegates still delay their appearance. I have

nothing new of any sort to write to you to-day. I was dreaming about you all night and in every dream you were all kindness and goodness and love. It has made me homesick to-day and I am tempted to drop everything and leave at once for home. Am I really doing any good here? is a question I ask myself every day. It troubles me to answer it. John McHenry would not let Willie go to the war, so Jane Ware told me. Harriet, she says, regrets very much that John declined the office I got for him here and she thinks John regrets it also. Don't trouble yourself about my going to Pickens, there will be no fight there for a month yet. A gentleman in this city went to Burlington, N. J. to bring home two young girls, relatives, who were there at School. He found he had to come back through Cincinnati. When he left that city the mob had just arrested a man who they said was one of the company that took Fort Pulaski and they intended to hang him. He says they have a list of all the officers and men engaged in the capture of forts, etc., etc., and are looking out to catch them over the line. What a poor contemptible set of cowardly devils they are! A new member from Florida is boring us this morning with a long speech, this is the first time since our meeting that we have suffered from such an infliction. He is the man who fought a duel with Gus Alston and was shot by him, your Father will remember him. This is a very poor letter my wife but I have a dull headache and feel very stupid. Kiss the darling babies for me. Write when you can. Give love to all that I love and pray for your own devoted husband.

(To be continued.)

MINUTES OF THE COUNTY COURT OF MECKLENBURG, NORTH CAROLINA, JULY, 1775-JULY, 1776.

Contributed by A. S. Salley, Jr.

[The records of the County Court of Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, make an interesting exhibit in connection with the controversy over the resolutions which are alleged to have been passed May 20, 1775, declaring the independence of Mecklenburg county. The advocates of the genuineness of those spurious resolutions have at various times furnished us with lists of the alleged "signers" of this alleged "Declaration," and, although few of those lists agree as to the number and names of the signers, yet there are certain names that appear on all of those lists. Those very names are to be found on these minutes, as justices of the county court binding men over to keep "the peace to all his Majesty's liege subjects" and continuing the "crown" docket to the next term (October, 1776) as late as July, 1776. And yet we are told that those men had signed an absolute declaration of independence of and from Great Britain May 20, 1775. It will be observed that some names have been cut from the record. This was done in recent years. The minutes were signed by the justices at each session and these autographs were cut out for use in committing the forgery which Mr. Hoyt reproduces in his recent book (1907) *The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence,* reviewed in the July issue of these *Publications.*]

NORTH CARO'INA
Mecklenburg County. } At an Inferior Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions begun and held in the said County, on the third Tuesday in July, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five.

Present the Worshipful,

Robert Harris,
Abraham Alexander, } Esqur's.
Robert Irwin,

On motion of Alexander Martin, Esq.,

Ordered by the Court that Letters of Administration of the Estate of Christina Yoast, Decd., Issue to Philip Yoast,

who produced for his securities Christopher Bliss & Michael Goodman approved of, were bound in £100 who at the same time produced into Court an Inventory of the Estate of the said Deceased and prayed an order of sale, Granted.

On motion:

Ordered by the Court that William Kerr produce Jane Murey an orphan of John Murey Dec'd, as also James Arburthnet & Ann Arburthnet orphans of Franciss Arburthnet, Deceased in to open Court to-morrow morning at 10 o'clock that they may be delt with as the Court in their prudence shall think proper.

On motion:

Ordered by the Court that Samuel Kerr produce Francis Hannah Arburthnet in to open Court to-morrow morning at ten o'clock that she may be delt with as the Court in their prudence shall think proper.

On motion of Alexander Martin, Esq.:

Ordered by the Court that an account of sale of the Estate of Matthias Avenshire, Deceased, returned by the Administratrix, Margret Lannis late Margret Avenshire, amounting in the whole to £121, 9, 5 be admitted to Record.

On motion:

Administrators of the Estate of Nicholas Walder, Deceased, returned an account of sale of the said estate, amounting in the whole to £308, 7, 5 which is in the hands of said Adm'r John Nysler & Mary Lewis, late Mary Walder.

Court adjourned until to-morrow morning 8 o'clock.

Court met according to adjournment.

Present the Worshipful:

Robert Harris,
Richard Berry, } Esqrs.
John Ford,

Grand Jury List:

1. James Alexander,
2 George Elliott,
3 James Henry,
4 William Wyly,
5 James Maxwell,
6 Robert Wilson,
7 John Wyly,
8 Ezra Alexander,
9 Alexander Starrat,
10 Jacob Ormond,
11 William McCulloh,
12 Robert Lewis,
13 Rure Price,
14 James Clark,
15 Alexander Stuart,

Jonathan Burhellird, Constable.

On motion:

Hugh McCrakan of seventeen years of age an orphan of Hugh McCrackan Deceased, came in to open Court and made choice of Richard Berry, Esq., as his Guardian, who is to be bound in the sum of forty-six pounds, when he shall receive the Estate of the said orphan in his hands.

Court adjourned until an hour.

Court met according to adjournment.

Present the Worshipful:

Same Justices.

ANDREW REIGNHART *vs.* GODFREY UDER. } Trover.

Petit Jury.

Jacob Egner,
Isaac Bredan,
Hugh Herran,
Joshua Hall,
John Stone,
Benjamin John,
John Jack,
Thomas Gribble,
James Scott,
James Martin,
Chas. Fisher,
Christopher Hornlocker.

Jury empaneled and sworn. Assess the Plaintiffs damage to £12 and 6d costs.

Ordered by the Court that Robert Moffitt serve as constable in the room of Joseph Scott and that he appear before some convenient Magistrate of said county and take the oath by Law appointed for a constable. On motion:

Ordered by the Court that Samuel Knox furnish Owen Duy, his late servent with the following articles, viz: One coat, waistcoat, one pr. of Breeches, one pr. leggins of common country cloth, one felt Hat, two Oznabrig shirts, one pr. shoes, or in lieu thereof the sum of six pounds to purchase the articles afore named.

Ordered by the Court that George Davis serve as constable in the room of James White and that he appear before Robert Harris, Esq., and take the oath by law appointed for a constable.

Ordered by the Court that the guardianship of Francis Hannah Arburthnet, James and Ann Arburthnet be comitted to Samuel Kerr and that the Estate of said Francis Hannah, James & Ann Arburthnet, who are orphans of Francis Arburthnet, Deceased, be delivered from William Kerr to Samuel Kerr, securities are Samuel Bigham & Robert McCree, was bound in the sum of Three hundred pounds.

Court adjourned until Thursday morning at 6 o'clock.

Met according to adjournment.

Present the Worshipful:

Robert Harris, Esq.

Court adjourned until Friday morning 8 o'clock.

Court met according to adjournment.

Present the Worshipful:

Abraham Alexander,
Richard Berry, } Esqs.
John Ford,

Ordered by the Court that John Duckworth serve as con-

stable in the room of John Murphy in the Districts of Richard Berry, Esq., and that he be appointed to serve throughout the whole Districts as aforesaid.

Robert Moffitt nominated and appointed in the last Will and Testament of John Moffitt Deceased came in to Court and produced the said Will proved by the oath of Robert Moffitt and John McKint Alexander, subscribing witnesses thereto. Ordered that Letters Testamentary issue to said Robert Moffitt who took the oath by law appointed for an Executor.

ANDREW MILLER
vs. } Issue Joined.
JAMES MCGINITY.

Jury

James Sloan,	David Hains,
Zebulon Alexander,	Francis Herron,
Joshua Hall,	Wm. McKinley,
Patrick Cam,	John McDowell,
Daniel McNear,	James Kenedy,
Robert Craighead,	John Allen.

Jury empanelled and sworn find the goods sold to the Defendant were necessaries and assess the Plaintiff damage to 6£ 9s & 6d cost.

Court adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Present:

Same Justices.

Jane Murey an orphan of John Murey Deceased comes into Court and made choice of William Kerr for her guardian, who produced for his security Mathew Kusa were Bound in the sum of £100 as Bonc filixo.

Ordered by the Court that a warrant signed by the chairman of said Court Issue to each constable within the county Mecklenburg commanding them to go from House to House within their District and summons the several masters and mistresses of Families and Overseers of Plantations to appear before the Magistrate as to them appointed in order to give in a true list of Taxables for the year 1775.

A Deed from the commissioners of Charlotte to Zebulon Alexander for 2 lots of land in Charlotte town, known by the numbers 181 & 188 on the South Side of Tryon Street, dated Oct. 10, 1773 (proved in open Court by) was acknowledged in open Court by the said commissioners. Let it be registered.

A Deed from the commissioners of Charlotte to Zebulon Alexander for one lot in Charlotte Town, known by number 178, on the west side of Tryon Street, dated Oct. 10, 1773, was acknowledged in open Court by the said commissioners, therefore let it be registered.

A Deed from James Thompson & Priscilla his wife to Jennie Thompson for 218 acres of land dated 16th Jany., 1772, proved in open Court by the oath of John Polk a subscribing witness thereto. Let it be registered.

A Deed from Barnet Miller & Catron Miller to George Lagle for 200 acres of land, dated March 20th, 1772, was proven in open Court by the oath of Michael Goodman a subscribing witness thereto. Let it be registered.

A Deed from Peter Kuler to Froney Blure for 166 acres of land, dated 16th June, 1775, proved in open Court by the oath of John Fifer a subscribing witness thereto. Let it be registered.

A Deed from Paul Berringer & Aulis Berringer to Henry Iosamonhouser for 182 acres of land dated Dec. 1st, 1774, proved in open Court by the oath of Jacob Egner a subscribing witness thereto. Let it be registered.

SAMUEL LUCKLEY *vs.* WILLIAM FRANKLIN.	Or A.	Petit Jury.

Andrew Grier,	Joseph Mitchell,
Henry Vernon,	David Robinson,
Thomas Gribble,	Daniel McNear,
John Allen,	Edward Sharp,
James Sloan,	Phineas Alexander,
——— Lewis,	Thomas Barnett.

Verdt. a Nonsuit.

JAMES ANDREWS *vs.* JOHN HOGGINS & JAMES DRAPPEN.	Paiment. Verdt. £12 17 10 for Plaintiff.	Same Jury.

WILLIAM MILLER *vs.* JAMES STAFFORD.	T. A. B. Vedt. for Plaintiff 6d Damages & 1d costs.	Same Jury.

Ordered by the Court that James Morrison go from House to House within his District, and warn all the Masters and Mistresses of Families & Overseers of Plantations within the same district, to give in a list of all taxable Persons within their families on oath of Adam Alexander, Esq.

Ordered by the Court that John Killian go from House to House within his district and warn all the Masters & Mistresses of Families & Overseers of Plantations, within

the same district to appear before Robert Irwin, Esq., and there give in upon oath a list of all the Taxable Persons within their, her or their Families for the present year.

Ordered by the Court that George Davis, Michael Goodnight and Robert Moffitt go from House to House within their several Districts and warn every Master & Mistress of Families & Overseers of every Plantation within the same District to appear before Robert Harris, Esq., and there give in upon oath a list of Taxables of all those in his, her or their Families for the present year.

Ordered by the Court that James Spratt, David Hayes, Jr., & Robert McCree go from House to House within their several Districts and warn every Master & Mistress of Families & Overseers of Plantations within the same District to appear before Robert Irwin, Esq., and there give in upon oath a true list of all the taxable Persons within his, her or their families for the present year.

Ordered by the Court that John Garden and William McCulloh go from House to House within their several districts and warn every Master & Mistress of Families and Overseers of every Plantation within the same district to appear before Abraham Alexander, Esq., and there give in upon oath a true list of all the taxable Persons within his, her or their Families for the present year.

Ordered by the Court that Samuel Lackey & Noble Osborn go from House to House within their several Districts and warn every Master & Mistress of Families & Overseers of every Plantation within the same districts to appear before John [Torn out.] their give in upon oath a true list of all the [Torn out.] sons within his, her or their Families for the present year.

Ordered by the Court that Jonathan Buckellew and Christopher Sites, constables, go from House to House within their Districts and warn all Masters and Mistresses of

every Family and Overseers of every Plantation within the same district to appear before Adam Alexander, Esquire, some time before next October Court and there give in upon oath a true list of all the taxable Persons within his, her or their Families for the present year.

Ordered by the Court that Robert Craighead constable go from House to House within his district and warn all the Masters & Mistresses of every Family and Overseers of every Plantation within the same district to appear before Hezekiah Alexander, Esq., some time before next October Court and there give in upon oath a true list of all the taxable Persons within his, her or their Families for the present year.

Ordered by the Court that John Duckworth constable go from House to House within his district (to wit) all the district of Richard Berry, Esq., and warn all the Masters and Mistresses of every Family & Overseers of every Plantation within the same district to appear before Richard Berry, Esq., some time before next October Court & there give in upon oath a true list of Taxables of all those within his, her or their Families for the present year.

Court adjourned until Court in court in course [cut out]

Abm. Alexander.
Robt. Irwin.

Court met again 3rd Tuesday in October, 1775 and continued for four days.

Present:

1st day, Robert Harris, Abraham Alexander, Hezekiah Alexander.

2nd day, Robert Harris, Abraham Alexander, Adam Alexander.

4th day, } Robert Harris,
Hezekiah Alexander,
Robert Irwin.

Court met again 3rd Tuesday in January, 1776, and continued for four days.

Present:

Same Justices and
Richard Berry.

Court met again 3rd Tuesday in April, 1776, and continued for four days.

Present:

Same Justices.

Court met again 3rd Tuesday in July, 1776.

Present:

Same Justices and
John Foard.

Extract from minutes:

"Joshua Jenning being cited to appear before the Court came and was bound in the sum of £100. Henry Saddler his surety bound in the sum of £50 to be void on condition that said Jennings keeps the peace to all his Majesty's leige subjects and particularly to John Shields."

Extract from minutes [Last day]:

"Ordered by the Court that the several dockets stand continued from July sessions to October sessions with all rules and orders thereon, viz: The tryal, execution, crown and appearance dockets as they were at January Sessions, 1776."

[No court in October, 1776. New court (under authority of State of N. C.) met and organized January, 1777 Members (same) holding commissions from Gov. Caswell.]

THOMAS COOPER MATERIAL.

The famous radical, Thomas Cooper, the friend of Priestley, an intense unitarian, and a philosophical expounder of the Doctrine of Nulification, also for a time president of the South Carolina College, has suffered the fate after death of many public men in the loss of the collection of letters and personal papers which would have furnished the material for a full life of him. After his death in 1839 the entire collection was turned over to his son-in-law, Dr. John Manners, to be worked up into a biography of Cooper. It was stated in the New York Times shortly after the death of Dr. Manners that he had prepared a two or three volume edition in commemoration of Cooper but no publisher would undertake such a large venture. At any rate the entire material passed by will, so it was said, to Mrs. Ellen Cooper Hanna, then to Mrs. Fanny Cooper Lesesne, the last living at Battles Wharf, Baldwin Co., Ala. During the Civil War she felt it safer to remove to another locality, leaving her house in the charge of attendants, but in the confusion and upheaval of the contending armies everything in the dwelling was lost. It is claimed that there was also another small collection of Cooper material placed in the care of T. C. DeLeon but was, so far as a lengthy investigation discloses, also destroyed. There are many fugitive references to Cooper in the writings of Priestley, Jefferson, Paine and other free thinking writers of the time, also in the newspapers at the time of the alien and sedition laws and of course in the nullification era in South Carolina, with some letters published a few years ago in the *American Historical Review*, but a wide correspondence extending over several years makes it

almost safe to say that the bulk of everything in the shape of correspondence, diaries or other personal data has been lost. The two following letters corroborating each other seem to be the final word as to the fate of the collection. It will be noted that both are very explicit and their conclusion is endorsed or at least not at all denied by numerous letters from other members of the Cooper family.

MOBILE, *April 8, 1899.*

MR. COLYER MERIWETHER,

DEAR SIR:

The material willed by Dr. Manners to my aunt, Mrs. Ellen Cooper Hanna, passed at her death to my mother, Mrs. Fanny Cooper Lesesne, but like all the other material, letters, manuscripts, books and relics which were so valuable to us, has been destroyed or lost. I remember well the blank books in which the memoirs were written. There are now none of them in existence. I remember hearing my mother say that the memoirs were never finished, and the Dr. being then dead, it was assumed by her that no one else would complete the task. Whether Dr. Manners had prepared any other manuscript—finished or unfinished, I am unable to say. Time, distance and our disastrous Civil War separated us from that branch of my grandfather's family who had their home in Penn. We lost all trace of them and to day we hardly know their names.

I regret very much indeed that these books are past recovery. I have in my possession a copy of Brown's Portrait Gallery from which I have copied the biographical sketch herein enclosed. The writer obtained it from the columns of the Columbia Telescope, in which paper it appeared shortly after the death of my grandfather, 1839.

Yours very truly,

FANNY L. JOHNSTONE.

MOBILE, *April 22, 1899.*

MR. COLYER MERIWETHER.

DEAR SIR:

I have been talking with my mother, Mrs. Lesesne, about those manuscript books she had, containing Dr. Manners' uncompleted memoirs of my grandfather. She says that they were not packed among the books comprising the libraries of my father, Judge Lesesne, and of Dr. Cooper, which were destroyed by fire in Mobile; but they were left in the house where we lived at Battles Wharf, Baldwin County, Ala., together with a number of other articles of value, consisting of furniture, carpets, china, etc., which she was compelled to leave to their fate when she was forced to abandon her home there, and flee. On her return home after the surrender of Lee, nothing was found in the house—its contents having been destroyed by the soldiers of either or both sides of the army. Her old man servant, Jack Singleton, long since dead, was found in possession of the house. Those were days when the thoughts of our people were centered upon the problem of how to live—and no thought was given by my mother to questions other than those of the most material character. I myself am interested in your researches, and wish I could give you a clue to the recovery of those books, which I remember seeing in our garret as a child, and hoping they, or wishing they might some day be published. To come upon one of them now, after all the vicissitudes of war and peace—of time and situation, would be little short of the miraculous.

My mother says she had looked over them with my aunt, Mrs. Hanna, and her husband, and found them unavailable for purposes of publication, being in character, wandering and irrelevant. Besides being incomplete, I believe she attached little value to them, and supposed that they would never be called into use by any one else. This I imagine is

the explanation of the fact that they were not sent with our other books to Mobile to be stored for safety in that warehouse which burned. I shall be glad to assist you in any manner possible, and am

Yours with respect,

F. L. JOHNSTONE.*

* A small collection of Cooper material was donated to the South Carolina University in the summer of 1907.

ADDITIONAL SIMMS BIBLIOGRAPHY.

[Through the courtesy of Dr. Thomas M. Owen, Montgomery, Ala., the following titles are added to those in volume 1 of these PUBLICATIONS on the novelist W. G. Simms.]

(1) The Social Principle: the True Source of National Permanence. An Oration, delivered before the Erosophic Society of the University of Alabama, at its twelfth anniversary, December 13, 1842. By William Gilmore Simms of South Carolina. Tuscaloosa: published by the Society, 1843. Burges & James, printers, Charleston, S. C. 8 vo., pp. 55[1].

(2) The Magnolia, or Southern Apalachian. This Magazine under the name of *The Magnolia; or Southern Monthly* was published at Savannah, Ga., four volumes being issued to and including June, 1842. These volumes are known as the old series. Beginning with July, 1842, the word *Monthly* was changed to *Apalachian,* and the place of publication removed to Charleston, S. C. The following is the title of the *new series* edited by Simms, which ended in June, not July, 1843:

The Magnolia; or Southern Apalachian. A Literary Magazine and Monthly Review. From July to December, 1842. [-January to June, 1843.] New series—Vol. I [-II] P. C. Pendleton, and Burges & James, publishers and proprietors, Charleston, S. C. Printed by Burges & James, No. 143 Meeting Street, 1842[-1843]. 8 vo., vol. 1, 2 prel. leaves, pp. 396; vol. ii, 2 prel. leaves, pp. 400.

(3) Southern and Western Monthly Magazine. The twelve numbers of this magazine constituted two volumes instead of one. The following is the title:

The Southern and Western Monthly Magazine and Review. Edited by W. Gilmore Simms. Vol. I.[-II.]

Charleston, Burges & James, publishers. MDCCCXLV 8 vo., vol. i, January to June, 1845, Nos. 1-6, pp. vii. 440; vol. ii, July to December, 1845, Nos. 1-6, pp. 432.

(The title *Simms' Monthly Magazine* is unauthorized, although it is sometimes found as a binder's title.—T. M. O.)

(4) The Southern Quarterly Review. This publication closed its sixteenth volume with numbers 31-32, Oct., 1849, and Jan., 1850. A new series was begun in 1850, vol. i, Nos. 1-2, being issued in April and July. Vol. ii, Nos. 3-4, appeared Sept. and Nov., 1850. Beginning with 1851 the quarterly issues were in Jan., April, July and Oct, *two numbers constituting a volume.* Twelve volumes were therefore issued instead of six for the period 1850-1855. The twelfth volume closed with Oct., 1855, which completed this series. In April, 1856, still a new series was begun as vol. i, No. 1.

REVIEWS.

EARLY ENGLISH AND FRENCH VOYAGES, CHIEFLY FROM HAKLUYT, 1534-1608. Edited by Henry S. Burrage, D. D., with two maps and a reduced facsimile. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1906. O. pp. xxi+451, cloth, $3.00, net, postage 21 cents.

The general series to which the present volume belongs is entitled *Original Narratives of Early American History.* It is produced under the auspices of the American Historical Association and the general editor is Professor J. Franklin Jameson, of the Carnegie Institution. The volumes are designed, says the general editor, "to provide scholars and other individual readers of history, and the libraries of schools and colleges, with a comprehensive and well-rounded collection of those classical narratives on which the early history of the United Sates is founded—the *ipsissima verba* of the first narrators, argonauts or eyewitnesses, vivacious explorers or captains courageous. The plan furthermore contemplates the publication not of a body of extracts, but, in general, of whole works or distinct parts of works, in the best available translations when the originals were not in English, and from the earliest editions without alteration, or from those having the highest historical value.

"The editorial apparatus will be varied and full. The special editors of the individual narratives, who have been selected with great care, will supply introductions, biographical and bibliographical, and such annotations, scholarly but simple, as will enable the intelligent reader to understand and to estimate rightly the statements of the text. The maps will be such as will give real help towards the understanding of the events narrated in the volume. Each volume will have an index."

The volumes which have previously appeared deal with the Northmen, Columbus and Cabot, and the Spanish explorers in the Southern United States. The present volume deals with English and French voyages to the eastern coast of the United States, in territory from North Carolina to Newfoundland, in time from 1534 to 1608 and in personnel include Cartier's three voyages; the voyage of Master Hore, of Sir John Hawkins, of Sir Humphrey Gilbert, the five made to North Carolina under the patronage of Raleigh, Brereton's Discovery of the North Part of Virginia, Pring's Voyage, Rosier's Voyage of Waymouth and the Voyage of Sagadahoc, by an unknown author.

There is a general introduction, short introductions to the separate voyages and notes, generally topographical in character and seeking to identify locations, all supplied by the editor. The text of Hakluyt is followed throughout. There are two maps, one of the region of the Raleigh colonies drawn by John White and reproduced from the original in the British Museum, and one of the plan of St. George's Fort (Sagadahoc).

The introductions are short and mostly bibliographical in character. The accompanying notes are few in number but good in quality. The printing is excellent and the index is very full—was perhaps intended to be exhaustive. The series will be of great service to historical students.

Races and Immigrants in America. By John R. Commons. 1907: New York: The Macmillan Co. Cloth. Illustrated. 242 pages.

In this volume Professor Commons, a native of the Mississippi valley, who received his higher training at the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md., has made a very thoughtful, unimpassioned study of the great racial question in this country though he broadens his views so as to take in much more than the feeling between the whites and

blacks, including all the types that have come into our midst. Beginning with one of the most pregnant words in the whole language, equality, as used in Thomas Jefferson's famous expression, he treats the question under such great heads as industry, politics, labor, city life, the main racial elements, etc., but the most significant pages for the readers of these *Publications* are the portions dealing with the negro. Professor Commons maintains a strictly neutral attitude though seeming to incline to the view that while he may endorse the results that have been attained he thinks the same end might have been reached by other methods though he has no strong condemnation for what has been done in working out the present relations of the two races.

In the first chapter he appears to feel a grave distrust of present tendencies to absorption of uncongenial elements both from Europe and Africa. He notes the dissatisfaction among the more progressive elements that our method of choosing political rulers indicates the clearly marked drift towards one man power. In this connection he does not endorse the wholesale denial of suffrage to the negro and likewise he favors higher education for them but he realizes that thus far in the race these black people are falling behind their white competitors. All in all it is a very thoughtful volume though possibly one criticism might be urged that in his attempt to be scientific and unprejudiced he is almost colorless in most of his notions. It is however a very handy repository of important facts very clearly and succinctly placed before us. In that respect he remains master of his data, knowing how to select and combine what affect his general purposes.

HAMPTON AND RECONSTRUCTION. By Edward L. Wells. 1907: Columbia, S. C.: The State Company. Cloth. 1 port. O., pp. 238.

Mr. Wells has given us a very valuable contribution to

the history of a great crisis in the life of a state and incidentally in the career of a nation. It is very safe to say that with any other leader than Hampton there would have been another civil war started in this country in 1876 Mr Wells took part in the events and the affairs that he here treats of so vividly, making his paper all the more important and valuable for future investigators. Naturally he introduces matters of human interest in the shape of anecdotes and lively personal touches. He gives us a sketch of Hampton's early life and the part he played in the Civil War, furnishing in the latter a very entertaining account of Hampton's shrewd move in capturing several thousand head of cattle in the fall of 1864 when Lee's men were so much in need of rations, especially meat. He follows Hampton in his effort to revive his fortunes and finally in his memorable campaign for the restoration of the whites to control in South Carolina. Mr. Wells is rather severe, even sarcastic on Hampton's opponent, Gov. D. H. Chamberlain, though not denying Chamberlain's ability and his earnest purpose to improve conditions. In later years Chamberlain came around to the white view of the race question, declaring that there was nothing else for the dominant race to do except to get the reins in their hands by almost any means as a matter of simple self-preservation. Mr. Wells may be substantially right but certainly is not entirely so when he claims that the crime of rape is the "legitimate offspring of reconstruction," (page 98). Later investigations of such a Southerner as Mr. A. H. Stone, of Mississippi, have found evidence of this spirit before that time.

JOHN CALVIN: THE STATESMAN. By Richard Taylor Stevenson. Cincinnati: Jennings & Graham; New York: Eaton & Mains. O., pp. 203, cloth, $1 net.

This volume is one of the series known as Men of the Kingdom, which title would place them at once rather

among theological books than among those which seek the truth for truth's sake. There are other volumes of the series on Wycliffe, Savonarola, Knox, Fenton, Huss, Cyprian, Athanasius, Augustine, Chrysostom, Peter the Hermit, Luther. But Professor Stevenson has successfully avoided those pitfalls which beset the writer who undertakes a subject from the standjoint of the theologian, who speaks *ex-cathedra* and who is accustomed to have his views accepted without question as if dictated by the Holy Ghost.

Indeed he comes to his subject as an historical student and not as a theologian: "As a system of theology Calvinism has no place in this volume. As a mighty force in the organization of ecclesiastical and political discipline it will demand fair if not full treatment contrasted with Lutheranism [which even to the present day leans heavily on the arm of the temporal power]. Calvinism was the real strength of the Reformation. * * * In the sixteenth century Calvinism saved Europe." Cutting loose in this way from the the fetters of religious bigotry, Professor Stevenson studies his subject in a catholic and sympathetic spirit but not as a blind admirer. There are no words of palliation or excuse for the burning of Servetus but his own letters are brought forward to show the warmth of affection in Calvin the man. As compared with the recently published volume on Calvin by Professor Williston Walker there is in the present less of scholarly paraphernalia visible and less attention is paid to the details of Calvin's life. On the other hand in the interpretation of Calvin's career in setting it in its proper relation to the world events, in which he took great part, in estimating what Calvin stands for in the history of the Reformation movement the present is much the stronger work. Professor Stevenson has brought to his task the true spirit of inquiry and has succeeded to a remarkable degree in interpreting in its world relations the career of a most wonderful man.

THE QUEST FOR A LOST RACE. By Thomas E. Pickett, M. D., LL. D. Filson Club Publications No. 22. Illustrated, quarto, pp. xvii+229. 1907, Louisville, Ky., John P. Morton & Co.

Accepting the bold theory of DuChaillu as to the Scandinavian origin of the English race, Dr. Pickett in 1906, in honor of the home coming week of the Kentuckians in June, published a newspaper contribution re-expressing in a smooth, most attractive way the teachings of this noted French explorer, at the same time beautifully embellishing it with scenes and incidents that he considered illustrations of its truth to be found in Kentucky life and history. Such literary flavor and attractive rhetoric were worthy of a more permanent form than the transient press, and hence the observant and philosophical president of the Filson Club, Col. R. T. Durrett, persuaded Dr. Pickett to expand the contribution into dignified limits for one of the annual publications of this famous historical organization.

The main characteristics of these northern people Dr. Pickett considers to be found in the adventures and energies of Kentuckians. He has anecdotes and incidents that he claims to be typical of the invincible courage and daring of that early race that migrated from its peninsula southward and finally landed in England and thence streaming across the Atlantic and fighting their way step by step over the mountains and beyond the prairie even to the Pacific and still farther to the Philippines. He has a wealth of incidents of speech and conduct that show the same masterfulness and determination especially strong in the state of which he is a citizen. There are a number of pictures, mostly portraits, all done in the very best manner including the two contending presidents in our Civil War, Daniel Boone, O'Hara, Clay, Breckenridge, Duke, Young, and others, with one of the most imperishable of all appropriately coming last as marking his survival in history beyond the others, Reuben

T. Durrett, the president of the club, as his name will always be linked with these publications which will last through all time. There is an appendix, nearly half of the total pages, of names from authentic sources to indicate how many can be traced back to Norman sources.

LIFE AND LETTERS OF CHARLES RUSSELL LOWELL. By Edward W. Emerson. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1907. O., pp. viii+2 l.+[2]+497, ports., cloth, $2 net.

Charles Russell Lowell, nephew of James Russell Lowell, graduate of Harvard, railroader, mechanic, iron master, captain, colonel and brigadier general in the U. S. cavalry in the Civil War, lost his life at Cedar Creek in 1864. He was a brother-in-law of Col. Robert G. Shaw, who fell at Battery Wagner while leading the 54th Mass. (colored) regiment and was only 29 at the time of his death.

There is given in the present volume a sketch of his life followed by his letters, written 1852-64, and these in turn by a mass of notes which make up about one-fourth of the volume. While a man of much prominence it cannot be said that his military career adds much to our knowledge of the war or that his letters can have interest outside the narrow circle of personal acquaintance. It is of interest to note that during a part of the time he was opposed to Col. John S. Mosby, and rather ill natured criticism of Mosby's methods come with poor grace from the biographer of the man whom he outwitted. General Lowell was one of those who assisted in Sheridan's devastation of the valley—which he terms a "miserable duty" and his biographer feels it necessary to shift the burden to the shoulders of Grant and to defend it as a military necessity. Granted, then why should Semmes be termed "a pirate?" While others may not accept the political axioms on which General Lowell based his actions all will admire his scholarly attainments, his high

ideals, his lofty patriotism and the enthusiastic devotion and literary skill of his biographer. There is an index.

LEADING AMERICAN SOLDIERS. By R. M. Johnston. New York: Henry Holt and Company, 1907. O., pp. xv+371, 13 ports., cloth, $1.75, net, by mail, $1.90.

In the preface to this new series of Biographies of Leading Americans Mr. Johnston has presented a brief for war. He feels that another book glorifying the deeds of armies is somewhat out of tune in these piping times of peace when the cry of all the world is arbitration and disarmament. But he claims war also has its benefits, not so much material as moral. "Would it not have been better," he asks, "to have stood among our soldiers on the banks of the Rappahannock furiously cheering our great opponent Stonewall Jackson as he inspected his pickets on the further side, than to have lived twenty years longer to mingle with the football mobs hurrahing at the disablement of a successful adversary?"

The reader is warned that the biographies included in the volume do not "represent the thirteen leading American soldiers in a final and exclusive sense." It is intimated that other volumes may appear dealing with other soldiers. There are included in the present volume sketches of Washington, Greene, Taylor, Scott, Andrew Jackson, Grant, Sherman, Sheridan, McClellan, Meade, Lee, Stonewall Jackson and Joseph E. Johnston. They vary in length from sixty to sixteen pages, and are written in a friendly but not a laudatory or unduly eulogistic spirit. They are without footnotes and bibliographies and do not profess to contain new material, although the author hopes that in some cases he has presented his subject in somewhat of a new light. They are well done and serve admirably the purpose of the general reader for whom they were prepared. The whole series, Leading Americans, is edited by Professor William P. Trent, and will include volumes on the Scientists

by David Starr Jordan; the Historians by Professor Trent; Lawyers by Henry C. Merwin; Poets by Curtis H. Page; Novelists by John Erskine; Essayists by W. M. Payne.

FACTS ABOUT THE SOUTH. By Richard H. Edmonds. Baltimore: Manufacturers' Record, 1907. O., pp. 72, cloth, 50 cents; paper, 25 cents.

In this little book Mr. Edmonds discusses the promise of coming prosperity to the South "in the light of the past based on limitless resources." Contrary to the usual order he considers first the present outlook and by many statistics shows the great progress made in ten years and not only in agriculture but in all forms of manufacturing, especially cotton and iron. Then follows a most interesting summary of the achievements of the Old South. He traces the use of the term New South to a newspaper issued by a Federal officer at Port Royal, S. C., during the war. "It is an improper use of the term, or, rather, an abuse of it. There is a new South—a South which is making a vigorous effort to regain the relative position held in 1860 as compared with the whole country, a South which has met and solved many of the hardest problems ever faced by any section of our country—but without the old South the new South would have been an impossibility. The South of to-day is no novel creation. It is an evolution."

While many of these figures are not convincing as to relative progress of the South by reason of the absence of statistics for other sections to serve as a basis for comparison, of its absolute progress there can be no question and this fact alone should be a source of the greatest encouragment to those who have labored for years to restore her to her rank of primacy in the Union.

THE GERMAN ELEMENT OF THE SHENANDOAH VALLEY OF VIRGINIA. By John Walter Wayland, B. A., Ph. D. The

Author, Charlottesville, Va. Cloth, O., pp. xi+272. $2. Paper, $1.25.

A native of the place himself, three-fourths German by blood, a specialist in history at the University of Virginia, it was a labor of love for Dr. Wayland to undertake this immense task of searching through books, periodicals, old manuscript collections of letters and official records, finally producing a complete well rounded study of his subject, a first class example of scientific history. Besides abstracts from county archives and long lists of names, Dr. Wayland has given us a very entertaining picture of the social life of these Teutonic settlers and of the part that they have taken in the general life of the state and surrounding regions. Some paragraphs of descriptions and of generalization might indicate that the author is capable of doing higher work than dry accurate research valuable as that might be. There is a very long bibliography with full descriptions of each title, covering nearly forty pages. There is one typographical defect for a book containing such information that will largely be serviceable only for some other investigator—there is no index.

Economic History of Virginia in the Seventeenth Century. By Philip Alexander Bruce. 2 volumes, cloth, 1907, New York and London, The Macmillan Co., $5.00 net.

The very valuable research made into the economic life of Virginia in the seventeenth century by Mr. Philip A. Bruce which was put into type twelve years ago has now been honored with a reprint apparently from the same plates. The work was then recognized as of the highest standard of history written from original and contemporaneous sources. It is a strong testimonial to the strength of interest in the past that these pages should demand a second edition, as the treatment was such as to forbid the

graces and attractions of style. The author's problem was to find as many facts as possible and arrange them in as simple clear language as his topic would permit. Typographically these two volumes are a delight to the eye and to the taste, being of convenient size and weight with large clear letters.

THE TRUE STORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA TOLD FOR YOUNG PEOPLE. By Elbridge S. Brooks. Revised and brought down to date by his daughter, Miss Geraldine Brooks. Boston: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard Co., 1907. O., many ports. and ills., cloth, $1.50).

Whether this is a "true story" or not will depend on the latitude of the reader. If he is a New Englander he will doubtless regard it as the truth, nothing but the truth and possibly as all the truth; if he is a middle states man he will seriously question if it is all the truth; if he is a Southerner he will know that it is neither all truth nor all of the truth. The book is but typical of many predecessors for it is characteristically of New England, by New England and for New England. To its author there is little of the United States west of the Hudson and that little is marked by the errors long since exploded but which still hold their own in textbooks for the young. The cause of the civil war is slavery, the election of Lincoln gave South Carolina "the opportunity it sought" to leave the Union; the Southern people were "rebels" and their struggle was a "rebellion;" they had "a million and a half" of soldiers and about all the victories they won were those of Bull Run and Wilson's Creek and yet "not one 'rebel' was punished for his treason." In general those who bore arms in the great struggle can now write of its events without personal malice. That is left for textbook writers and other non-combatants.

THE AMERICAN COLONIES IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. Vol. III. Imperial Control. Beginnings of the System of Royal Provinces. By Herbert L. Osgood. Pp. xxii+551. New York: Macmillan Co., 1907.

A volume by Professor Osgood always deserves the most serious consideration. His first two volumes on *The American Colonies in the Seventeenth Century* brought into prominence one of the ablest of American students in the field of original research. This third volume makes his position secure. Here for the first time we possess accurate and exhaustive treatment of the British colonial administration in America during the first century of the life of the American people. So sympathetically and judiciously have the British ideals and point of view of colonial government been given, so thoroughly have the colonists' conception been considered, that we now can understand and appreciate the forces which brought the American people, their governmental institutions and notions. Each chapter in this large volume is the result of intelligent investigation and of comprehensive analysis. But to the mind of the reviewer the first chapter—the nature and organs of imperial control—and the last chapter—the conclusion—are the best.

Nowhere does the style become brilliant but throughout the book we have an abiding interest.

CHARLES LEE RAPER

University of North Carolina.

STRANGE STORIES OF 1812. By W. J. Henderson, James Barnes, Francis S. Palmer, S. G. W. Benjamin and others New York: Harper's, 1907. D., pp. xi+i l.+214, ills., cloth, 60 cents.

STRANGE STORIES OF THE CIVIL WAR. By W. J. Henderson, Robert Shackleton, John Habberton, Capt. Howard Patterson, L. E. Chittenden, Gen. G. A. Forsythe and others.

New York: Harper's, 1907. D., pp. xi+1 l.+219, ills., cloth, 60 cents.

These volumes belong to Harper's Young People Series; other numbers deal with colonial days and the Revolution. It is their purpose to tell "thrilling stories of the personal life and heroic deeds of Americans in the great struggles" through which the nation has passed. That for 1812 deals mostly with the sea for it was there that Americans won victories of which to be proud. The war with the Indians in the northwest, the massacre of Fort Dearborn, the war on the New York frontier and on the sea furnish themes for thrilling stories which may well keep the youthful reader's attention closely drawn and make him a better citizen for the telling.

The stories of the civil war are told by participants; to an extent some of them are contributions to history; they are all the work of Federal soldiers and are frankly union in sentiment, but are told with a soldier's honesty and there is no rankling bitterness. The captain of Company Q and Lincoln and the sleeping sentinel are perhaps the best, while Lee's surrender is full of pathos. All are full of human interest and "the examples of heroism on both sides and the lessons of patriotism" here taught are to-day a common inheritance.

The Story of a Cannoneer Under Stonewall Jackson. By E. A. Moore. New York and Washington: Neale Publishing Co., 1907. O., pp. 315, ports., cloth, $2, net, by mail, $2.16.

The author was a student in Washington College in 1861. He became a member of the Rockbridge Artillery, was attached to the Stonewall brigade and as such saw service from the early days under Jackson to the surrender at Appomattox with Lee. The story is told in a straightforward, honest, soldierly fashion, but with the inaccuracies that seem

a necessary part of reminiscence. There are numerous half-tone illustrations of members of the company and introductions by Capt. R. E. Lee, Jr., and Henry St. George Tucker.

AUNT JANE OF KENTUCKY. By Eliza Calvert Hall. Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1907. D., pp. 282, ills. by Beulah Strong, cloth, $1.50.

This is a new issue of a novel which was published as long ago as 1898. It is a story, rather a series of similar but unconnected stories, of rural life in Kentucky. Mrs. Hall has reason to write herself down as the historian of the common place, for generally her leading character, Aunt Jane, has nothing to tell except the very small, small talk of a small rural community, but yet she does this with such direct simplicity, with such reckless disregard for all her subjects, who by the way have been dead for years, with such keen thrusts at the petty meanness of that despised creature, man, and with so many covert arguments for "woman's rights" that the reader is kept in a roar of laughter and if a man still asks for more of these keen witted dissections. The situations in "The Baptizing at Kettle Creek" are ludicrous beyond expression while "Milly Baker's Boy" develops a vein of pathos and although the same types of character appear again and again in the various stories they do not pall. There is excellent dialect.

THE LIFE WORK OF MRS. CHARLOTTE FANNING. Nashville, Tenn.: McQuiddy Printing Company, 1907. D., pp. 201, cloth, ports. and ills.

This little book is made up principally from the religious writings of Mrs. Charlotte Fanning, an English woman who settled in Tennessee, became the wife of a Disciples minister and devoted herself to the education and the care of orphan girls. In 1884 she gave all her property to the endowment of the Fanning Orphan School, near Nashville.

which has been in successful operation since that time. The selections are preceded by sketches of the life of Mrs. Fanning by Miss Emma Page.

THE STORY OF GEN. FRANCIS MARION. By Percy K. Fitzhugh; illustrated by B. M. Fairbank, New York. McLaughlin Brothers. (1907). D. pp. 64, cloth, 8 ills., 1 in colors.

This forms another volume in Mr. Fitzhugh's Young Folks Colonial Library and like its predecessor, *Anthony Wayne,* is intended to make young people more familiar with the lesser lights of the Revolution. No effort has been made, however, to adapt the language to the comprehension of the young and as it is entirely without style the book can depend only on the intrinsic interest of its subject. Edgar Allan Poe is resurrected, the myth of Barbara Fritchie is again made to do service and the author even speaks of "the grand inquisitor of France, who was the general manager of the Inquisition there."

THE GODDESS OF REASON. By Mary Johnston. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1907. O. pp viii+234, cloth, $2.15, with emblematic title page in the style of French printing of a century ago.

Miss Johnston has already made a reputation as a novelist of power. It is interesting to study her entrance into the field of the poetic drama and to compare her probable success there with that which she has already attained in the field of fiction. "The Goddess of Reason" is a poetic drama set in the stirring times of the French Revolution. It is on fire with the fury of revolt; the old order gives place to the new; the peasants of Morbec undertake to burn the castle as the new lord comes into his inheritance. They are led by Yvette Charrnel who, though nobly born, has been reared

as a fisher girl. She meets Rene De Vardes, the new Lord of Morbec, face to face. A strange infatuation grows between them which had its root in a chance meeting a year before. He places her in a convent for safe keeping till the storm is over and he may return to claim his own:

> To Paris and my King I rode away,
> Long ago, in the freshness of the world!
> I left thee all safe in convent fold—
> Fair were the fruit trees in that garden old,
> Warm shone the sun, the silver fountain played.
> I left thee there and thought to find again,
> When King and Crown were saved and devoir done,
> The battle o'er, the bugles sounding peace!—
> The King he is in heaven, the Crown is lost,
> The battle 's to the strong, the war drum rattles on.

But Yvette had been touched by the spirit of the Revolution; she fled the convent, went to Nantes and associated herself with Lalain and the still more infamous Carrier and is finally crowned by the Terrorists Goddess of Reason. At the moment of her triumph she again meets De Vardes; she is unnerved, soon tears the red cockade from her bosom and with her lover goes down to death in the Loire.

In poetic imagery, in power over romantic situations, in sustained flight, in beauty of diction this drama must take very high rank. To say that the story is charming is but faint praise, for to the interest of the romantic is added the passionate action, the soaring ambitions and tragic fall of the terrorists; and the dignified and courteous conduct of members of the old regime who went down to their fate with heads bloody but unbowed, while above all reigns supreme the god of the tender passion who sways both terrorist and Monarchist at will. To him may be applied the words of Lalain:

> Where lives the man who does not worship might?
> O Goddess All—in All! make me thine own.

There are many fine passages, far too many to quote, in this noble drama—passages that belong to no age or race

but to all time, as the soliloquy of De Vardes the night of his capture:

> De Buc taken and De Barbasan! Dieu!
> The day's not old. I'll meet them ere its close,
> We'll meet, I think, at Carrier's judgment bar,
> Then the dark river,—and then peace at last—

NATHANIEL BACON. A play in four acts. By Louisa Coleman Blair and Robert Findlater Williams. Richmond. The Hermitage Press. 1907. O. pp. 96+1 l., paper, 65 cents, 3 ills.

In this play the authors, who have chosen to write in prose and not in verse, have sought to bring out the personality of the great Virginian rebel, to develop as well as may be the growth of the passion for freedom which quickened the life of the defender of the frontiers against Indians and liberty against the tyrannical Berkeley. They say that they have given nearly two years of research work to the study of contemporary sources "in order that the stage story may follow as nearly as possible the narration given in the old records." Bacon of course takes the leading part in the drama; after him come, as his chief lieutenants, Forster and Drummond, while Cheeseman and Hansford follow, but in very subordinate rôles. Drummond is a rebel after the leader's own heart and not behind him in his consort, the fiery republican and prophetess, Sarah Drummond.

The story follows in general the historical account, extending from May to October, 1676; from Bacon's house at Cutles to the death scene which occurs from fever and not by poison.

Bacon went to his grave in bitterness of spirit conscious of temporary defeat. To Drummond and his wife was reserved a more prophetic vision which the first Governor of Carolina was to seal with his life:

Bacon. How bitter 'tis to print oneself on Time's staring

page—a failure. Yet O my country, I would have saved thee!

Sarah Drummond. God and your country in future time will proclaim you right.

. . . . . .

Drummond. . . . . .

> Bacon, I lay this laurel on thy bier.
> 'Tis native growth. By it one day shall spring
> Seeds of the freedom thou thyself didst sow.
> For us a bloody harrowing approaches;
> But after us will spring the green of promise,
> That far beyond Virginia's purple mountains
> Shall spread and ripen to the golden harvest—
> America. A brotherland to be!

JENIFER. By Lucy Meacham Thruston. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1907. D. pp. 4 prelim. l.+298, with 4 ills. including a front. by J. W. Kennedy. Cloth, $1.50.

This is a story of purification by suffering. The hero is Wooten Jenifer who comes of that class of Southern society contemptuously denominated by the more aristocratic negroes as "poor white trash." He goes down into Carolina and in the Chowan country accidentally finds great deposits of kaolin which made him rich. But wealth brings neither refinement nor happiness; he still clings to the elements from which he has sprung, contracts an unfortunate marriage and in the agony of separation and self banishment from his home, in the humble capacity of tenant for another, learns the lesson of self-conquest and self-sacrifice. Into this period of struggle against his own meaner and more grasping self comes the wild, weird, erratic, rhapsodic spirit of "the preacher" whose philosophy of life is out of touch with business methods of to-day. "Son, I never stole" is his only comment on Jenifer's story of his wealth. Jenifer returns to the Chowan country, makes ample reparation to the former owner of the kaolin tract and returns to his mountain retreat light of heart, clear of conscience, to find peace of mind and the light of love. The story while

without the pathos of the author's earlier book, *Called to the Field,* is a great improvement on her *A Girl of Virginia.* It abounds in local color and may be characterized as a story of the progress of sudden wealth on the road to repentance.

DEVOTA. By Augusta Evans Wilson. New York: G. W. Dillingham Co. (1907). O. pp. 122, 4 ills. by Stuart Travis. Cloth,

This is a story of reconciliation after thirteen years. The lover, who has been driven away while laboring under the effects of slander, had in the meantime risen to be governor of his state. He is now suddenly brought face to face with his former fiancee when she asks of him the pardon of a condemned murderer. In the shuffle which follows the murderer is lost in the wooings of the lover. The story has little plot and less style. Typographically the whole is a thing of beauty.

FOR YOUR SWEET SAKE. Poems, by James E. McGirt, (published by the John C. Winston Co., Philadelphia, Pa.), are decidedly out of the ordinary in subject and in treatment but they contain many touches of nature and racial relations that would appeal to southern readers. They show the simple pure spirit of singing without any purpose to preach, to criticise or regret. A couple of stanzas will give a better idea of the tone and promise than any words of description. The first of the two following is taken from the poem "No Use in Signs" and the second as might be inferred from "Temptation."

An' if de toe next to de big one,
Is kinder long—you ain't go'in rule,
Because my hair grows on my forehead,
You need not take me for a fool.

People got no bus'ness
Fo' tc temp' a man;
'Fusin' water-melons
More th'n I can stan'.

The author also prints some endorsements from literary people, Mrs. R. H. Davis, E. W. Wilcox, Thos. Nelson Page and A. K. McClure. The last coming from a northern man is most unexpectedly very patronizing.

Barring some alministrative letters which might have been condensed or referred to, and some minor details, Mr. Dunbar Rowland has given an excellent model of simplicity, clearness and directness in his fifth annual *report* as director of the Department of Archives and History of the State of Mississippi, at Jackson, covering the 12 months preceding October, 1906. Very wisely he has in mind all through the ordinary run of men upon whom he must rely entirely for the necessary financial basis in this historical work which he is managing so capably. He has a summary of operations up to the present, enlarging somewhat upon his execution of his comprehensive scheme for obtaining from European archives transcripts of all official documents bearing upon the history of what is now Mississippi. Over half of the 177 pages is given up to a calendar of French material, each item briefly abstracted but containing sufficient for the investigator. The financial report shows a total expenditure of a little over $5,000 for all purposes. There is an index of nearly 20 pages. (Cloth, 1907.)

A first class piece of historical work was done by Dr. Samuel E. Lewis, chairman of the committee of the United Confederate Veterans on the Flags of the Confederate States of America, when he hunted up the official records prescribing the laws and regulations for the designs and proportions of the official flags of the Confederate States. He was appointed in November, 1903, and his report was officially adopted at the re-union meeting in 1904, the conclusions later being promulgated by official order of the General Commanding in 1906, just issued from the press. The whole matter is contained in a very neat little pam-

phlet of some half a dozen pages, strictly of technical character, notable for its brevity and conciseness. Dr. Lewis found that even the United States government in its official publication, the "War of the Rebellion Records," had erred in the reproductions of the flags, specially the battle flag, misleading all who have any part in the reproduction of these emblems.

The substance of the Honorable E. W. Carmack's address at the dedication ceremonies of the Jefferson Davis monument in Richmond is contained in the July, 1907, issue of the *Confederate Veteran.* There is also a rather full report of the address of R. E. Lee, Jr., at the Confederate reunion in Richmond a few days before. One of the most vivid and realistic accounts of the horrors of a battlefield are contained in an original letter by James Wood Davidson written just after the conflict near Richmond, in August, 1862. Davidson was a private but as well known was also a man of literary tastes and he used the skill of his pen in painting the frightful scenes of such encounters. He afterwards wrote several books and for years before his death had been engaged in gathering material for a dictionary of southern authors. (Nashville, Tenn.)

It is a thoughtful and skillful grouping of statistics that Dr. J. L. Webber makes in a short article on the negro migration to the north in the *Methodist Review* for July, 1907. He finds that from a third of a million in 1860 there are now in round numbers 1,000,000 blacks in that section, a proportional increase from 8% to a little over 10% of the total black population in this country. He learns also from impartial observers in large cities that this child of Africa is not wanted in his new home, is not doing well there, and is gradually being driven to the wall by relentless competition. He quotes a prominent Republican senator to the

effect that the negro is essentially corrupt and is always for sale and should be eliminated from the politics of the country, but the name of this bold speaker is not given.

In the same isssue Dr. W. D. Weatherford pathetically discusses the question of the decrease in the supply of ministers, offering some causes and remedies. The bottom reason he hardly has the courage to do more than hint at though it seems to be strong in his mind, namely, that the masses of people are losing active interest in the teachings of the Bible and hence capable men are not tempted to enter the work of saving souls that cannot be made to feel the need of salvation. (Quarterly, Nashville, Tenn., $2.00 yearly, $.50 singly.)

Volume 10 of the *Records* of the Columbia Historical Society, Washington, D. C., shows a great improvement in the value of the contributions over the early issues. There are only four selections, all of them distinct additions to historical knowledge and at the same time interesting, with one at least very entertaining. Miss S. H. Porter has a very vivid account of a remarkable female character of Washington, Ann Royall, 1769-1854. Mrs. Royall was almost a national character at one time but like all sensationalists she had her day and it has taken the lively pen of Miss Porter to revive her for the present generation. She seems to have been a forerunner of a series of strong minded women who regret that they are not men. W. C. Ford edits the Thornton diary kept by Mrs. Thornton of Washington from 1800 to 1863 in which she noted a number of sociological facts. The other two papers are by J. A. Saul on tree culture and F. E. Woodward on the present condition of the stones marking the original boundaries of the District of Columbia. Mr. Woodward delivered this as an illustrated lecture before the Society furnishing a very pleasant diversion in historical

study. The whole volume is very fully illustrated. (Cloth, pages 276 including an index of 20 pages).

The Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, under the guiding hand of the president, Henry S. Pritchett, has issued at least three publications describing their work from their foundation two years ago to the present. As well known this institution was established by the famous philanthropist to provide a system of salaries for superannuated college professors in certain classes of institutions. For carrying out this intention it has been necessary for the officers to make a very full study of pension systems in general and of the educational environment in this country so as to decide pretty accurately what scholastic bodies should enjoy these benefits. Information of very valuable nature is included in the annual report and the bulletins not to be found elsewhere in such handy shape.

Messrs. Houghton, Mifflin & Co. have added to their Riverside Literature Series an edition of Carlyle's *On Heroes, Hero-Worship, and the Heroic in History,* edited with notes by John Chester Adams, Ph. D., instructor in English in Yale. Brief footnotes explain difficult words, historical and biographical allusion, etc., while the more extended literary references and interpretations are relegated to the back of the volume. The whole is preceded by a sketch of Carlyle and some account of his style. The editor accounts for the presence of many of his notes, by explaining that as his book is intended for the beginner all his time should be given to Carlyle's thought and style; not to a "hunting over dictionaries and encyclopaedias for mere information." The volume seems admirably adapted to class room use. (D, xxxvi+375, cloth.)

Mr. C. W. Alvord, University of Illinois, on February 2, 1906, delivered an address before the Chicago Historical So-

ciety giving the history of the old Kaskaskia records which he lately discovered although it was generally believed that they had been entirely destroyed. These papers do not seem to be of any great historical value as they were nearly all notarial, bearing upon land matters, but they are of interest as covering a large part of the time of French control in that locality. They will be a mine for the antiquarian and genealogist to potter in for a number of years. (Paper, pages 57.)

The Appletons have issued as the third number of their series of supplementary readers dealing with the age of stone, *The Cave Boy of the Age of Stone,* by Margaret A. McIntyre. It is intended for fourth and fifth grade pupils and is admirably adapted for its purpose. It tells in a pleasing way of the daily life of a family of cave dwellers and shows that this was a passing condition in the evolution of human progress. There is also some account of the people of the kitchen middens. (D., pp. x+131, ills., cloth, 40c).

Mr. P. L. Phillips, chief of the map division of the Library of Congress, has in the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* a rather detailed description of some of the early maps of Virginia, especially those bearing upon Jamestown, an echo very likely of the exposition now being held there. He seems to be a rather stout defender of the value and accuracy of the early historical data left by the famous explorer, John Smith. The various serial publications of original material possessed by the Virginia Historical Society are continued, including one upon that early rebel Nathaniel Bacon. (Vol. 15 No. 1, July, 1907, quarterly, Richmond, Va., $5.00 annually, $1.50 singly.)

The *S. C. Historical and Genealogical Magazine* for July, 1907, contains a few letters from Lafayette to Henry Lau-

rens in 1778 from Valley Forge, with some comments upon the military state of affairs at that point. The papers of the General Committee of South Carolina, in 1775, are continued. The Brailsford correspondence in the first quarter of the 18th century throws some light upon the social conditions in Charleston at that time. There are some abstracts of general interest from the early court records of South Carolina, with a short sketch of Rev. John Johnson who died April 7, 1907, having been born Dec. 25, 1829 (Vol. 8, No. 3, Quarterly, $3.00 annually, $1.00 singly. Charleston, S. C.)

It is 190 pages of readable talk making up the volume of the *Proceedings* of the 9th Conference for Education in the South held at Lexington, Ky., May 2-4, 1906. A number of leading educators of that section uttered their views on this occasion, including E. A. Alderman, Brown Ayres, with a few from the north, among them being W. H. Maxwell, the superintendent of the New York City schools. As well known this organization, having its inspiration north of Mason and Dixon's Line, has been very earnestly seeking to arouse more interest in pedagogical affairs in the southern section, holding one meeting yearly. The president, who is one of the most active in the entire movement, is Robert C. Ogden, of New York. (S. C. Mitchell, Richmond, Va.)

The *24th Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology* consists almost entirely of a very comprehensive and detailed paper on the games of the North American Indians by S. Culin, something like 800 pages, very profusely illustrated with scenes of the games and pictures of the implements used in them. He divided his researches into two great heads, games of chance and games of dexterity. Under the latter are some half dozen kinds of ball

playing but base ball does not appear in the list though he tells us it has been substantially adopted from the whites. The whole work is certainly the most exhaustive in existence, clearing up the field so that there is nothing left for even painstaking gleaners. (Government Printing Office, cloth, quarto, pages 846, 1907.)

It is a sad narrative but one that holds the attention closely that J. L. Kirby extracts from some official report of the execution of two Confederate spies in the early part of June, 1863, at Franklin, Tenn. They had very carefully disguised themselves as inspectors of the United States army and had successfully carried out their intention of going through the hostile forces and had actually turned their horses' heads back towards their own ranks when the U. S. officer got suspicious and had them halted, tried and hung the next day. (*Confederate Veteran,* August, 1907, Nashville, Tenn., Monthly, $1.00 yearly.)

A thrilling story does J. B. Ulmer give of his observations from a subordinate place as private in the cavalry detachment escorting Albert Sidney Johnston, in the campaign of Shiloh which has been described by Gen. Marcus J. Wright as the greatest battle fought on American soil up to that date. The longest article in this issue of the *Texas State Historical Quarterly* is a study of the route of Cabeza de Vaca by J. N. Baskett, the second installment. (Vol. 10 No. 4, April, 1907, Austin, Tex., $2.00 yearly, $.50 singly.)

In the Houston (Texas) *Post,* September 5, 1907, is a short but definite sketch of the life of Dr. John H. Bowers, of Columbus, Tex., who died September 4, having been born November 6, 1817. He was a Frenchman by birth but came to Texas about the time of his majority. He had a very interesting relic, a clock from the Washington family,

one of a pair, the other one of which is said to be at Mt. Vernon. He is said to have received it in 1867 from Dr Lawrence Washington, the nephew of the Lawrence Washington that was a brother of George Washington. It is made of walnut, some 8 feet high, has a monthly calendar, and gives the phases of the moon, being wound weekly, and having been out of repair only a few times.

A pamphlet of 33 pages contains the address before the Wake County Memorial Association on May 10, 1907 by R. D. W. Connor, the secretary of the Historical Commission of N. C., on Alfred Moore Scales who was born November 26, 1827 and died February 9, 1892. He rose to the rank of brigadier general in the Civil War, was a member of Congress for several terms and then governor of the state, Mr. Connor gives a very readable sketch of his career though perhaps he allows his rhetoric to be a little too exuberant in the first page or two for cold print. (Raleigh, N. C.)

The third issue of the *Missouri Historical Review* since its foundation contains original material consisting of the military papers and dispatches touching upon the border troubles of that state in 1858 which have been preserved in the archives of the state at Jefferson City. There are two contributions of personal reminiscences with a very curious article pointing out the history to be derived from a set of paintings of George C. Bingham whose subjects were nearly all local. There are some twenty pages of notes. (April, 1907, Columbia, Mo.)

It is a very interesting and thoughtful address to the American Library Association that Professor W. P. Trent delivered at Asheville, N. C., May 24, 1907, now printed in

full in the *Sewanee Review* for July, 1907. The same issue contains a sketch of the famous war editor of the Confederacy, John M. Daniel, but apparently not bringing to light any new material upon that trenchant but impracticable scold and screecher. (Quarterly, Sewanee, Tenn., $2.00 annually, $.50 singly.)

About half of the *Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1907, is filled with a bibliography of Iowa publications in the most approved style with uprights and collations—largely a sad waste of labor except for perhaps a dozen bibliographers, as many of the titles are of only temporary interest. Besides, a few words of identification would be amply sufficient for the historical investigator. There are two contributions of essay nature one on governmental aid to education and the other on fugitive slaves in the Constitution. (Quarterly, Iowa City, Iowa, Vol. 5, No. 3, $2.00 annually, $.50 singly.)

Nearly all of the July, 1907, issue of the *William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Magazine* is very appropriately taken up with the historical account of Williamsburg, the old colonial capital, the successor on the mainland of the first English settlement in America on an island in the James River. The author is not given but presumably it is the editor of the magazine, President L. G. Tyler. He treats his subject under four heads, giving us a very full picture of life in that pregnant locality with a rapid sketch on down to the present. (Vol. 16 No. 1, Williamsburg, Va.)

Over fifty pages of the one hundred and ten of the July issue of the *American Historical Magazine* were taken up with very readable reviews and estimates of historical books and periodicals. There are some original letters and docu-

ments bearing upon our colonial and revolutionary eras with one general paper, and a couple of essays on the declaration of independence and the physical evolution of New York City. (Volume 2, No. 4, bi-monthly, $3.00 annually, $.50 singly, 36 E. 23d St., New York City.)

Commodore Jacob Jones, one of the prominent naval officers in our second war with England, has been sketched by M. M. Cleaver in a paper read before the *Historical Society of Delaware* on May 21, 1906. Mr. Cleaver bases his narrative almost entirely on material already in print, in fact he does not add much to our knowledge of Jones. He does not give any of his letters or personal data, contenting himself with an account of some of the naval engagements and with a description of the funeral ceremonies. (Paper, pages 32, ill., 1906.)

Mr. Telamon Cuyler, 61 E. 72d St., New York City, is engaged in gathering all kinds of data for each of the South Carolina generals in the Confederate army, both literary and pictorial. According to him the state furnished three lieutenant generals of whom only one, S. D. Lee is alive; four major generals, of whom only one, M. C. Butler, is alive; and twenty-five brigadier-generals, of whom only two, E. Capers and T. M. Logan, are alive. (*News and Courier,* Charleston, S. C., May 23, 1907.)

There are three biographical papers in the *Washington Historical Quarterly for July,* 1907; Daniel Webster, William Clark, and Jesse Applegate. The latter two were pioneers and explorers. The last was more closely connected with the locality than either of the other two. There is a paper of reminiscences covering half a century by G. F. Whitworth. There are also letters bearing upon the work of the Hudson Bay Company fifty to seventy-five years ago. (Vol. 1, No. 4, Seattle, Wash.)

Mr. A. H. Stone, a Mississippi planter who is investigating the economic history of the negro for the Carnegie Institution of Washington, has issued a pamphlet of 16 pages outlining very comprehensively the different phases of the subject upon which he desires material. He would also be very glad to get a set of books kept by a southern planter both during slavery and since that would show the industrial efficiency of the negro. His address is 124 Third St., N. E., Washington, D. C.

Professor D. H. Hill, of the North Carolina A. and M. College, has recently published a *Young People's History of North Carolina.* It is rather more extensive than the usual school history extending to more than four hundred pages; is well equipped with illustrations, has an index and a map, is well written, presenting a more continuous and more entertaining story than has been the case with former books of its class and in accuracy towers above them all as a giant over a pigmy. (To be had of Stone and Barringer, Charlotte, N. C. 85 cents, cloth.)

The seventh series of the *James Sprunt Historical Monographs of the University of North Carolina* consists of a memoir of William Richardson Dane by Dr. J. G. de R. Hamilton, with 28 of his letters extending in time from 1792 to 1814. They are addressed mainly to General John Steele, of Salisbury, to Treasurer John Haywood and to Joseph Caldwell and deal mostly with public affairs and the university. They are carefully edited by Prof. Kemp P. Battle, but there is no indication whether they have ever been published before and no intimation as to the location of the originals.

In No. 14 of the *Transactions of the Huguenot Society of South Carolina* is found the will both original French and

English translation, of Isaac Mazyck, with notes by R. Wilson. Contained in this issue also are a paper on the Huguenots of the Santee River, a list of the members of the society and the official reports for the last year. There was an increase of 53 during that time, bringing the total up to 337, at $1.00 annually. (Paper, pages 87, Charleston, S. C.)

Dr. B. A. Elzas, Charleston, S. C., who has done so much valuable work on local history there, expects to add another to his scrap book series, based upon material that he has gathered in the course of his investigations. The first one is indispensable to historical students of that section and has met with a very ready sale, the whole edition being exhausted in a few days.

The fall annuoncement of Scribner's Sons spreads a very tempting feast before the readers, covering nearly all departments of intellectual life, with some very striking works in history such as Alexander's Memoirs (already reviewed here), Lee's Call of the West and some translations from French and German. There are two volumes by Thomas Nelson Page, the Old Dominion and Under the Crust. The latter consists of stories while the former is a collection of essays on early Virginia.

Number four of volume 1 of the *Missouri Historical Review* has a number of documents bearing upon the border troubles of 1859. There is also a paper of biographical sketches of a number of leading men of the state in its early years. Another has short accounts of presbyterian churches in Saline County. One of the most interesting is composed of the notes of early travellers in that locality. (Columbia, Mo., quarterly, $1.00 annually.)

The Macmillans have published a new American History for use in secondary schools by Roscoe Lewis Ashley, of California. Its principal theme is the development of the nation. In typographical dress, in pictures and maps it is excellently done. The text does not seem to be a great improvement on the ordinary type of sectional history of which we have had so many. (D., pp. 557+xcvii, cloth.)

Henry Holt & Co. announce the completion of the series on English Colonies in America by J. A. Doyle, being three volumes in all. Although an Englisman the author has treated the subject with fairness and sympathy, making perhaps the best summary of the history of those colonies in existence.

Bulletin No. 10 of the University of South Carolina, July, 1907, is given up very largely to a report of the commencement address delivered on June 11 by the Hon. E. W. Carmack, formerly U. S. senator from Tennessee. The remainder of the 50 pages deals with the other closing exercises of the Institution. (Columbia, S. C.)

As a memorial of the Jamestown Exposition Professor J T. Littleton, of Alabama, has published *The Story of Captain Smith and Pocahontas.* It appears in detached poems in irregular verse, the whole forming a connected story dealing with the first hero and heroine of Virginia. (Nashville, Tenn.: Smith & Lamar, 1907. D. pp. 94, leatherette.)

NOTES AND NEWS.

Amusing Ignorance.—In the last spring issue of the *Independent* (May 30) is a very amusing book review, written evidently by someone who has studied considerable history but without acquiring any breadth of view or getting any modification of preconceived opinions. He makes the sweeping statement that "the south sets itself to the task of handing down to another generation its own account of the Civil War." The basis for this generalization on a whole section, amounting up into the tens of millions of people, is a total of 7 volumes that he lists. Going still further in his indictment he speaks of a "constant stream poured from the southern press" in this historical crusade. He then gravely undertakes to describe what he calls the "southern mind" as if a territory so wide and so long, so varied in climate and soil, so mixed in racial origins could ever have one intellect.

It is very entertaining to see how much he is in earnest. Of course his case is hopeless. His attitude was perhaps fixed years ago and it will remain the same to the end of his life. He is of the same type as his English Whig brother who in late life, with utter unconsciousness of the humor of it, solemnly related how his father had once taken him on his knee and said, "now, Tom, always remember that whatever you do, never trust a Tory. And I have never done so and I never will."

If that reviewer knows of such vast historical interest in the south it is certainly far more than publishers and book dealers generally have found there. Large firms almost disregard the trade south of the Potomac. It does not pay them to advertise there, nor to send agents as a general thing. The authors find conditions no better. The Davis

memoirs brought his widow no fortune as she went to New York to earn her living in the latter years of her life. With periodicals it is the same story. There are two specially devoted to the Civil War, one annual and one monthly, and neither one does much more than exist. There are hundreds of thousands of veterans still alive but their two organizations, that of the fathers and that of the sons, have limped along very slowly, the older one being in debt for years. The neglect of general history is the same as of the Civil War history. The American Historical Association has only a small constituency in the south and the local ones have few more. At least three historical magazines, of good grade too, have perished for lack of support there in the last five or six years.

It is a pity that the *Independent's* contributor is wrong. It would be far better to have a partisan interest in history than none at all. It would be like the bad boy in school, being a much more hopeful case than the stupid, indifferent one that cares for nothing. These scant seven volumes do not mean a throbbing devotion to the past on the part of the mass of people there, they only indicate more material prosperity on the part of the authors who are willing to pay for their harmless vanity in placing their names on a title page. It is safe to say that not one of them met its cost.

Certainly, there is sectional prejudice and local pride there but these sentiments are not of the fervent kind that will pay for their own cultivation. It is seriously to be doubted whether a periodical in the south could add a dollar to its income by making special appeal to sectional feeling.

Sumter Monument.—On August 14 the State of South Carolina at last rendered the tribute of honor to one of her most famous revolutionary leaders by the dedication of a small monument to Thomas Sumter at his old home, Statesburg, S. C. The formal historical address of the occasion

was delivered by H. A. M. Smith, of Charleston, whose utterances show a very thorough search of the Sumter material in historical magazines and in manuscript sources in Wisconsin and elsewhere but he does not seem to have found any new material. It was to be hoped that the occasion would be utilized for issuing a memorial volume containing practically all that could be gathered of original data on the life of this military hero but this does not seem to have been done, though Mr. Smith's address is a good substitute, having been published in full in the Charleston *News and Courier* for August 15, 1907.

Historical Portraits.—A rather unique plan has been adopted by Judge T. R. B. Wright, of the 12th judicial district of Virginia, the Tidewater country, of getting the walls of the district courthouses adorned with portraits and other memorials of notable men, all donated as a matter of pride or public interest. Every court house in the nine different counties under his jurisdiction has been thus honored with illustrations, the least being sixteen while the highest is sixty-five. Judge Wright has also been engaged in writing brief histories of these counties, especially describing the documentary material preserved in each. It is to be hoped that he will publish it in time. (Manufacturer's Record, in summer of 1907.)

Professor Walter L. Fleming is engaged on a life of Jefferson Davis and desires all information possible bearing upon his career, such as letters, ancedotes, reminiscences, pictures, relics, and everything that will help him to reproduce the subject. Professor Fleming has been appointed to the chair of history in the State University of Louisiana at Baton Rouge, having resigned from his former position in Morgantown, W. Va., in the State University there.

INDEX TO VOL. XI.

Acton, Lord, history by, 48.
Adams, C. F., 143, 218.
Adams, J. C., 367.
Additional Simms Bibliography, 339.
Advanced History of Great Britain, 49.
African Slave Trade, 239.
Alabama Hist. Dept., 141.
Alderman, J. T., 134.
Alexander, E. P., 222, 270.
Alexander, J. M., 137.
Alvord, C. W., 367.
American Almanacs, 224.
American Colonies in the Seventeenth Century, 356.
American Historical Magazine, 67, 72, 278, 372.
American Historical Review, 67.
American History and Government, 52.
American history, early nars., 341.
American Nation, 268.
Ames, H. V., 217.
Ames, Mary, 62.
Anderson, Mrs. E. M., 62.
Andersonville, 144.
Announcement, 291.
Annual Publication of Historical Papers, 223.
Appeal to Arms, 268.
Archives, public, 78.
Arkansas Hist. Assoc., 63.
  hist., com. of, 74.
Ashley, R. L., 376.
Aunt Jane of Kentucky, 358.
Baber, George, 229.
Bacon, N., 361.
Barstow, G. W., 79.
Bastrop, 106.
Beale, C. H., 224.
Bell, J. T., 283.
Bennett, John, 57.
Bibliography, Bulletin of, 279.
  French Alliance, 280.
  Higginson, 283.
  Society, 230.
Biloxi, 75.
Biography of Soldiers, 352.
Bird's Eye View of Am. Hist., 135.
Birth of the Nation, 274.
Blair, L. C., 361.
Boone, Daniel, 69, 133.
Borden, Mrs. W. E., 221.
Boulton, H. E., 72.
Bowers, J. H., 370.
Boyd, Anna, 46.
Bradley, I. S., 134.
Brady, Cyrus Townsend, 60.
Brady, J. T., 160.
Bragg, Rev. W. N., 12.
Brailsford Correspondence, 369.
Bratton, Theo., 75.
Brisbane, W. H., 103.
Brooks, E. S., 351.
Broun, T. L., 143.
Brown, John, 97.
Brown, John, last juror of, 288.
Bruce, H. A., 261.
Bruce, Jerome, 210.
Bruce, P. A., 354.
Bulletin of Bibliography, 279.
Bulletin of the University of South Carolina, 221, 376.
Burgwyn, W. H. S., 137.
Burning of Royalton, Vt., by Indians, 70.
Burr, A., 280.
Burrage, Henry S., 345.
Burton, T. E., 127.
Calendar of the Correspondence of George Washington, 215.
Calhoun, John C., 68, 140.
Calvin, John, 50, 348.
Cambridge Public Library, 283.
Campaigning with Grant, 66.
Canadian Archives, 218.
Canning and Cuba, 1.
Carlyle, Thos., 367.
Carmack, E. W., 365.
Carnegie Foundation, 367.
Carr, J. O., 134.
Causes of the Civil War, 268.

Cave Boy of the Age of Stone, 368.
Chadwick, F. E. 268.
Charleston, the place and the people, 57.
Charlotte in Picture and Prose, 137.
Chattanooga, 20.
Chaucer's Relative Construction, 138.
Clark, G. R., 133.
Cleaver, M. M., 369.
Cobb, J. A., 148.
Cobb, T. R. R., Correspondence, 147, 233, 312.
Colonial and State Political History of Hertford Co., N. C., 58.
Colonization of the South, The, 113.
Columbia Hist. Soc., 366.
Commons, John R., 346.
Confederacy, Alexander, 270.
flags of, 364.
Maffitt on, 118.
women of, 53.
see Cobb Correspondence.
Confederate Constitution.
see Cobb Correspondence.
Confederate Generals, 144, 373.
Confederate Monuments, 228.
Confederate Portraits, 230.
Confederate Veteran, 71, 224, 278, 365, 370.
Confederate Veterans, 4th meeting, 136.
17th meeting, 286.
Connor, R. D. W., 66, 134, 223, 282, 371.
Cooper, Thos., 169, 339.
County history, Hertford, N. C., 58.
Courtenay, W. A., 145.
Crawford, G. W., 149.
Crocker, J. F., 71, 72.
Crosses of Honor, 144.
Cuba, Canning on, 1-5.
Curse of Sectionalism in the United States, 131.
Cussons, John, 281.
Cuyler, Telamon, 373.
Damon, H. G., 224.
Dane, W. R., 374.
Daniel, J. M., 372.
Daniel, Senator, 286.
Dargan, John J., 59.
Davis, Jefferson, 134, 209, 224, 379.
monument, 365.
Davis, Mrs. Jefferson, 75.
Davis, Junius, 64.
Davis, M. M., 220.
Dedicating in Dixie, 282.
Defrees, J. D., 105.
Delaware Hist. Soc., 373.
Democracy, 129.
Devereux, Margaret, 51.
Devota, 363.
Documentary History of Reconstruction, 123.
Doolittle Correspondence, 6, 69, 94.
Dorchester Historical Society, 283.
Doyle, J. A., 376.
Draper Collection, 133.
Du Bois, W. E. B., 274.
Dunklee, Ivah, 70.
Durrett, R. T., 350.
Early English and French Voyages, chiefly from Hakluyt, 345.
Economic History of Virginia in the Seventeenth Century, 354.
Eden family, 122.
Eden, R. A., 122.
Edmonds, R. H., 353.
Education and scientific hist., 305.
Elzas, B. A., 283, 375.
Emerick, John Edward, 48.
Emerson, E. W., 347.
Ethnological Museum, 289.
Ethnology, Amer., 369.
California, 289.
Explorer series, 135.
Facts about the South, 353.
Fairbanks, G. R., 76.
Fanning, Charlotte, 358.
Farrand, M., 280.
Faxon, J. W., 75 145.
Filson Club, No. 22, 350.
Financial Statements For The Southern History Association,
Fitzhugh, P. K., 359.
Fitzpatrick, J. C., 215.
Flags, Confederate, 364.
Fleming, W. H., 20.
Fleming, W. L., 226, 379.

Florida, Fuller on, 54.
Ford, W. C., 261.
For Your Sweet Sake, 359.
Foster, W. E., 73.
Francis Marion's Correspondence with Gen. Nathaniel Greene, 186.
Freedmen, 102.
French Immigrants to Louisiana, 1796-1800, 106.
Fries, A. L., 212, 261.
From a New England Woman's Diary in Dixie in 1865, 62.
Fry, Henry Peck, 20.
Fuller, H. B., 54.
Funeral Chorals of the Unitas Fratrum, 213.
Garrison, G. P., 268.
General historians, value of, 311.
Genealogy, Canadian, 76.
Genealogy in the Library, 69.
Georgia, Bruce on, 210-212.
Germaine, A., 101.
German Element of the Shenandoah Valley, 353.
Gettysburg, battle, 72, 220.
Gibson, D. W., 14.
Goddess of Reason, 359.
Goodwin, M. W., 225.
Gordy, Wilbur F., 67.
Governmental Genealogy, 76.
Grady, B. F., 131.
Graham, G. W., 261.
Grant, U. S., 6-9.
  and Lee, 229.
  Porter on, 66.
Gray, John Thompson, 56.
Great Britain, hist. of, 49.
Greely, A. W., 132.
Greene, N., Marion letters, 186-207.
Sumter letters, 81-93.
Green, W. J., 208.
Growth of the Nation, 113.
Guilford Historical Association, 229.
Hakluyt voyages, 345.
Hale, W. T., 276.
Half-Hours in Southern History, 213.
Hall, E. C., 72, 225, 358.
Hall, J. L., 213.
Hamilton, J. G. deR., 10, 128, 374.
Hamilton, P. J., 113.
Hammond, Otis G., 69.
Hampton and Reconstruction, 347.
Hampton, Wade, 77, 348.
Handbook of Polar Discoveries, 132.
Hanks, 69.
Harris, W. E., 288.
Hart, A. B., 268.
Haywood, M. DeL., 123.
Hemans, Lawton T., 52.
Henderson, W. F., 15.
Henneman, J. B., 76.
Heroes of America, 10.
Hertford County (N. C.), 58.
Higginson, T. W., 283.
Hill, D. H., 374.
Historical Associations, Arkansas, 63.
  Cambridge, 138.
  Columbia, 366.
  Delaware, 373.
  Guilford, 229.
  Iowa, 127.
  Kansas, 126, 142.
  Mississippi, 276.
  Missouri, 68.
  South Carolina, 288.
  Texas, 279.
  Virginia, 78.
  Wisconsin, 65, 133.
  Work of, 298, 299.
Historical ignorance, 377.
Historical Portraits, 379.
Historical Society of Trinity College, 223.
Historiography, 73.
History, Michigan, 52.
History, North America, 113.
History, Old Blake House, 283.
History, public aid, 298-299.
  U. S., School, 376.
Hobson, J. T., 224.
Hodge, F. W., 135.
Holden, W. W., 11.
Holmes, Frederick L., 65.
Hosmer, J. K., 268.
Howe, T. O., 101.
Hoyt, W. H., 261.
Huguenots, S. C., 374.
Huidekoper, H. S., 220.
Hull, A. L., 156.
Hunter, Alexander, 278.
Hurd, H. B., 99.

Indians, Amer., 369.
Vermont, 70.
Iowa, hist. assoc., 127.
Iowa Journal of History and Politics, 71, 226, 372.
Jackson, T. J. (Stonewall), 144, 281, 357.
James, E. W., 145.
James, W. D., 186.
Jameson, J. Franklin, 345.
James Sprunt Historical Monographs of the University of North Carolina, 374.
Jamestown Exposition, 78, 230.
Jamestown, Hale on, 276.
Yonge on, 275.
Jefferson Cabell and the University of Virginia, 61.
Jenifer, 225, 362.
Jews, South Carolina, 375.
John Brown Juror, 288.
John Calvin, the Statesman, 348.
Johnson, H. A., 70.
Johnson, J. L., 15.
Johnson, John, 369.
Johnson, T. C., 209.
Johnstone, Fanny L., 340.
Johnston, Mary, 359.
Johnston, R. M., 352.
Jones, Commodore Jacob, 373.
Journal of American History, 277.
Kansas hist. assoc., 126, 142.
Kansas troubles, 97.
Kaskaskia records, 368.
Keener, W. M., 113.
Kenton, 133.
Kentucky, 133.
Kentucky, Gray on, 56.
Hall on, 72, 358.
Pickett, 350.
Speed, 272.
Kentucky Chronicle, 56.
Kingsbury, Susan Myra, 55.
King's Mountain, 133.
Kirby, J. L., 370.
Ladies' Memorial Association, 137.
Lafayette, 44, 368.
Laurens, Henry, 368.
Leading American Soldiers, 352.
Leaves from my Historical Scrapbook, 283.
Lectures on Modern History, 48.
Lee, G. C., 113.
Lee, R. E., 75, 139, 143.
Centennial celebration, 75.
and Grant, 229.
Lee, R. E., Jr., 231, 286, 365.
Lee, S. D., 75, 144.
Lee, Sidney, 225.
Letters from Port Royal, 214.
Letters from a Surgeon of the Civil War, 132.
Lewis, A. H., 228.
Lewis, S. E., 285, 364.
Lewis, T. H., 135.
Libraries, N. C., 66.
Library Work, 230.
Life and Letters of Benjamin Morgan Palmer, 209.
Life and Letters of Charles Russell Lowell, 351.
Life and Services of John Newland Maffitt, 118.
Life Work of Mrs. Charlotte Fanning, 358.
Lincoln, Abraham, 69, 101, 283, 319.
Lincoln, C. H., 281.
Lincoln Year Book, 224.
Lindsay, T. M., 222.
List of Works relating to the French Alliance in the American Revolution, 280.
Littleton, J. T., 376.
Lord Acton, history by, 48.
Los Angeles Museum, 289.
Louisiana, French in, 106-112.
Lowell, C. R., 351.
Lumpkin, Marion, 150.
Macon, Nathaniel, 223.
Maffitt, E. M., 118.
Maffitt, J. N., 118.
Making of the American Nation, 124.
Marion, F., 186-207, 359.
Marmaduke, J. S., 72.
Marble, Manton, 7.
Martin, Jos., 82.
Martin, O. B., 140.
Martin, W. A., 288.
Mason, Joseph R., 71.
Mather, Mrs. W., 283.
Matthews, G. B., 230.
Maxy, Virgil, 68.
Mayo, J., 135.
Mecklenburg convention, 329-338.

Mecklenburg Declaration, 133, 142, 261-267.
Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence as mentioned in Records of Wachovia, 212.
Memoirs, with Special Reference to Secession and the Civil War, 119.
Memorial Poems, 62.
Memorial Windows at Biloxi, 75.
Men of the Kingdom, 344.
Methodist Review, 227, 365.
Michigan, hist. of, 52.
Mickle, W. E., 136.
Military Memoirs of a Confederate, 270.
Miller, A. J., 149.
Minutes of the County Court of Mecklenburg, 329.
Mississippi Dept. of Hist., 364.
Hist. Soc., 276.
Missouri Hist. Soc., 68.
Missouri Historical Review, 69, 142, 371, 375.
Missouri Historical Society, 142.
Missouri Historical Society Collections, 72, 279.
Mitchell, Weir, 289.
Mitchell, W. L., 149.
Monument to the Fifth, Tenth and Fourteenth N. Y. Regiments of Infantry at Manassas, 77.
Moore, B. E., 14.
Moore, E. A., 357.
Moran, Thomas F., 52.
Morehouse, 106.
More Race Problem Discussion, 20.
Morrison, H. A., 224.
Mosby's Confederacy, 278.
Mowry, D. E., 138.
Mowry, Duane, 6, 94.
Munson, J. W., 130.
McCabe, W. G., 219.
McCaleb, Walter F., 67.
McClatchie, A. J., 280.
McGirt, J. E., 363.
McHenry, Margaret, 45, 46, 47.
McHenry Papers, 38.
Nathaniel Bacon, 361.
Naval History, Lincoln, 281.
Naval Records of the American Revolution, 281.
Negro, 94, 100.
Ames on, 62.
Bruce on, 210-212.
Commons on, 347.
Doolittle on, 94-105.
Du Bois, 274.
Grant on, 6-9,
Poems by, 363.
Problem of, 275.
Stone on, 20-37, 374.
Suffrage, 104.
Tuskegee School, 145.
Washington, 274.
White on, 216.
See Reconstruction, Slavery.
Negro in the South, 274.
New Orleans, 79.
North Carolina, 133.
Commission of, 141.
Connor on, 66, 282.
Devereux on, 51.
Heroes of America, 10-19.
Hill on, 374.
history commission of, 141.
Lit. and hist, assoc. of, 66.
Mecklenburg 261, 267, 329-338.
Reconstruction in, 128.
Wagstaff on, 121.
North Carolina Booklet, 134, 223.
Numismatics, 78.
On Heroes, Hero-Worship, and the Heroic in History, 367.
Organized Democracy, 129.
Original narratives of early Amer. hist., 345.
Osgood, H. L., 356.
Our Constitution, 65.
Outcome of the Civil War, 268.
Outwest, 280.
Owen, Thomas M., 74, 141, 230, 343.
Page, T. N., 139, 225, 375.
Palmer, B. M., 209.
Parties and Slavery, 268.
Pearson, E. W., 214.
Perez, L. M., 1, 106.
Perry, J. G., 132.
Perry, M. D., 132.
Phillips, P. L., 368.
Pickett's charge, 135.
Pickett, Thos. E., 350.
Plantation Sketches, 51.
Pocohontas, 376.

Point of View in History, 73.
Polar discoveries, 132.
Porter, Gen. Horace, 66.
Preston, 133.
Prince, L. C., 135.
Prison Deaths During the Civil War, 285.
Pritchett, H. S., 367.
Proceedings of the 9th Conference for Education in the South, 369.
Proceedings of the Wisconsin State Historical Society for 1905, 65.
Pryor, R. A., 274.
Public aid to history, 298-299.
Public archives, 78.
Publications of the Arkansas Historical Association, 63.
Publications of the Cambridge Historical Society of Mass., 138.
Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society, 276.
Purchase of Florida, The, 54.
Putnam's Monthly, 136.
Quarterly of the State Historical Society of Iowa, 127.
Quest for a Lost Race, 350.
Race Problem, 227.
Races and Immigrants in America, 346.
Ransom, M. W., 137.
Raper, C. L., 356.
Ravenel, Mrs. St. Julien, 57.
Raymond, H. J., 100.
Reade, George, 147.
Reagan, J. H., 119.
Recollections and Reflections, 208.
Reconstruction, 94.
  documents, 123.
  Doolittle on, 69.
  Fleming, 123.
  Heroes of America, 10-19.
  North Carolina, 128.
  South Carolina, 348.
  see Negro.
Reconstruction Period, 113.
Records of the Columbia Historical Society, 366.
Records of the Virginia Company of London, The, 55.
Redway, J. W., 124.
Reminiscences of a Mosby Guerilla, 130.
Report of the Canadian Archives, 76.
Report of the Librarian of Congress, 67.
Revolutionary Fights and Fighters, 60.
Reynolds, John Hugh, 63.
Riley, F. L., 276.
Riley, George, 15.
Rivers, W. J., 77, 222.
Roosevelt, T., 139.
Rootes, S. R., 148.
Rosario Mission, 72.
Rowland, Dunbar, 364.
Rudolph—Néy controversy, 133.
Salley, A. S., Jr., 230, 261, 289, 329.
Scales, A. M., 371.
School History, S. C., Dargan, 59.
  United States, 52.
  United States, Redway, 124.
Scientific history, 73, 126, 289, 297.
Scientific and Human History, 126.
Seton, E. T., 222.
Sewanee Review, 69, 76, 229, 372,
Shambaugh, B. F., 78.
Sherman, E. A., 282.
Sherman, J., 127.
Short History of the First Day's Fight at Gettysburg, 220.
Sikes, E. W., 113.
Simms, W. G., 343.
Site of Old "James Towne," 275.
Slade, Jeremiah, 223.
Slavery and the Race Problem in the South, 20.
Slavery, Doolittle on, 94-105.
  see Negro, Reconstruction.
Smith, C. A., 63.
Smith, I. O., 160.
Smith, J. H., 284.
Smith, John, 130, 376.
Smith, T. C., 268.
Smith, W. S., 38, 43.
Snowden, Yates, 78, 222.
Snyder, H. N., 229.
Sociology, Davis on, 220.
Some Facts about John Paul Jones, 64.
Some Historical Notes on the Eden Family, 122.

Song Poems, 221.
South, Edmonds, 353.
Hale on, 213.
literature in, 229, 378.
South's Burden, 131.
South Atlantic Quarterly, 138, 216, 227.
South Carolina, 133.
Bennett on, 57.
Calhoun day, 140.
Dargan on, 59.
hist. com., 75, 288.
Historical Society, 288.
Ravenel on, 57.
Reconstruction (Williams), 281.
Rivers on, 77.
University, 221, 376.
Wells, 347.
South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Mag., 72, 136, 280, 368.
Southern educational conference, 369.
Southern Educational Review, 222.
Southern Historical Society Papers, 134.
Southern literature, 229, 230.
Spears, J. R., 135.
Speed, Thomas, 272.
Stanton, E. M., 100.
State Dept. of history, Alabama, 141.
Arkansas, 74.
Mississippi, 364.
North Carolina, 141.
South Carolina, 75, 288.
State Documents on Federal Relations, 217.
State history, Michigan, 52.
South Carolina, 50.
State Rights and Political Parties in North Carolina 1776-1861, 121.
Steiner, Bernard C., 38.
Sterry, Jack, 282.
Stevenson, Richard T., 348.
Stickney, Albert, 129.
Stoddard, W. O., 61.
Stone, A. H., 20-37, 374.
Stonewall Jackson Scholarship, 144.
Stories of American Explorers, 67.
Stories, Strange, 356.
Story of a Cannoneer Under Stonewall Jackson, 357.
Story of Captain Smith and Pocahontas, 376.
Story of Gen. Francis Marion, 359.
Story of the Old North State, 282.
Story of the United States of America, 355.
Strange Stories of the Civil War, 356.
Strange Stories of 1812, 356.
Strawbridge, E., 104.
Studies in Black and White, 210.
Studies in English Syntax, 62.
Sumter, Thos., 81, 133, 378.
Monument, 140, 378.
Swan, S. A. R., 71.
Tarde, Gabriel, 220.
Taylor, "Dick," 278.
Taylor, Z., 94.
Tennessee, 133.
Texas, Academy of Science, 71.
see Tex. State Hist. Quat.
Texas State Historical Association, 279.
Texas State Historical Quarterly, 370.
Theses, historical, 304.
Thomas Cooper Material, 339.
Thomas, David Y., 64.
Three Phi Beta Kappa Addresses, 218.
Thruston, L. M., 225, 362.
Thwaites, R. G., 134, 279.
Tout, T. F., 49.
Townsend, Edward Waterman, 65.
Transactions of the Huguenot Society of S. C., 374.
Transactions of the Kansas State Historical Society, 126.
Transactions of the Texas Academy of Science for 1904, 71.
Treasuree of Peyre Gaillard, 57.
Trent, W. P., 371.
Trinity College, 223.
True Mecklenburg "Declaration of Independence," 261.
True Stories of Jamestown and its Environs, 276.

True Story of the United States of America Told for Young People, 355.
Tuskegee, 145.
Twenty-fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 369.
Two Cadets with Washington, 61.
Ulmer, J. B., 370.
Underwood, Rev. J. L., 53.
Union Cause in Kentucky, The, 272.
United States school history, 52.
Usher, J. P., 104.
Vermont, 70.
Virginia, 133.
  Bacon, 361.
  Bruce, 354.
  colonial, 69.
  Company, 55.
  Historical Association, 78.
  Jamestown, 275, 276.
  Kingsbury on, 55.
  Magazine of, 72, 219, 368.
  University of, 61.
  Wayland, 353.
Voice of the Third Generation, The, 20.
Voyages, early American, 345.
Wagstaff, H. M., 121.
Walker, Williston, 50.
Washington, George, 136, 371.
  Calendar of Correspondence, 215.
Washington Historical Quarterly, 68, 137, 373.
Wayland, John W., 353.
Weatherford, W. D., 366.
Webber, J. L., 365.
Weeks, S. B., 81, 230.
Welding, The, 225.
Wells, Edward L., 347.
West, A. F., 135.
Westward Extension, 268.
White, 139.
White, J. E., 216.
William and Mary College Quarterly, 69, 225, 372.
Williams, A. B., 281.
Williams, R. F., 361.
Wilson, A. E., 363.
Wilson, L. R., 138.
Winborne, Benj. B., 58.
Wisconsin Historical Association, 65, 133.
Wisconsin State Historical Society, 133.
Withers, Judge, 169.
Women of the Confederacy, 53.
Woodburn, J. A., 52 .
Wright, M. J., 230.
Wright, T. R. B., 379.
Young People's History of North Carolina, 374.

Studies
IN
History and Education, Biography and Bibliography.

By STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
(University of North Carolina and Johns Hopkins University); LL. D.
(Wake Forest College, N. C.)

Sometime Specialist in Educational History in the United States Bureau of Education and Superintendent in the United Indian School Service; Member of American Historical Association, of the Bibliographical Society of America; Honorary Life Member of the Southern History Association and Co-Editor of its Publications, Etc.

Sent postpaid by the Author on receipt of price.

The Press of North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century. With Bibliographical Sketches of Printers, an Account of the Manufacture of Paper, and a Bibliography of the Issues. Brooklyn. 1891. sm. Q. pp. 80. Paper, $2.50.

This monograph contains all that was known of the eighteenth century North Carolina press at the time of its publication. The bibliography contains 130 titles (with additions in *Libraries and Literature* extended to 153) of books, pamphlets and broadsides printed in the State in the eighteenth century and presents a summary of the legal literature for the period. The edition was limited to 250 copies.

The Lost Colony of Roanoke; its Fate and Survival. New York. 1891. O. pp. 42 (out of print).

The Religious Development in the Province of North Carolina. Baltimore. 1892. O. pp. 68 (out of print).

Its purpose is two-fold. First, it seeks to show that the earliest settlers in North Carolina were not religious refugees, that they came to the province not from religious but economic motives; second, it traces the struggle for an establishment, and shows that religious freedom, like political freedom, was a growth.

Church and State in North Carolina. Baltimore. 1893. O. pp. 65. Cloth, $1.00.

58234

5823H